

**CONTENTS**  
**TOURISM RESOURCES OF NORTHERN INDIA**  
**(BTTM 201)**

S. No.	Unit Details	Page No.
<b>BLOCK 1: HIMACHAL PRADESH AND JAMMU &amp; KASHMIR (1-91)</b>		
Unit 1	Nature and Adventure Tourism - Trekking, Mountaineering, Skiing and Water and Aero-Sports	2-23
Unit 2	Religious and Cultural Tourism/Special Events/Festivities	24-48
Unit 3	Museums and Monuments	49-69
Unit 4	Flora, Fauna and National Parks	70-91
<b>BLOCK 2: PUNJAB, HARYANA, CHANDIGARH AND DELHI (92-175)</b>		
Unit 5	Museums, Monuments and Historical Sites	93-120
Unit 6	Parks and Sanctuaries	121-134
Unit 7	Religious Destinations	135-154
Unit 8	Folk Traditions, Festivities and Art and Craft	155-174
<b>BLOCK 3: UTTAR PRADESH, MADYA PRADESH AND CHHATTISGARH (175-265)</b>		
Unit 9	Monuments, Museums	176-217
Unit 10	Religious/Spiritual Tourism and Pilgrimage	218-234
Unit 11	National Parks, Wildlife Sanctuaries and Other Unique Natural Heritage	235-250
Unit 12	Folk Art, Craft and Festivities	251-264
<b>BLOCK 4: RAJASTHAN AND GUJARAT (265-326)</b>		
Unit 13	Monuments and Museums	266-289
Unit 14	Religious Centres and Sites	290-301
Unit 15	Folk Traditions, Art, Craft and Festivities	302-315
Unit 16	Sea Beaches and Scope for Water Sports and Nature Tourism in Gujarat	316-326

---

## **BLOCK 1: HIMACHAL PRADESH AND JAMMU AND KASHMIR**

---

In India, Tourism is one of the most extensive service Industry, contributing 6.23% to the GDP and 8.78% of the total workforce employment. India has been ranked 68 (globally) & 12 (Asia-Pacific) in “The Travel & Tourism Competitiveness Index 2011” by the world economic forum.

Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir are the two northern states of India which highlight a tremendous potential of tourism. Nestled in between the vast Himalayan Range, Himachal Pradesh & Jammu Kashmir has vast lush green forests, free flowing rivers having rich biodiversity. Truly a travelers paradise, with mighty snow peaks, deep gorges, lush green and golden valleys, flower filled meadows, misty woods, fast flowing icy rivers, glaciers and enchanting lakes. While the picturesque valleys of Srinagar, Kullu, Kinnaur and Kangra are a riot of colours, in marked contrast the barren terrain of Ladakh, Lahaul & Spiti have a stunning lunar landscape like beauty.

There are also tremendous opportunities for trekking, mountaineering, fishing, river rafting, skiing, para-gliding, ice skating and golf. Apart from the natural beauty, these states have places of tourist known for cultural & pilgrimage tourism.

In this block, the emphasis has been given on tourism product of Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir with a special emphasis on adventure tourism, religious & cultural tourism, heritage tourism & Nature Based Tourism. This block comprises the following units:

Unit- 1 focuses on nature & adventure tourism primarily focusing on trekking, mountaineering, skiing, water & aero sports. Unit – 2 deals with various niche of tourism, primarily culture, religion, fairs, festivals & special events. Unit - 3 deals with the museums & monuments present in Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir. Unit-4 focuses on the rich biodiversity (Both flora & fauna) present in Himachal Pradesh. It also focuses on the major national parks & sanctuaries present in these states.

### **Objectives of the Block**

After studying the block ,you will be able to know –

- Adventure tourism & its types.
- The types of adventure tourism activities present in Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir.
- About the religion, culture, fairs, festivals, special events prevalent in Northern India (Primarily Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir).
- The forts, palaces, Havellies & museums present in the hilly states give a great glimpse of the Indian culture (especially Heritage Tourism).
- Highlights a number of National parks & Sanctuaries present in these states.

---

## **UNIT 1: NATURE AND ADVENTURE TOURISM- TREKKING, MOUNTAINEERING, SKIING AND WATER AND AERO SPORTS**

---

### **STRUCTURE**

- 1.1 Objectives
- 1.2 Introduction
- 1.3 Nature and Adventure Tourism
- 1.4 Initiatives of Ministry of Tourism
- 1.5 Types of Adventure Tourism
- 1.6 Trekking
- 1.7 Mountaineering
- 1.8 Skiing
- 1.9 Water Sports
- 1.10 Aero Sports
- 1.11 Check Your Progress
- 1.12 Summary
- 1.13 Clues to Answer
- 1.14 Glossary

---

### **1.1 OBJECTIVES**

---

After going through the Unit 10 on Nature and Adventure Tourism with a special reference to Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir, you would be able to:

- Understand the adventure tourism.
- Understand the types of adventure activities in Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir.
- Understand the role of adventure activities in tourism.
- What is the role of location in adventure tourism?
- What are Aero based, land based & Air based Adventure tourism?

---

### **1.2 INTRODUCTION**

---

Unit 1 gives detailed information about adventure tourism in India with special reference on Jammu & Kashmir and Himachal Pradesh and clarifies various questions of students like.

Do you know something about adventure tourism? Do you know what equipments are required? Do you know about locations where they occur? Is this a good experience? Do we need any training to do adventure sports? Answers to all these questions would be given in this unit.

Himachal Pradesh and Jammu Kashmir are known for some unique Adventure activities, due to the mountainous terrain & perennial water sources (rivers, lakes) available in these states. These states are paradise for adrenaline junkies & fans of the Adventure sports. And offer mammoth opportunities for trekking, mountaineering, fishing, river rafting, skiing, para-gliding, ice skating and golf.



**Gulmarg & Gondola cable car, J& K**



**Kufri, Himachal Pradesh**

But before exploring the various sites associated with the different adventure sports in Himachal Pradesh & Jammu Kashmir, it becomes very important to understand them. And also it is important to understand the role of travel agents & tour operators, who play a key role in providing the infrastructure & skilled manpower to the tourists.

**Nubra Valley** (two humped camel rides); **Himalayas** (bird Watching, trekking, mountaineering, skiing etc.); **Indus, Sutlej, Beas** (water based Adventure activities); **Billing, Gulmarg** (hang gliding, paragliding) are all the places associated with various adventure activities in Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir. These places attract tourists who are not only from India but also from far off foreign destinations. The **Adventure Tour operators association of India** is an organization of tour operators & travel agents formed in 1994 that operate in adventure travel trade.

---

### 1.3 NATURE AND ADVENTURE TOURISM

---

Adventure tourism is a type of niche tourism, generally a outdoor activity, involving exploration to remote areas & include the elements of daring. But physical fitness is a pre-requisite before daring to do such jobs.

**Adventure tourism is a form of travel in which the perception (and often the reality) of heightened risk creates a special appeal to certain segments of the travel market** (Tourism – Principles, Practices, Philosophies – Charles R. Goeldner, J.R. Brent Ritchie and Robert W. McIntosh).

**Adventure tourism is defined as a travel outside a person's usual environment for more than 24 hours and not more than one consecutive**

year. A trip can be classified as an “adventure” trip, if it involves **two** of the following elements:

1. **Interaction with nature.**
2. **Interaction with culture.**
3. **Physical activity.**

While the core of adventure is a trip which involves all three elements. Adventure trips could include a white –water rafting, hiking, bird watching trip or mountain biking. Adventure attracts tourists of varied types depending upon his area of interest such as-

1. Adventure sports professionals, who pursue adventure activities on full time basis.
2. People who practice adventure sports as part of their day’s physical fitness regime.
3. People who practice the activity as a hobby.
4. Spectators who may want to watch an adventure competition or performance. & may involve in adventure as a pass time.
5. People who are novices & may involve themselves in adventure sports.

With the growth of tourism, there has been increased professionalization of the sector; in destinations around the world, adventure tourism companies are striving to improve their practices of business & impact & interaction with the environment. Safety & responsibility are key themes at industry meetings and within companies. As their share over the larger tourism market continues to grow, it is expected that adventure tourism actors will increasingly have more influence in policy making and development.

---

## 1.4 INITIATIVES OF MINISTRY OF TOURISM

---

As per the policy for the diversification of tourism product of India, special attention is being given for the development of Adventure Tourism in the country. The Ministry of Tourism has also issued **Guidelines for Approval of Adventure Tour Operators**, which is a **voluntary scheme**, open to all bonafide adventure tour operators.

The Ministry of Tourism has also formulated a set of **guidelines on Safety and Quality Norms** for adventure tourism activities covering Land, Air and Water. Central Financial Assistance is being extended to various State Governments/ Union Territory Administration for development of Tourism Infrastructure in destinations including Adventure Tourism destinations

The **Indian Institute of Skiing & Mountaineering** has been made fully operational in **Gulmarg** from January 2009 to provide training facilities for adventure sports.

**The National Institute of Water Sports**, another organization of Ministry of Tourism based in **Goa**, is getting a new building and facilities upgraded for training in water sports activities.

Ministry of Tourism has been following up with concerned related Central Ministries with regard to facilitation for development of adventure tourism. As an outcome, the Government of India has given security clearance for opening of 104 additional peaks in Jammu and Kashmir (Leh Area) subject to stipulations and clearances from State Govt., Home Ministry and other concerned agencies. The opening of the additional peaks will help in positioning the Indian Himalayas as Adventure tourism destination.

## 1.5 TYPES OF ADVENTURE TOURISM

Adventure tourism is a type of niche tourism involving exploration or travel to remote areas, where the traveler should expect the unexpected such as Mountaineering expeditions, trekking, bungee jumping, rafting and rock climbing etc. Generally, the adventure tourism can be classified into three types -:

1. **Land based adventure tourism**-The land based adventure tourism are sports activities which are done on land & are generally mountain based. Trekking, Mountaineering, Skiing, Heliskiing, Rock climbing, Mountain biking are some examples of this type of tourism.



**Mountaineering**



**Skiing**



**Heli-Skiing**



**Rock-Climbing**



**Mountain Biking**

2. **Water based adventure tourism** – The water based adventure tourism require water bodies such as seas , rivers, dam reservoirs, lakes, waterfalls, glacial lakes etc and is white water oriented or flat water based. White water rafting, Kayaking, Canoeing, water skiing, wind surfing, surfing, parasailing, snorkelling; scuba diving are some examples of this type of tourism.



*White water rafting (left) & Kayaking (right)*



*Canoeing (left) & Water Skiing (right)*



*Wind Surfing (left) & Surfing (right)*



*Parasailing*



*Snorkelling*



*Scuba Diving*

3. **Aero based adventure tourism** –Aero based or air based tourism utilizes the open skies for adventure activities & generally utilize the force provided by the air. Ballooning, Parachute Jumping, Sky Diving, Paragliding, Parasailing, Hang-gliding, Bungee Jumping are some examples of Aero based tourism.



*Ballooning (left) & Parachute jumping (right)*



*Paragliding*



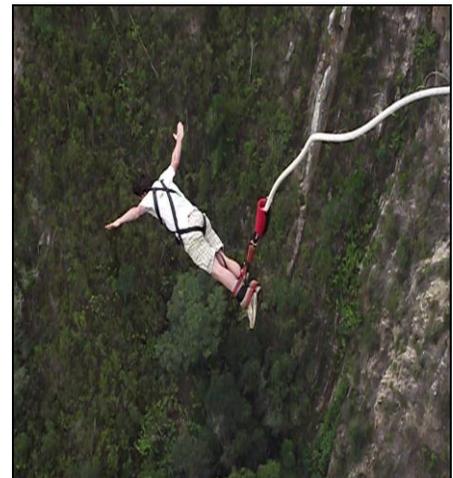
*Sky Diving*



*Parasailing*

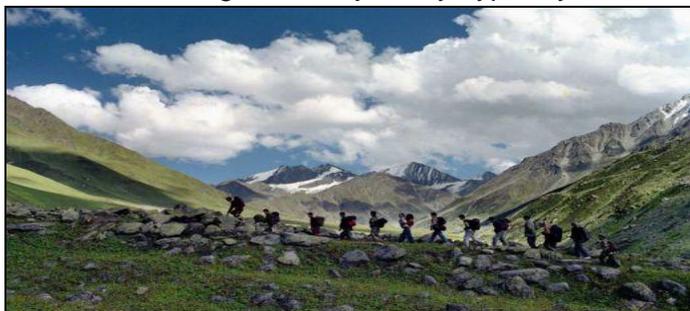


*Hang-gliding (left) & Bungee jumping (right).*



## 1.6 TREKKING

The term derived from the **Afrikaans** word trek (noun), trekken (verb), (literally meaning to "pull, travel"), became a word in English language in mid 19th century, and means a long arduous journey, typically on foot.



**Figure – Shows the mountaineous Trek**

Trek is a long, adventurous journey undertaken on foot in areas where common means of transport is generally not available. Trekking should not be confused with mountaineering. It is famous sport, in the vast amphitheatre of the Indian Himalayas and Karakorams, offering limitless possibilities for trekking tours. In India, trekking is very popular among youth (15-30 years) and practised at different levels (easy, moderate and hard i.e. demanding).

Generally trekking involves normal fitness level, without the use of much sophisticated equipments and also involves minimum budget level. The gear of trekking should generally include the following items such as backpack, pair of boots, coat, water bottle, food that would last you during your entire excavation, first aid kit, flashlight, sunscreen, sunglasses, map and friend or companion, never climb alone.



**Figure – Shows the Trekking Equipment**

Trekking also involves camping & involvement of guide, escort & porters for long treks of many days.

**Jammu & Kashmir** - The State has a visibly varied terrain and offers spectacular contrasts in nature, with its alpine pastures in Kashmir and barren wastelands & rugged wastelands in Ladakh. Treks can be set for a week or even for a day and the ideal trekking months spread from May to October. Most treks in Kashmir have lakes as their focus and your companions would be the nomadic shepherds

(Gujjars). Ladakh offers tougher treks with true rugged Himalayan adventure amid lofty peaks and endless glaciers. Equipment can be hired from the J&K Tourism Hire Shops at Srinagar & various places, while officers at resorts provide guidance to trekkers.

### Treks in Kashmir

- Srinagar -Aharbal-Kungwattan-Mahinag-Kounsarnag (4 Days)
- Pahalgam-Chandarwar-Sheshnag-Amarnath Cave-Sonamarg-Sgr (4 days)
- Pahalgam-Aru-Lidderwat-Kolahoi Glacier-Khemsar-Sonamrg-Sgr (4 days)
- Sonamarg-Vishansar-Gadsar-Krishansar-Satsaran-Naranag-Sgr (7 days)



**A Scenic view of Sonamarg, Kashmir (left) and Leh-Lamayuru trek (right)**

### Treks in Ladakh

- Leh-Lamayuru-Wanla-Ursi-Tar La-Mangyur-Sapol-Leh (12 days)
- Padam-Mone-Pupila-Thangse-Kargiyal-Zanskar-Sumdo-Manali (12 days)
- Leh-Lamayuru-Wanla-Ursi-Tar La-Mangyur-Sapol-Leh (12 days)
- Padam-Mone-Pupila-Thangse-Kargiyal-Zanskar-Sumdo-Manali (12 days)

**Himachal Pradesh** - Himachal Pradesh is paradise for trekking freaks and offers a virtual bonanza for them. April-May for low altitude trekking & camping & June to October is season for treks (moderate to strenuous), which could range up to 11 days. Every grade of treks are available. Glacier line (Permanent snow line) is much closer in Himachal than any where else in Himalayas.



**Triund-Laka Glacier (left); Rohtang Pass, Manali (right)**

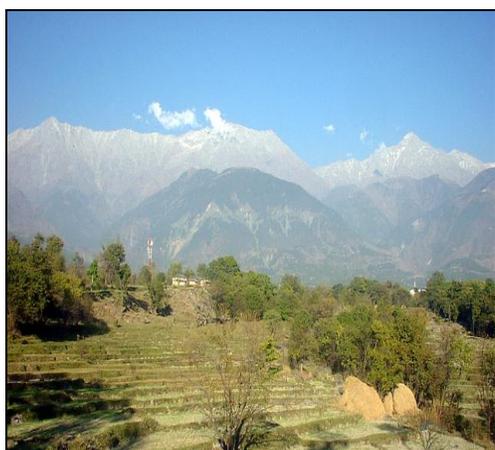
There are four mountain ranges running almost parallel to one another in Himachal Pradesh and thus creating charming and beautiful valleys and passes suitable for trekking. There are numerous passes on these ranges which connect the valleys, making good trekking routes for all types of trekkers.

There are about two dozen passes on the Dhauladhar, a dozen over the Pir Panjal range and 8-10 such passes over the Great Himalayan range to cross over to the Zaskar valley. Himachal offers a virtual bonanza for trekkers.

### Himachal Pradesh Treks

Trekking in Himachal Pradesh	Altitude	Grade	Duration	Season
Indrahar Pass Trek	4375 Mts	Easy	10 Days	May - June & Sept - Oct
Mani Mahesh Kailash Trek	3950 Mts	Easy	9 Days	May, Sept - Oct
Chandra Tal Trek	4250 Mts	Easy	10 Days	June - mid Oct
Bias Kund Trek	3650 Mts	Easy	9 Days	April - Nov
Bara Bhangal Trek	5270 Mts	Moderate	13 Days	July to Mid Sept
Chandratal - Baralacha Trek	4950 Mts	Moderate	11 Days	July to mid Oct
Jalori Pass Trek	3223 Mts	Moderate	14 Days	May – Nov
Hamta Pass Trek	3960 Mts	Moderate	11 Days	May – June & Aug - oct
Kinnar Kailash Trek	5242 Mts	Tough	13 Days	May - Sept
Kugti Pass Trek & Lahaul Valley	5040 Mts	Tough	21 Days	May - June & Sept - Oct
Sach Pass Trek	3600 Mts	Tough	13 Days	May- June, Sept – Oct

Source- [www.peakadventuretour.com](http://www.peakadventuretour.com)



View of Dhauladhar Range, Kangra (left) and Jalori pass, kullu (right)

## 1.7 MOUNTAINEERING

Mountaineering is very specialized, requires more fitness, technical skills & special equipment as compared to trekking. **Mountaineering is done at higher altitudes than trekking & also mountaineers have to encounter a lot of risk and rough weather.**



Ropes



Descender



Jummer



ASCAB



Mountaineering Equipments &amp; Accessories



Ice pittons

Mountaineering or mountain climbing is the sport, hobby or profession of hiking, skiing, and climbing mountains. While mountaineering began as attempts to reach the highest point of unclimbed mountains it has branched into specializations that address different aspects of the mountain and consists of three areas: rock-craft, snow-craft and skiing, depending on whether the route chosen is over rock, snow or ice. All require experience, athletic ability, and technical knowledge to maintain safety. [11]



Glacier Sleeping Bags



Figer of 8 or Disender

The **UIAA or Union Internationale des Associations d'Alpinisme** is the world governing body in mountaineering and climbing, addressing issues like access, medical, mountain protection, safety, youth and ice climbing.

The "**Base Camp**" of a mountain is an area used for staging an attempt at the summit. Base camps are positioned to be safe from the harsher conditions above. There are base camps on many popular or dangerous mountains. Where

the summit cannot be reached from base camp in a single day, a mountain will have additional camps above base camp. For example, the southeast ridge route on Mount Everest has Base Camp plus (normally) camps I through IV.

Mountaineering is a risky sport or activity & dangers in mountaineering are sometimes divided into two categories: objective hazards that exist without regard to the climber's presence, like rock fall, avalanches and inclement weather, and subjective hazards that relate only to factors introduced by the climber.

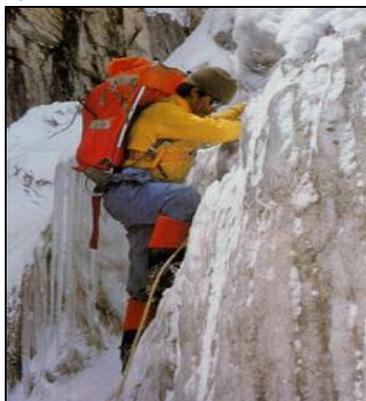
#### PEAKS IN JAMMU & KASHMIR

S.NO	NAME OF PEAK	HEIGHT	S.NO	NAME OF PEAK	HEIGHT
1	Nun (Ladakh)	(7135 )	6	Z-2 Peak (Ladakh)	(6152 )
2	Kun (Ladakh)	(7077 )	7	Z-3 Hill (Ladakh)	(6270 )
3	Pinnacle (Ladakh)	(6955 )	8	Z-1 (Ladakh)	(6155 )
4	White needle (Ladakh)	(6420)	9	Z-8(Ladakh)	(6050 )
5	Bobang (Ladakh)	(5971 )	10	Stok Kangri (Ladakh)	(5508 M)

**Source- Indian Mountaineering Foundation (IMF) and Tourism Deptt. J & K.**

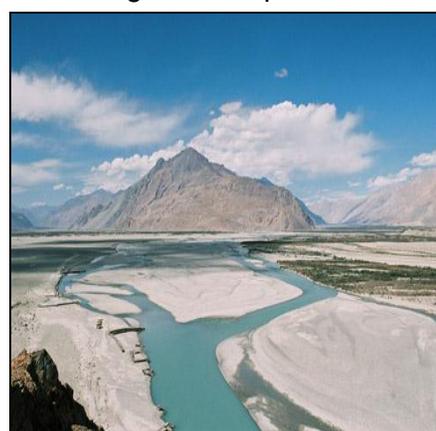
**Jammu & Kashmir** - With the mighty Himalayan ranges towering from 10,000 to 28,000 ft, mountaineering options in Kashmir are myriad. Pir Panjal, Great Himalayas, Zaskar, Ladakh & Karakoram mountain ranges run through the State of Jammu & Kashmir.

The area most frequented by foreign climbers is the Nun-Kun massif in the Great Himalayan Range. Its easy accessibility from the Kargil-Padum road and the shortest possible approach march to the base camps makes this massif the most attractive climbing destination in the Great Himalayan, necessitating advance booking years ahead. Among its six known peaks accessible from the **Suru Valley, Nun** (7,135 m) and **Kun** (7,087 m) are the highest summits.



**Kishtawar mountains, Jammu (left) and Tso Moriri Lake, Ladakh (right)**

The area nearest to Leh is the Stok-Khangri massif in the Zaskar Mountains, south of Leh. The base camp for the various peaks of this massif is about two days' trek from the Stok village. Among its known peaks, **Stok-Khangri** (6,150 m) is the highest. It offers a spectacular perspective to the central expanse of the Indus Valley, which it dominates. Other peaks in the area include **Gulap Khangri** (5,900 m), **Matho West** (5,950 m) and **Kantaka** (5,275 m). The much higher **Konglacha Peak** (6,700 m) lies southwest of Leh and is reached via Rumbak on the first leg of the **Markha Valley** trek from Stok. Besides there are many unnamed peaks in the altitude range of 5,500 m to 6,400 m available for climbing. The climbing season extends from mid-May to mid-October, the ideal period being from June to September because during this time only Ladakh remains unaffected by the monsoon, which holds sway over most of the Himalayas. Foreign climbing expeditions are required to obtain permission from the Indian Mountaineering Foundation for climbing all listed peaks.



Mount 'Saser Kangri', 25172 feet; Karakorum Range (top); nubra valley, Ladakh (below)

No.	Name of the peak	Altitude (meters)	Location
1	Shilla	7,025	Kinnaur
2	Leo Pargial	6,791	Kinnaur
3	Shipki	6,068	Kinnaur
4	Manirang	6,597	Kinnaur, Lahaul and Spiti
5	Mulkila	6,520	Lahaul and Spiti
6	Kinnaur Kailash	6,500	Kinnaur
7	Jorkanden	6,473	Kinnaur
8	Dibibokri Pyramid	6,400	Kullu
9	Gyephang	6,400	Lahaul and Spiti
10	Phawarang	6,350	Kinnaur

List of peaks in Himachal Pradesh (source-Wikipedia)

**Himachal Pradesh-** Himachal Pradesh offers a wide range of mountain slopes to tourists for climbing. The slopes of the state remain accessible throughout the year for mountain climbing. The visibility is usually clear and the climb is less hazardous during the months of April to November. This time is also considered to be the peak season for mountaineering in Himachal Pradesh. During monsoons, it is advisable not to go for mountaineering, as there are dangers of landslides and loose rocks. There are ample provisions for beginners as well as experts to try mountain climbing in Himachal Pradesh.

There are numerous locations in Himachal Pradesh that offer mountaineering to tourists. Some of the popular ones are **Manali** (Most Popular Destination for Mountaineering) ; **Beas Kund Region** (Best for beginners) ; **Lower Hills of the Hanuman Tibba** ; **Shitidhar peaks** (Origin Point of River Beas) ; **Chandrabhaga Slopes** ; **Dhauladhar Slopes** and **Pir Panjal Slopes**.

**Himalayan mountaineering institute** located in Darjeeling (1954); **Nehru Institute of Mountaineering** (NIM) in 1964, at Uttarkashi ; **Indian Mountaineering Foundation** (IMF) as an apex national body (1957) at New Delhi ; **The Indian Institute of Skiing and Mountaineering** at Gulmarg (1969) ; **Institute of Mountaineering & Allied Sports**, Manali with training centres at Dharamsala, Shimla, Jispa and Bharmour and Narkanda; **Gen Themayya National Institute** of Adventure Sports, Bangalore; **Jawahar Institute of Mountaineering & Water Sports**, Batote (J&K); **ITBP Training Centre**, Auli and **Sonam Gyatso Mountaineering Institute**, Gangtok are some of the renowned mountaineering institutes of India which provide quality training through its various Mountaineering and Adventure courses.

---

## 1.8 SKIING

---

The earliest people to ski may have been the distant ancestors of the modern day Sami (the Arctic indigenous people inhabiting Sápmi, which today encompasses parts of far northern Sweden, Norway, Finland, the Kola Peninsula of Russia).

Skiing is way of traveling over snow, using skis strapped to one's feet. In modern times it has been mostly an athletic activity. Skis are used in conjunction with boots that connect to the ski with use of a binding. Commonly, ski poles or "stocks" are used to improve balance and timing as well as for propulsion.

Skiing can be grouped into two general categories: **Nordic and Alpine**.

**Nordic skiing**, the older of the two disciplines, originated in Scandinavia and uses free-heel bindings that attach at the toes of the skier's boots but not at the heels. Types of Nordic skiing include cross-country, ski jumping and Telemark.

**Alpine skiing** (more often called "downhill skiing"), originated in the European Alps, and is characterized by fixed-heel bindings that attach at both the toe and the heel of the skier's boot.

Many different types of skiing are popular, especially in colder climates, and many types of competitive skiing events are recognized by the International Olympic Committee (IOC), the International Ski Federation (FIS), and other sporting organizations, such as the U.S. Ski and Snowboard Association in America. Skiing is most visible to the public during the Winter Olympic Games where it is a major sport. Though India is not the foremost choice for the skiers' world wide, very few know that it has an immense scope for this thrilling sport.

**Himachal Pradesh-** Himachal Pradesh lies among the Himalayan ranges of Dhauladhar, Great Himalaya, Shiwalik and Pir Panjal; of the western Himalaya where most of its higher reaches remain under snow for most time of the year. Thus one can engage in skiing at any time to any height. There are very good slopes in Kullu (Rohtang), Lahaul & Spiti, Kinnaur and Shimla (Kufri, Narkanda) areas, which have been surveyed by the government for developing them in a large scale. Skiing in Himachal is a very old recreational activity, introduced by British Army officers in 1930 when they explored the Kufri slopes about 12 km from Shimla on the Hindustan Tibet road.

### **Skiing Regions of Himachal Pradesh**

**Kufri-**Kufri hill resort, 17 kms from Shimla has been developed as a centre for skiing and other winter sports. Every year a winter sports festival is organized the month of February.

**Narkanda-**Narkanda, 64 kms from Shimla, also has excellent skiing facilities for skiers. Narkanda is known for its long ski tracks, mostly very difficult for amateurs.

**Manali** -Manali not only offers skiing opportunities to the professionals, but also has facilities for novices to learn this exciting sport. The Directorate of Mountaineering and Allied Sports offers courses and facilities for skiing in Manali and adjoining areas. Solang, near Manali, is one such place where skiing courses are conducted. Solang also holds annual skiing races. Manali is also a hot spot for Heli Skiing. Hanuman Tibba, Deo Tibba, Chanderkhani Pass and Rohtang Pass near Manali are known for there high peaks, thus forming perfect destination for Heli-skiers.

**Jammu & Kashmir-** Skiing in Jammu and Kashmir is a thrilling and exciting experience for any adventure enthusiast. The Ski Club of India was established in Gulmarg in 1927, which is now considered as the ski paradise of India. Just 50 km from Srinagar, situated at an altitude of 2,730 m, Gulmarg changes its scenery from a flowery meadow to that of a small ski resort in winters. Gulmarg provides an altitude difference of over 1,500 m with lengths of more than 10 km. However, only a ski-mountaineer can reach these higher slopes. The beginners may hire any of the four ski lifts or a chairlift.

Here, the latest Austrian and French equipment is available on hire and the ski school known as the Indian Institute of Skiing and Mountaineering, which

conducts 10 day and 21-day short ski courses for beginners and advanced skiers. The best season for skiing is mid-December to mid-April. There are other places apart from Gulmarg such as Ski tours from Pahalgam to Sonamarg through high mountain passes are not only demanding but also exciting. Wardwan Valley of Ladakh also attracts some ski-enthusiasts during the season. Gulmarg is a famous resort in Asia that provides excellent facilities of heliskiing.

---

## 1.9 WATER SPORTS

---

Water based adventure tourism is experienced in the rivers, lakes, water reservoirs of dam and of course, flat waters i.e. Oceans & Seas. The fundamental requirement for all to get involved in these sports is that one must know swimming & technical skills, though novice can also learn these sports with beginner courses at National Institute of Water Sports, Goa; Directorate of Mountaineering and Allied Sports, Manali; Water Sports Centre, Bilaspur & Regional Water Sports Centre, Pong Dam in India. The various water based activities are like White Water Rafting, Water Skiing, Canoeing and Kayaking, Scuba Diving, Snorkelling, Angling and Fishing. Basically water adventure sports can be broadly divided into two types-

1. **White water oriented**, means water activities which occur in fast or slow flowing water of rivers & due to obstructions & turbulences gives white surf like appearance. The activities which are part of this type are white water rafting, white water canoeing, white water kayaking etc. The various white water oriented water sports are –

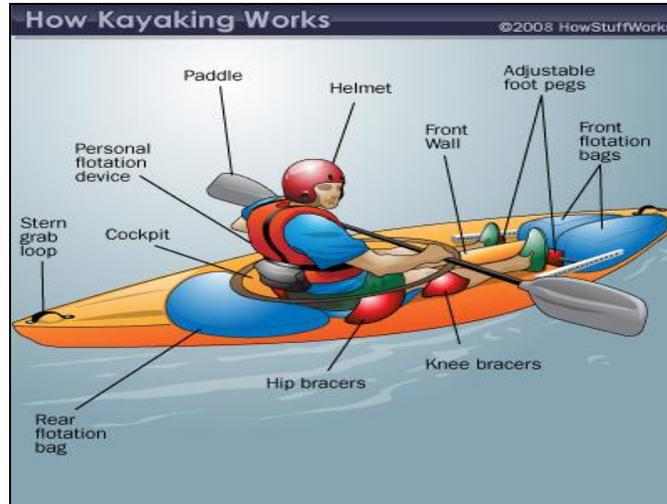
a) **White water rafting** - Rafting or white water rafting is a challenging recreational outdoor activity using an inflatable raft to navigate a river or other bodies of water. This is usually done on white water or different degrees of rough water, in order to thrill and excite the raft passengers. The modern raft is an inflatable boat, having varying length (3.5-7m) & width (1.8-2.5m) consisting of very durable, multi-layered rubberized (hypalon) or vinyl fabrics (PVC) with several independent air chambers used for rafting. There are six grades of difficulty in white water rafting, so slight to precise manoeuvring & various skill levels may be required to handle the raft.

b) **White water kayaking**- White water kayaking is the sport of paddling a kayak on a moving body of water, typically a white water river.

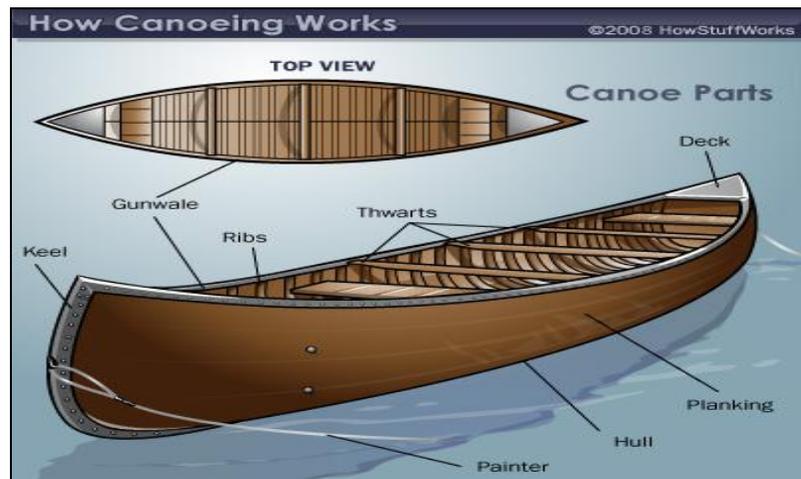
Whitewater kayaking can range from simple, carefree gently moving water, to demanding, dangerous whitewater. The sport requires training & more physical fitness standards as compared to rafting.

Paddling on rivers, lakes and oceans is as old as the Stone Age. The **raft** (basic, flat structured boat without a hull), the **catamaran** (a type of multihulled boat), the **canoe** (a small narrow boat) and the **kayak** evolved depending on the needs and environment of the indigenous peoples in different parts of the world. The modern day kayak most likely originated about 8,000 years ago along the

Siberian coast line by the **Yupik** (indigenous or aboriginal peoples of Alaska) and then transformed from the **open canoe**, via the **Aleut** (indigenous people of the Aleutian Islands of Alaska) and **Inuit** (indigenous peoples inhabiting the Arctic regions ), into an enclosed kayak.



c) **White water canoeing**- is very similar to kayaking, just the difference lies that instead of a kayak, a canoe is used. A canoe is a small narrow boat, rowed by a man, though it may be powered by sails or small electric or gas motors. Canoes are usually pointed at both bow and stern and are normally open on top, but can be decked over (i.e. covered, similar to a kayak). While moving the canoe, man or paddler executes the stroke on one side of canoe rather than both sides as in case of kayak.



2. **Flat water adventure sports** - are practised in large water bodies such as on seas or in large flat water bodies such as lakes and reservoirs, such as water skiing, wind surfing, and surfing etc.

a) **Water Skiing** - Water skiing is a sport where an individual is pulled behind a boat or a cable ski installation on a body of water, skimming the surface. Water

skiing began in 1922 when Ralph Samuelson used two boards as skis and a clothesline as a tow rope on Lake Pepin in Lake City, Minnesota. In 1925, Fred Waller patented the first water skis, called Dolphin Akwa-Skees.

In addition to the driver and the skier, a third person known as the spotter/observer should be present. The spotter's job is to watch the skier and inform the driver if the skier falls.

b) **Wind Surfing** –is a flat water adventure sports, that combines sailing & surfing. This sport uses wind force to move sail boat & directional control is done by shifting the sail position & body weight. Wind surfing requires a lot of training & practice & is generally practised in open seas.

c) **Surfing**- is a sport or pastime of being carried to the shore on the crest of large waves while standing or lying on a surfboard. The waves required to do surfing are generally present in large seas & oceans and sometimes in lakes & rivers.

**Himachal Pradesh-** Himachal Pradesh is a state well known for adventure tourism, primarily for Water Sports or Winter Sports. The water sports are popular due to the availability of perennial rivers flowing from Himalayas such as Sutlej, Beas, Ravi, Chandra bhaga, Spiti rivers etc.

These water sports activities are done on the Maharana Pratap Sagar Lake on Pong dam, pandoh dam reservoir near mandi; Chamera Lake near Dalhousie & Govind Sagar Lake near Bilaspur.

The Maharana Pratap Sagar in collaboration with the Directorate of Mountaineering and Allied Sports conduct courses on such Activities. There are three levels in which these courses are divided, the beginners, the intermediate and the advanced level. The water based adventure activities are generally stopped during the winters and heavy monsoons and done under the strict guidance & supervision of instructors.

Himachal is known as one of the best destination when it comes to leisure activities like **fishing** and **angling**. Himachal Pradesh is known for Katla, Rohu and Mahseer, Nemacheilus spp, Barilus sp, Schizothoracids Crossocheilus sp. Glyptothorax spp. etc. Salmon and Brown Trout are also found in the river Beas and its tributaries like Tirthan, parwati, Pabbar, Baspa river in Sangla valley and river Sainj in Kullu valley. The cold mountain streams are well suited for trout (Larji valley on confluence of Larji & tirthan) and mahseer (Pong Dam, kangra). The licences for fishing could be availed from the District Fisheries Officer in districts.

For Mahseer fishing, all types of baits are allowed including live baits but only artificial baits are allowed for Trout fishing such as Spinner Fly plug etc. Highly praised as the best sport fish in the world, both Brown and Rainbow Trout are to be found in Himachal's streams. No fishing is allowed during the closed season which is from June to July end and also from November to January end & trout fishing season is from 31 March to 31 October.

**Jammu & Kashmir** - Jammu and Kashmir is home to some of the most fast paced rivers in the world. The main rivers in the region that are used for adventure activities are River Indus and River Zaskar. White water rafting occurs on the white waters of Lidder (Pahalgam, Kashmir), Sindh (Sonamarg, Kashmir), Zaskar (Kargil), Indus River (Ladakh) and Suru River (Kargil). The best stretch for professionally guided runs in white water is on the Indus between Spituk and Nimu or Saspol, which rates 2 to 3 in the international river grading scale of 1 to 6. Apart from rafting the passive tourist can enjoy rides in a shikara on the Dal & Nagin lakes in Srinagar or can enjoy joyrides on a motorboat.

The J&K Tourism Department has established a Water Sports Centre at Nagin, and organises competitions in Canoeing, Kayaking etc. International & National level Rafting Championships are also being organised. And Commercial Rafting has been introduced in Pahalgam & Sonamarg.

Kashmir has been rightly called the **angler's paradise**, with a network of glaciated streams, rivers as well as high altitude lakes all carrying the bounty of trout, both brown and rainbow. The British introduced the trout to the streams of the valley in the 20th century and by 1920 the trout had successfully established in the waters of the Brinji, Lidder, Sindh, Nambal, Madhumati, Eric etc. The Lidder and Sindh streams proved best of trout.

---

## 1.10 AERO SPORTS

---

This category of adventure involves jumping off from freaky heights from an aircraft or balloon or from a high elevation landscape. The various air-borne adventures include:

**i) Sky diving:** It involves jumping off from great heights from an aircraft or a balloon with deploying the parachute initially for sometime to get the sense of thin air, air brushing off the face. It is also known as free fall. The divers release the parachute only after some predetermined height. This involves correct predictions on the time to open the chute and is done only by trained and extreme adventurers.

**ii) Parachuting:** It is very similar to the free fall, except the diver unfurls the parachute immediately after jumping off. It is much safer than sky diving and hence is more open to the common adventurers.

**iii) Hand gliding:** A relatively cheaper sport, it makes use of semi-rigid wing like structures, called gliders, which helps to glide (or fly) in the air and the manoeuvrability is achieved by shifting the weight to get the directional control.

**iv) Para sailing:** It involves lifting the person by means of a winch to a few hundred feet and then descending using a parachute. A Parasail, a parachute is attached to a four wheel vehicle or a motor boat & when the transportation medium moves, a person starts flying in air after taking few steps due to the resistance of parasail on the force of wind. In order to do parasailing no much training is required.

v) **Bungee jumping:** The diver jumps off from a bridge or any landscape offering good elevation of a few hundred feet. The diver is tied to a bungee cord, a high elasticity nylon fiber chord, to absorb the shock at the end of the jump. This is the most popular adventure sport in the country.

vi) **Paragliding** - A paraglider is a non-motorized, foot-launched inflatable wing, which is easy to transport, launch, and land. It is constructed of rip-stop nylon or high stress polyester fabric. The pilot is clipped into a harness and is in a comfortable sitting position. The harness and the Paraglider attached by sturdy kevlar lines. The Para gliders can fly in the air for hours with the help of the glider and climb to altitudes, more than 10,000 feet high or opt for cross-country flying adventure covering vast distances. A helmet and a reserve parachute are for the pilot's safety and a variometer to gauge the ascent or descent of the glider.

**Himachal Pradesh**– Himachal Pradesh is a famous destination for aero –sports. Paragliding is a sport which has gained great popularity & involves a mix of sky-diving & hang-gliding. Kangra is the main centre for both paragliding & hang gliding with two main beautiful locations at Bir & Billing including Bundla Dhar near Bilaspur, solang in the Kullu valley and at Intkali in the Pabbar valley near Rohru in Shimla district. Himalayan Para Gliding Pre World Event Held in Bir and Billing, annually during the Month of November is a very important event. The Himachal Aero Adventure Institute Bilaspur runs paragliding courses and Himachal Tourism conducts paragliding training programs and events as well.

**Jammu & Kashmir** – Jammu & Kashmir is also a state known for the air based adventure activities like Paragliding, Parasailing and Hot-Air Ballooning. Jammu and Sanasar are two major centres for these sports. Organised training is given to the persons who want to explore these sports at Batote approximately 125 Km from Jammu, which is a centre for paragliding & parasailing.

Sonamarg, Gulmarg, Pahalgam, Harwan (Srinagar) & Baderwah (Jammu) also provide excellent winds and landscape for this sport. Also, Suru-valley and Zanskar valley offer hot-air ballooning facilities. The best time to go for aero-sports in Jammu and Kashmir is May-June and September-October.

The equipment for aero-sports is available with the Jammu and Kashmir Tourism Development Corporation (J&KTDC). These equipment are available at the offices of Jammu and Kashmir TDC. Also the training camps provide the tourists with all the necessary accessories.

---

**1.11 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS**

---

1) How will you define adventure tourism

.....  
.....  
.....

2) What is land based Adventure tourism?

.....  
.....  
.....

3) What are trekking sites in Himachal Pradesh?

.....  
.....  
.....

4) Name the mountaineering sites in Jammu & Kashmir?

.....  
.....  
.....

5) Name the two famous skiing sites in Jammu & Kashmir?

.....  
.....  
.....

6) Where is angling done in Himachal Pradesh?

.....  
.....  
.....

7) What are the various mountaineering institutes present in India?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

### **1.12 SUMMARY**

---

At the end of the unit we have understood the definition of adventure tourism that it is a type of niche tourism, generally an outdoor activity, involving exploration to remote areas & includes the elements of daring. Also, physical fitness is a pre-requisite before daring to do such jobs. It can be differentiated into Land, Aero & water based adventure depending on nature of medium involved. And constitute an important tourism product of Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir. The presence of snow covered Himalayas, perennial rivers, steep slopes and pristine lakes provide great opportunity in these states w.r.t adventure tourism. Also, ministry of tourism is taking a number of steps to develop adventure tourism in these states.

---

**1.13 CLUES TO ANSWER (CHECK YOUR PROGRESS)**

---

- 1) Refer Sec. 1.3
- 2) Refer Sec. 1.5
- 2) Refer Sec. 1.7
- 4) Refer Sec. 1.7
- 5) Refer Sec. 1.8
- 6) Refer Sec. 1.9
- 7) Refer Sec. 1.7

---

**1.14 GLOSSARY**

---

- **Kayak** - A kayak is a small, relatively narrow, human-powered boat primarily designed to be manually propelled by means of a double blade paddle.
- **Canoe**- is a small narrow boat, typically human-powered, though it may also be powered by sails or small electric or gas motors. Canoes are usually pointed at both bow and stern and are normally open on top, but can be decked over.
- **Yupik**- are a group of indigenous or aboriginal peoples of western, south western, and south central Alaska and the Russian Far East
- **Inuit** - are a group of culturally similar indigenous peoples inhabiting the Arctic regions of Greenland, Canada, the United States, and Russia.
- **Aleut** - are the indigenous people of the Aleutian Islands of Alaska, United States and Kamchatka Krai, Russia.
- **Angling** - is a method of fishing by means of an "angle" (fish hook). The hook is usually attached to a fishing line and the line is often attached to a fishing rod.
- **Bungee jumping** - is an activity that involves jumping from a tall structure while connected to a large elastic cord. The tall structure is usually a fixed object, such as a building, bridge or crane; but it is also possible to jump from a movable object, such as a hot-air-balloon or helicopter, that has the ability to hover above the ground.

---

**REFERENCES**

---

1. <http://www.weforum.org/reports/travel-tourism-competitiveness-report-2011>
2. <http://www.expresstravelworld.com/20090315/management08.shtml>
3. <http://tourism.gov.in/TourismDivision/AboutContent.aspx?Name=Tourism%20Infrastructure%20Development&CID=17&INO=11>
4. <http://www.surfindia.com/travel/himachal-pradesh/adventure-sports.html>
5. <http://www.himachaltourism.net>
6. [http://www.adventureindex.travel/docs/atdi\\_2010\\_report.pdf](http://www.adventureindex.travel/docs/atdi_2010_report.pdf)

7. <http://ezinearticles.com/?Adventure-Tourism-in-India&id=4240537>
8. [http://wikieducator.org/Adventure\\_Tourism](http://wikieducator.org/Adventure_Tourism)
9. Tourism – Principles, Practices, Philosophies – Charles R. Goeldner, J.R. Brent Ritchie and Robert W. McIntosh
10. Adventure tourism, ministry of tourism website  
(<http://tourism.gov.in/TourismDivision/AboutContent.aspx?Name=Tourism%20Infrastructure%20Development&CID=17&INO=11>)
11. <http://en.wikipedia.org>
12. <http://www.trekkinginindia.com/>
13. <http://www.mountainclimbingblog.com/?p=6>
14. The Week, Feb. 27, 1994
15. <http://www.jktourism.org/>
16. [http://www.himadventures.net/himalayas/trekking/trek\\_himac\\_intro.htm](http://www.himadventures.net/himalayas/trekking/trek_himac_intro.htm)
17. [www.peakadventuretour.com](http://www.peakadventuretour.com)
18. [www.bharatonline.com](http://www.bharatonline.com)
19. <http://www.rrindia.com/>
20. <http://www.surfindia.com/travel/himachal-pradesh/skiing.html>
21. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/himachal-pradesh/sports/ski-resorts.html>
22. <http://kashmirtourism.thecolorsofindia.com/adventure-tourism/skiing.html>
23. <http://www.indialine.com/travel/jammukashmir/skiing.html>
24. <http://www.hill-stations-india.com/holidays-in-hill-stations/water-sports-india.html>
25. <http://www.indianadventureportal.com/water-sports-india/>
26. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/himachal-pradesh/festivals-and-events/water-sports-activities.html>
27. <http://www.indiastudychannel.com/>
28. <http://www.indianfishing.in/blog/angling-in-himachal-pradesh/>
29. <http://hpfisheries.nic.in/angling.htm>
30. <http://www.tourism-of-india.com/gliding.html>
31. <http://www.indianadventureportal.com/aerosports-india/paragliding/>
32. <http://www.himalayanwonders.com/himachalpradesh-aero-sports.html>



---

## **UNIT 2: RELIGIOUS AND CULTURAL TOURISM / SPECIAL EVENTS / FESTIVITIES**

---

### **STRUCTURE**

- 2.1 Objectives
- 2.2 Introduction
- 2.3 Historical Perspective of Religious & Cultural Tourism
  - 2.3.1 Himachal Pradesh
  - 2.3.2 Jammu & Kashmir
- 2.4 Cultural Tourism
  - 2.4.1 Himachal Pradesh
  - 2.4.2 Jammu & Kashmir
- 2.5 Religious Tourism
  - 2.5.1 Himachal Pradesh
  - 2.5.2 Jammu & Kashmir
- 2.6 Cuisines –A Cultural Aspect
- 2.7 Check Your Progress
- 2.8 Summary
- 2.9 Clues to Answer
- 2.10 Glossary

---

### **2.1 OBJECTIVES**

---

The basic objective of this unit on Religious and Cultural Tourism / Special Events / Festivities is to:

- Understand the meaning of Religious & Cultural Tourism
- Co relate between cultural & religious tourism
- Understand the Religious & Cultural Tourism of Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir.
- Gives an insight of the various festivals & fairs organized in Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir.

---

### **2.2 INTRODUCTION**

---

Do you know something about religious & cultural tourism in himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir? Do you know which famous dynasties ruled these regions? What type of fairs & festivals are celebrated in these places? Answers to all of these questions would be given to the tourism students in this chapter. Also, they will come to know about the rich culture & heritage which is associated with these regions.

In unit 2, you will learn the various cultural & religious aspects of Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir.

---

## 2.3 HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE OF RELIGIOUS & CULTURAL TOURISM

---

Cultural tourism is main factor for rise of Indian tourism, due to its rich ancient history, heritage & culture.

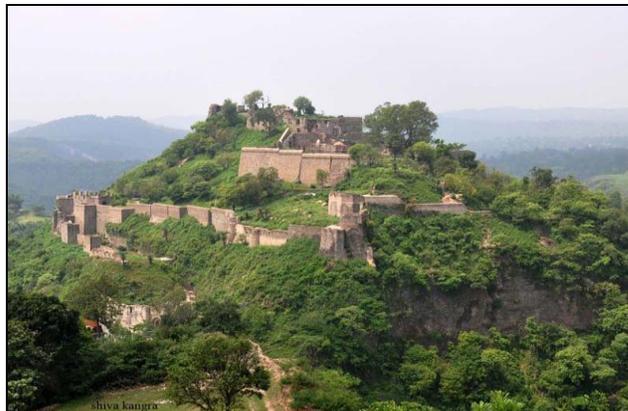
---

### 2.3.1 Himachal Pradesh

---

Himachal Pradesh has seen a lot historic influences that have helped in making this state, a truly vibrant region. Apart from the natural beauty, this state is confluence of diverse cultures, traditions & beliefs. The history of himachal dates back to 2 million years ago when man lived in the foothills of Himalayas in the valleys of Bangana , Sirsa & Markanda .Also, the foothills of Himachal were inhabited by the people of Indus valley civilization which flourished between 2250 and 1750 B.C. According to Mahabharata, several small republics known as Janpadas were present in Himachal. Adumbras; trigarta; kuluta; kulindas were several small kingdoms present in himachal, which functioned as independent state & cultural units. The ancient trade routes through Himachal also enriched the culture of Himachal Pradesh. During the age of Rajputs (800-1200 A.D.) a number of states like Kangra, Nurpur, Suket, Mandi, Kulehar etc. existed and kept enjoying there independence until the advent of Mughals & other Muslim invaders. During the disintegration of Mughals Empire, again the rulers of hill states took full advantage & Kangra regained independence status under Maharaja Sansar Chand who ruled for nearly half a century. He was one of the ablest administrators of the region. After he took formal possession of Kangra fort, Sansar Chand began to expand his territory.

The states of Chamba, Suket, Mandi, Bilaspur, Guler, Jaswan, Siwan and Datarpur came under the direct or indirect control of Sansar Chand. During the Gorkha war, the treaty of Lahore practically gave Himachal in the British lap, who ruled here until the day of independence. All these events considerably added several new dimensions to culture of Himachal, where several forts, palaces, buildings & temples were constructed.



**View of Kangra Fort, Kangra**

### 2.3.2 Jammu & Kashmir

The Alps of India, Jehangir valley of paradise, the heaven on earth, Switzerland of Asia, all these terms describe the extravagant beauty of Kashmir which hardly finds a parallel in any alpine land of the world.



***View of Kashmir valley***

The ancient History of Kashmir dates back to Mahabharata and it was during the reign of Kashyapa that the various wandering groups led a settled life. Buddhism influenced Kashmir during the rule of Ashoka and the present town of Srinagar was founded by him. This place was earlier called 'Srinagari' or Purandhistan. The Brahmins who inhabited these areas admired and adorned Buddhism too. From the regions of Kashmir Buddhism spread to Ladakh, Tibet, Central Asia and China. The mural artists from Kashmir traveled across the Himalaya, creating marvelous monastery murals in Ladakh, Lahaul & spiti & Tibet. Various traditions co-existed till the advent of the Muslim Sufi mystics in the 13<sup>th</sup> century which led to the decline of Hindu & Buddhist Culture.

In 1820 Maharaja Gulab Singh got the Jagir of Jammu from Maharaj Ranjit Singh and in 1846 Kashmir was sold to Maharaj Gulab Singh by the Britishers. Thus the two areas of Kashmir and Jammu were integrated into a single political unit. A few chieftains who formed part of the administration were of the Hunza, Kishtwar, Gilgit Ladakh.



***A monastery in Ladakh***

During the Dogra dynasty trade improved, along with the preservation and promotion of forestry. The Dogra Dynasty ruled Kashmir after 1846 till Independence.

---

## 2.4 Cultural Tourism

---

India is a popular destination and boasts a cultural heritage that is worth exploring. As a tourist you have many choices to explore - from cuisine to dances to music. The Cultural Heritage of India is a vibrant mosaic of lively and magnificent colors. Indian Culture encompasses a unique blend of food, fashion, festivals, dance and music that spell bounds the four corners of the world in its euphoric nature.

---

### 2.4.1 Himachal Pradesh

---

Himachal Pradesh is one of the beautiful states of India, representing unique art & culture. Various kinds of fairs & festivals are organized throughout the year, which demonstrate the rich culture of Himachal & the bottomless involvement of the people in art, music & handicraft.

**Ethnicity:** Majority of population comprises of Hindu, which form 90% of the population. The main communities residing in Himachal include the Brahmins, Rajputs, Kannets, Rathis and Kolis. The tribal population mainly comprises Gaddis, Kinnars, Gujjars, Pangawals and Lahaulis. In Lahaul & Spiti, there is a majority of Buddhist population. Though, small factions of people are also Tibetans, Muslim, Christian and Sikhs. Mostly people belong to Aryan race however, there are still many with prominent Mongoloid feature.

**Dress:** Costumes of Himachal Pradesh reflect an awesome diversity owing to the plethora of culture and religion. Again the costumes of each community are different. By heritage, the Dhoti-clad Brahmin priests roam around in Kurta, coat, waistcoat, turban, i.e., Pagri, and with a hand towel, placed upon the shoulders. The Rajputs wear body-hugging sherwani churidar pyjamas, a long coat, a starch-stiffened turban with a unique mould, and shoes with pointed edges. The women normally dress themselves in **kurtas** (shirt-like oriental blouse), **Ghagra Lehenga choli** (blouses or tops with intricate embroidery) and **rahide** (nice crimson headscarves decked with golden fringes). The splendid costumes of Himachal Pradesh owe a lot to the impressive craftsmanship of the prolific weaving-talents and the outstanding handlooms of the state.



*Gaddi women wearing Traditional Dress*

**Arts and Craft:** From the upper reaches of Lahaul and Spiti down to the lowlands of Kangra – life and its shades are woven in, painted on, felt in soulful

rhythms or celebrated with joyous abandon, carved in, engraved... whether it is the **miniature paintings of Kangra**, the **thangka artifacts' of Spiti**, or the beautiful **shawls of Kullu** with striking geometrical patterns and vibrant colours.

**Himachali topis or caps** are of distinctive styles and are different for every region. In **Kinnaur**, not only **shawls**, but also **saris, trousers and pyjamas** are **woven in wool**.

The **Pahadi handkerchief** known as the **Chamba handkerchief** enjoys a special place among the handicrafts of the area, depicting scenes from the life of the Lord Krishna and the Puranas. **These handkerchiefs are made of square or oblong pieces of cloth and are embroidered all over with silken threads.**



**Thangka Artifacts**



**Chamba handkerchief**

Fine gold ornaments are also crafted by the local gold-smiths. The jewellery by the woman of Kullu, Sirmaur, Kinnaur, Pangwati and Bharmor region is very attractive.

The **Dom tribe** in the area is well-known for producing fine house hold articles made of bamboo which are painted in brilliant colours. They produce boxes, sofas, chairs, baskets, racks and several articles of daily use.

**Himachal is the only area in India, besides Kerala, where wood has played an important role as a structural material.** The most abundant wood in Himachal's forests is the pine and deodar, besides walnut, horse chestnut and wild black mulberry. **Villages famous for woodcraft are Chamba, Chhatrarhi,**

**Brahmaur, Koonr, Tisa (Chamba); Kalpa, Thangi, Rarang, Sapni, Batseri, Shaung, Bari and Bhaba (Kinnaur); Dungri, Banjar and Saraj (Kullu).** Earliest wooden temples in Himachal date as far back as sixth century A.D.



*View of Manu Temple, Manali (left) & Prashar Temple, Mandi (right) showing Wooden Architecture*

**Pahari jewellery** is artistic and elaborate. It has the vigour and sturdiness of style that comes from nature itself. The designs are borrowed from simple motifs like seeds, flowers and leaves and developed into exquisite patterns. Some ornaments are worn all over & these include the hemispherical **boss or chak** worn on the crown and both sides of the head. Neck ornaments from collar like **hansli** or small pendants called **toke**. **Chandanhaar** is a necklace comprising five or seven rows of faceted gold beads. One of the most cherished neckpieces is a coin necklace.

**Wall paintings** are an essential part of the art of the hilly regions & can be seen in the **palace at Chamba**, the **Laxmi Narayan temple**, **palaces of Bilaspur**, the **Kangra fort**, the **Narvadeshwar temple**, the **palaces & temples at Sujampur**. The **growth of Pahari painting** can be said to have begun in **Gulerkam**. This is the place that gave birth to the **Chamba, Kangra, Mandi, Kullu and Bilaspur styles**. The origins of the Kangra style are connected with the name of **King Sansar chand** (1775-1823). The Chamba style originated during the reign of **King Raj Singh** (1765-1794) of Chamba, a contemporary of king Sansarchand. The paintings of an artist called '**Nikka**' are supposed to depict the high watermark of this style.



*Wall Paintings of Dada Siba Temple, Kangra*

**Music and Dance:** Music and dance in Himachal Pradesh revolves around religion. There are also dances that are specific to certain regions and are best performed by the people of that area.

Some of the dance forms of Himachal are Losar Shona Chuksam (Kinnaur), Dangi (Chamba), Gee Dance and Burah dance, (Sirmaur), Naati, Kharait, Ujajama and Chadhgebrikar (Kullu) and Shunto (Lahaul & Spiti).



***Himachali Naati***

Musical instruments like Ranasingha, Karna, Turhi, Flute, Ektara, Kindari, Jhanjh, Manjara, Chimta, Ghariyal, and Ghunghru are played to provide music for the songs and the dances.

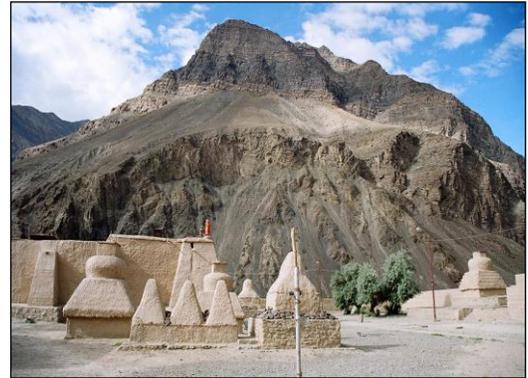
**Fairs & festivals:** A number of fairs and festivals are celebrated in Himachal Pradesh. People wear colourful dresses and accessories during these fairs & festivals depicting their religious & cultural faiths. Amongst these fairs and festivals are the Kullu Dussehra, Shivratri Fair (Mandi), Minjar Fair (Chamba), Mani Mahesh Chhari Yatra (Chamba), Renuka fair (Sirmaur), Lavi Trade Fair (Rampur), Vrajeshwari fair (Kangra), Fulaich (Kinnaur), Seri fairs (Arki, Kunihar and Mashobra), Nalbari fair (Bilaspur), Bhikshahar fair (Kangra), Minghal Fair (Pangi), Jwalamukhi Fair (Jwalamukhi), Holi Fair (Sujanpur), Shivratri Fair (Mandi) and Naina Devi Fair (Bilaspur).

**Architecture:** Himachal Pradesh has also a number of monuments, palaces & forts, showing the rich heritage of the place & mostly built by **Katoch dynasty, Sens of Mandi, Tomars (Pathania), Kulehar kings, Pal Dynasty of Kullu, Maru dynasty & varman dynasties of Chamba & of course the Britishers.**

Monuments of Himachal Pradesh represent the glorious period of the Maharajahs and the colonial British rule to the beautiful province. The monuments include several forts and palaces of their previous rulers, colonial buildings of British Raj and lots of Buddhist monasteries. One of the major monuments of Himachal Pradesh is the Viceroy Lodge or the Rashtrapati Niwas in Shimla, constructed in a wonderful European architectural style. Apart from these the other popular monuments of Himachal Pradesh are Gurkha forts, Lord

Elgin's Memorial, Rang Mahal of Chamba, Maharaja Palace of Chail, Dhankar monastery, Guru Ghantal monastery and many others.

The architectural styles of the monuments of Himachal Pradesh vary from region to region. The religious monuments in the state symbolize the presence of different cultures through its variety of architecture and art which can be identified as Pent roof, Pagoda style, Tower style, Pyramidal style, Nagara style, Gomphas and Flat roofed temples.



**Viceroy Lodge, Shimla (left) & Tabo monastery, Spiti Valley (right)**

The colonial style of monuments of Himachal Pradesh represents the European architectural style developed during the British Raj. They constructed several bungalows, cottages, castles, mansions, administrative buildings with the magnificent interior with priceless artifacts. These amazing colonial monuments add a major tourist attraction to the nature lovers.

The Buddhist monuments of Himachal Pradesh such as monasteries represent a significant role by the people of all religion.

#### **2.4.2 Jammu & Kashmir**

The state has exceptionally rich past and distinct traditions where people of all faiths live in perfect synchronization. The state of Jammu & Kashmir is an area of broadly varying natives and topography. Nature has abundantly gifted Kashmir with certain distinctive favours which hardly find a parallel in any alpine land of the world.

**Ethnicity:** The majority of populations 67% are Muslims, though the state has large communities of Buddhists, Hindus and Sikhs. The state's official language is Urdu. However, the main languages spoken are Kashmiri in the Kashmir Valley, Ladakhi in Ladakh and Dogri in Jammu.

**Dress:** The Phiran & poots are the customary costume popularly worn by the people of the state of Jammu and Kashmir. This long gown is made of wool and is of a loose fit. Another characteristic feature of the Jammu and Kashmir clothing is the headwear or covers that have attractive motifs and designs imprinted on it.

The Pashmina and the Shahtush shawls are the most popular apparels of the state of Jammu and Kashmir.

Ladakhi's wear thick woollen robe called "**Goucha**", fastened at the neck, under the armpit and tied at the waist with a colourful sash known as a "**Skera**g". The Skera is about two metres long and 20 cm wide, wound round and round and tucked in. The women wear a similar robe called a "**Kuntop**" but on their backs they add a colourful shawl, the "Bok" - in which a baby or parcels can easily be carried. Brooches of turquoise and other semi-precious stones embellish their headgear, bangles and ear ornaments.

**Arts and Craft:** Kashmir is not only known as heaven on earth due to its natural beauty but also due to the fascinating art & craft. The varied items ranging from woolen fabrics of fleecy soft texture of unrivaled quality in weaving, hand-woven carpets & rugs of most excellent warp and weft, to the superb designs worked on papier-mache, wood work, silverware, etc. are the merchandises of matchless craftsmanship.



**Ladakhi's Attire**



**Tourist's in Traditional Kashmiri Dress**

An exclusive position among Kashmir textiles is held by the famous shawl known as **Pashmina shawl**. The fabric of this shawl is extracted from the soft fleecy wool of Kel goat by the handloom artisans who are usually womenfolk.

Equally popular is the celebrated '**ring shawl**', which is so sleek and smooth that it can pass with ease through a ring and hence the name. The **gabba**- a unique type of floor topping, prepared from old woollens in a variety of forms and designs- come next to the **namda** industry, and its manufacture is localised at Anantnag (Islamabad). Baramulla specializes in printed gabbas.

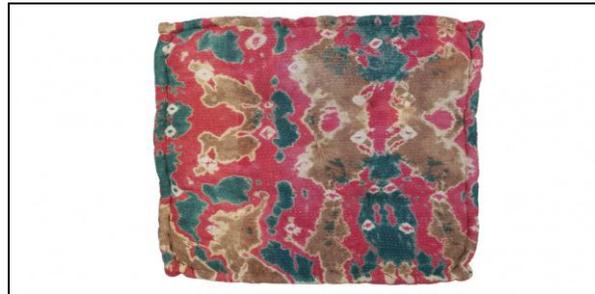


**Kashmiri Pashmina Shawls**



**Kashmiri Namdas**

The needlework (embroidery) of Kashmir, called **kasida**, is world-famous. Diverse rich in colour, elaborate in detail and exquisite in execution, the kasida patterns are freely drawn by the naqqash mostly from memory. The finest kasida work, particularly embroidered on shawls or saris, has no 'wrong' side.



**Kashmiri Kasida**

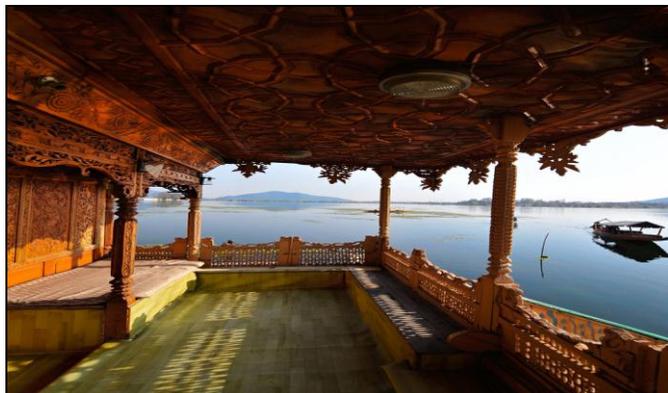
**Jamawar shawls** of Kashmir are very renowned, whose base was always made of wool-with a little addition of cotton while the brocaded parts were woven in silk or pashmina.



**Kashmiri Papier Mache Products**

**Papier Mache** is another form of handicraft that has brought J&K wide acclaim from all regions of the world. Papier Mache objects are basically made of

paper pulp. Pen boxes, table lamps, show pieces and other decorative items are few that are made from Papier Mache. **Wood Carving on walnut wood** has grown by leaps and bounds in the last few years in J&K. The woodwork on the ceiling of the rooms is called **Khatam Band**.



**Wooden Work on House Boat**

**Music and Dance:** Kashmiri music reflects the rich musical heritage and cultural legacy of the state. Traditionally the music composed by ethnic Kashmiris has a wide range of musical influences due to Kashmir's close proximity to Central Asia, Eastern Asia and Southern Asia. But, in general Kashmiri Valley music is closer to Central Asian music, using traditional Central Asian instruments and musical scales, while music from Jammu is similar to that of North India and Ladakhi music is similar to the music of Tibet. The **dukra**, **sitar** and **nagara** are popular musical instruments. As far as forms of music in Kashmir is concerned there are three distinct forms, viz. Sufi, ghazals and choral music. **Wanawun** is another form of music that is sung and played during wedding ceremonies in Kashmir.

**Ruf Dance** is one of the most renowned dance forms that is practiced in J&K, since ancient times. In the capital city, it is pronounced as '**Row**' but in villages, it is pronounced as '**Ruf**'. It is a welcoming dance for the spring season & inspired by bee.



**Kashmiri Music Instruments**

**Bachha Nagma** dance, also known as '**Bachha gyavaun**' means 'adolescent melodious voice', a main cultural happening during marriage or cultural celebrations, performed only by boys, who wear attire similar to Kathak

dancers. **Dandaras Dance** is performed mostly during the time of Lori festival & requires high levels of skills and practice. **Ladishah** is immensely famous and holds an important position in Kashmiri music tradition. It is a sarcastical form of singing and the songs resonate the current social and political conditions, generally during the harvesting period.

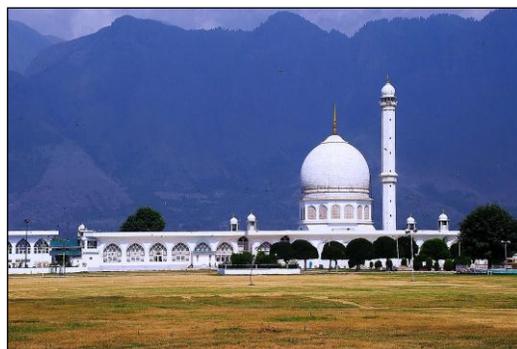
**Fairs & festivals:** Festivals of Jammu and Kashmir demonstrates the real expression of the epitomizing the phrase 'unity in diversity'.

The main festivals of Jammu & Kashmir are like Holi, Diwali, Lohri, Ramnavmi, Shivratri, Eid-ul-Fitr, Eid-ul-Adha, Muharrum etc. Some other festivals celebrated in the state include Hemis Festival (Ladakh, Chaitre Chaudash (Uttar Behni), Sindhu Darshan Festival (Ladakh), Purmandal Mela (February-March, 39 Kms. from Jammu city), Jhiri Mela (October-November) & Bahu Mela (Jammu).

**Architecture:** Jammu & Kashmir architecture exhibits a fair collection of exceptional constructional marvels. From the picturesque gardens and mosques to the holy shrines and museum, every architecture of the state bears the magnificence of the precedent empires of the valley.

Jammu & Kashmir presents an awe-inspiring range of both natural and artificial attractions to the visitors. The hill of **Shankaracharya**, also famed by the name of **Takht-e-Suleiman** is an outstanding expression of the architectural abilities of the Mughal rulers. The hill also has an prehistoric holy place temple complex within its precincts. **Hazratbal Mosque** is an additional radiant proof of the architecture of the state which is made up of white marbles. Being a sanctimonious place for the Islamic followers the mosque stands tall as one of the architectural delight of the valley.

In the midst of the diverse floral and lake gardens of the valley of Jammu & Kashmir the name of **Nishat Bagh** which possesses ten terraces, is an unavoidable one. Formed in around 1633 AD, this magnificent garden by the side of Dal Lake, speaks of the architectural skills of Asaf Khan who was the brother of the popular historic figure Noor Jahan.



*Hazratbal mosque*



*Nishat Bagh*

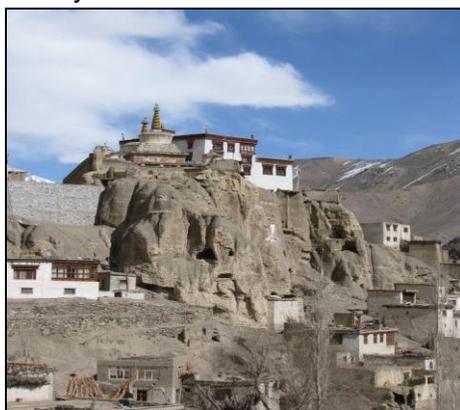
**Shalimar Bagh** is yet another enticing symbol of Jammu & Kashmir Architecture which is believed to be a brain child of the great Emperor Jahangir. The historical records state that this garden with four terraces was dedicated to the begum of Jahangir as a token of love.



**Shalimar Bagh**

Apart from the picturesque garden the phase of the classical architecture of Kashmir is represented by the **Brahmanical buildings** dating from the eighth to the thirteenth century A.D. Of these structures the most impressive is certainly **the sun-temple at Martand**, which appears to have served as a model for all later Brahmanical shrines. It was built by King Lalitaditya in the middle of the eighth century A.D. The **Vishnu temple of Buniar** is another example of Hindu temple architecture.

Epitomizing the outstanding Indo-Saracenic architecture, **Jama Masjid** of Jammu & Kashmir is surely one of the prominent landmarks of the state. Built with around 300 gigantic pillars, the mosque signifies the core ethics and trust of Islam. **Sir Pratap Singh Museum** of Jammu & Kashmir is adorned with a beautiful interior which is in turn embellished with papier-mâché designs. **Shrine of Pir Dastgir** is again a proof of the incredible architecture of Jammu & Kashmir which boasts of finely-done interior spaces. Ladakh in Jammu and Kashmir, on the other hand, is noteworthy for its monasteries.



**Lamayuru Monastery, Leh**

The **Lamayuru monastery** stands on bleak, rocky mountain cape, very typical of Ladakh. The multi storied structure with various spaces like temples, assembly halls and cells for the monks, is precariously perched on the steep

slope. The fairly light buildings are built with a wooden framework, earthen walls and willow for floors. The **Rizong monastery** and the **Themisgang monastery** are the other Buddhist architecture. **Cave temples** are also a principal architecture of Ladakh in Jammu and Kashmir. In Leh there are some monasteries and palaces which enhance the architectural richness of Jammu and Kashmir. Architecture in Jammu and Kashmir is thus an amalgamation of Hindu, Islamic and Buddhist style of architecture.

---

## 2.5 RELIGIOUS TOURISM

---

Which places are known as pilgrimage centres or places associated with various religions in Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir? What is the relevance of the Mani Mahesh or Amarnath cave? Why Himachal is known as Deva bhoomi? Answers to all these questions are very important. Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir, both of these northern states have a lot of places which are associated with religious tourism.

---

### 2.5.1 HIMACHAL PRADESH

---

Himachal was known since the earliest of times as "Devabhoomi", the abode of the Gods. The splendid heights of the Himalyan ranges, with its great scenic beauty and aura of spiritual calm seem the natural home of the Gods. Two thousands or more temples all over the State, reiterate this fact.

Being a State full of isolated valleys and high ranges, several different styles of temple architecture developed and there are temples with carved stone shikharas, pagoda style shrines, temples that look like Buddhist Gompas or Sikh Gurudwaras etc. Several of them are important places of pilgrimage and each year attract thousands of devotees from all over the country.

---

#### Major Hindu Pilgrimage Places

---

- **BAJRESHWARI TEMPLE:** in Kangra is the temple dedicated to Bajreshwari Devi.
- **BAIJNATH:** at Baijnath in the shikhara style, built in the 9th century AD.
- **JWALAMUKHI TEMPLE:** is 30 km. from Kangra & considered the manifestation of the goddess Devi.
- **CHAMUNDA DEVI TEMPLE:** near Dharamsala (Kangra) is the famous temple.
- **LAKSHMI NARAYAN TEMPLE:** oldest temple of Lakshminarayan group of temples in Chamba, date from the 8th century AD.
- **CHAURASI TEMPLES:** The 9th century temples at Bharmaur (Chamba).
- **CHATTARI TEMPLES:** near Bharmaur (Chamba) with early examples of carved wood and an 8th century brass image of Shakti.
- **MANIMAHESH (3,950 m):** The Mani Mahesh Lake, high up in the mountains near Bharmaur, is an important place of pilgrimage.

- MANDI: known as **chhoti kashi** comprise of a number of temples like - The **Tarna Devi Temple**, **Bhutnath Temple** (Lord Shiva), **Triloknath temple** and **Panckvaktra Temple**.



***Jwalaji Temple***



***Shiva Temple at Baijnath***



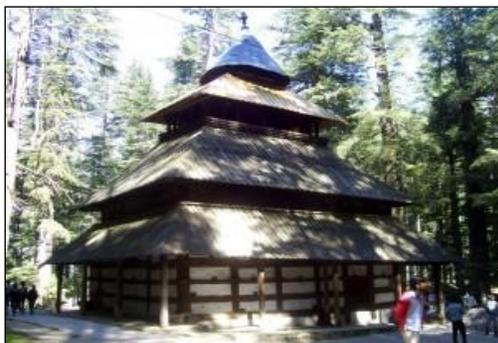
***Triloknath Temple in Mandi***



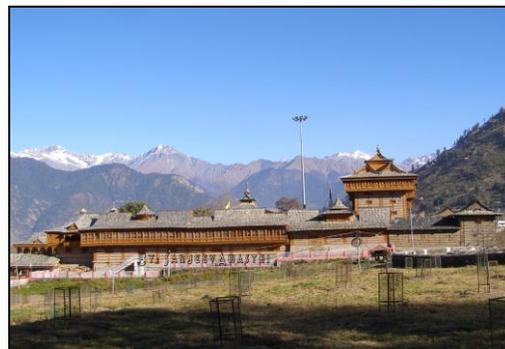
***SHIKARI DEVI Temple in Mandi***

- REWALSAR: Around a natural lake with a floating island are a Shiva temple- the Lomesh Rishi Temple, Guru Govind Singh's gurdwara and a Buddhist monastery founded by Guru Padmasambhava.
- PRASHAR TEMPLE: built in the 14th century, is a shrine built in pagoda-style around the Prashar Lake, above the town of Pandoh.
- SHIKARI DEVI (2850 m): The Goddess is worshipped in the form of a stone image . Interestingly, the temple which is said to have been in existence since the time of the Pandavas has no roof.
- RAGHUNATHJI TEMPLE: Built in 1651 by the Raja of Kullu. During the Kullu Dussehra, all the temples in the area send their deities to pay homage to Raghunathji at Kullu.
- BIJLI MAHADEV TEMPLE: An unusual temple dedicated to Shiva-the Lord of lightning, is located on a height overlooking the Kullu and Parvati valleys.
- DHOONGRI TEMPLE: This four tiered pagoda, embellished in finely carved wood, at Manali, is dedicated to Hadimba Devi, wife of the Pandava, Bhim.
- BHIMAKALI TEMPLE: A marvelous example of hill architecture, the temple complex at Sarahan. Built in a mixture of the Hindu and Buddhists styles.

- CHINTPURNI: dedicated to Bhagwati Chinmastika or Chintpurni is about 75 km from the town of Una.
- NAINA DEVI TEMPLE: On a hill, close to Bilaspur and Kiratpur (34 km), is famous shrine of Naina Devi. A colourful fair, the Shravana Astami Mela is held in July-August.



***Hadimba Temple, Manali***



***Bhimkali Temple, Sarahan***

- RENUKA: The temple, dedicated to the immortal Renuka, stands near the picturesque Renuka Lake (Sirmour).
- BABA BALAK NATH TEMPLE: A cave temple located in Deothsidh, in the Dhaulagiri Hills of Hamirpur, is a noted place of pilgrimage. People come here to seek the blessing of Baba Balak Nath whose image is located in the cave.
- GURU GHANTAL MONASTERY (3020 m): on the right bank of Chandra river near Tandi and is believed to be the oldest Gompa of Lahaul having wooden structure with pyramidal roofs, wood carving, preserving the idols of Padmasambhava & Brajeshwari Devi.



***Kye Monastery, Spiti***



***Picturesque View of Kasauli***

- KYE MONASTERY: It is situated near Kaza (Lahaul & Spiti) and is the oldest & biggest monastery of the valley housing beautiful scriptures and paintings of Buddha and other goddesses.
- TABO MONASTERY: This is another large Gompa built in the tenth century and is located 50 kms from Kaza (Lahaul & Spiti). In fame it is next to Tholing Gompa in Tibet. Murals of this Gompa have similarity to that of the Ajanta paintings.

- PAONTA SAHIB: This is the main centre of Sikh pilgrimage in Himachal, located on the banks of the River Yamuna in district Sirmour, is venerated due to its association with Guru Gobind Singh, the 10th Sikh Guru.
- MANIKARAN (Kullu): Guru Nanak, the first Guru of the Sikhs, visited this place to spend time in meditation. A gurdwara that was built to commemorate his visit is now a place of pilgrimage for the Sikhs.
- KASAULI: Still unspoiled and very much as the British left it fifty years ago, Kasauli (Solan) has a fine old church, the Christ Church, is a typically Anglican structure built in 1844.
- SHIMLA: The Christ Church, with its tall spire dominates the ridge in Shimla was built in 1844 and the first Catholic edifice of Shimla, St. Michael's Church, was built in 1850.
- DHARAMSHALA: The stone church of St. John lies in Dharamshala.
- DALHOUSIE: Dalhousie (Chamba) is another hill station with a number of old churches-the church near the G.P.O. & the Catholic church of St. Francis, built in 1894.

---

### 2.5.2 JAMMU & KASHMIR

---

Jammu & Kashmir Pilgrim Tourism provides an awe-inspiring range of holy sites that spans across the length and breadth of the state. From Sufism and Hinduism to Islam and Buddhism, each and every pilgrim spot of Jammu & Kashmir speaks of a distinct religious heritage.



***Dal Lake in Srinagar***

The state has several holy sites, which are situated amidst the picturesque surroundings of the mighty Himalayas, valleys and lovely spots overlooking the rivers. On one hand, Jammu is popularly called “The City of Temples” while the Ladakh region is known as “The Land of Gompas”. The Kashmir region, too, has a number of temples and mosques of outstanding beauty.

**Major Hindu Pilgrimage Places**

- Vaishnodevi (on the top of Trikuta Hills; devoted to Goddess Vaishnavi)
- Raghunath Temple (Jammu; dedicated to Lord Rama)
- Shankracharya Temple (Jammu; devoted to Lord Shiva)
- Sudh Mahadev (Patnitop; devoted to Lord Shiva)
- Babor Temple (Srinagar; six different temples for Lord Vishnu, Lord Shiva, Bhairav, Bhish vahan Shiva, Lord Ganesh & Lord Sun)



***Vaishnodevi Temple near Katara***



***Amarnath Cave near Pahalgam***

- Amarnath Cave (in Pahalgam; devoted to Lord Shiva)
- Avantipur Temple (Avantipur; devoted to Lord Surya)
- Bahu Fort & Temple (Jammu; dedicated to Mahamaya)



***Bahu fort, Jammu***

**Major Muslim Pilgrimage Places**

---

- Peer Mitha (Jammu)
- Peer Budhan Ali Shah or Peer Baba (Jammu)
- Charar-e-sharif (Kashmir)
- Hazratbal mosque (Kashmir)
- Khanqah-e-moulah (Kashmir)
- Takht-e-Suleiman (Kashmir)



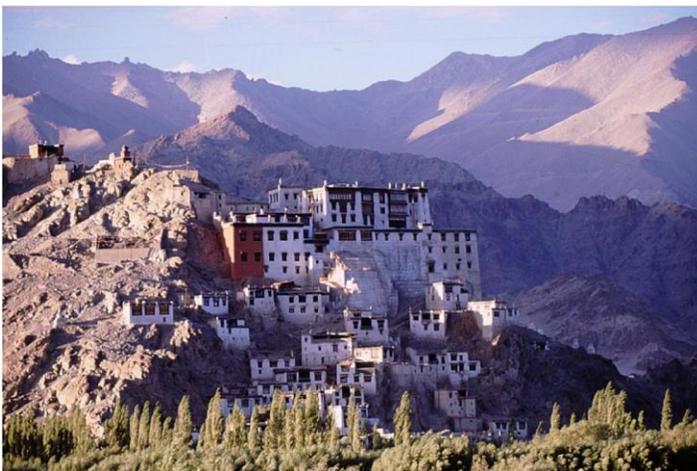
*Shankaracharya Temple on Takht-e-Suleiman Hill - Srinagar, Kashmir*

---

**Major Buddhist Pilgrimage Places (in Ladakh)**

---

- Rizong Monastery
- Lamayuru Monastery
- Shey Monastery
- Thiksey Monastery
- Spituk Monastery



*Spituk Monastery, Ladakh*

### Major Sikh Pilgrimage Places

- Gurudwara Shri Guru Nanak Dev Ji (Jammu)
- Nangli Sahib Gurudwara (Poonch)
- Chhatti Padshahi Gurudwara (Srinagar)
- Every day of the year throngs of people surge up the high hills to visit these places, regardless of their faith or belief, creed or class, caste or religion.

## 2.6 CUISINES –A CULTURAL ASPECT

**Cuisines of Himachal** - might not be as rich and varied as many other Indian states yet it definitely has a uniqueness of its own. Influence of Punjab and Tibet can be clearly seen in the Himachal cuisine.

Rice, paddy and maize are the staple diet. Rice along with Maahni (urad dal prepared with dried mangoes) or Madra (lentils made with yoghurt). In Chamba, Madra is cooked using Rajmah, yoghurt, desi ghee and around 20 spices. Also, dishes made from Salayara and an iron rich cereal called Kodra form part of the regular food. Sattu, another nutritious item is made use of on daily basis. Non vegetarian items are cooked along with good amount of spices and ghee. Tea is extremely important for the people of Himachal Pradesh.

Amongst festive food, the traditional meal, **Dham** finds instant mention. Dham is prepared by botis only who are Brahmin normally in copper utensils. Epattalsi or leaf plates are utilized to serve the food.



**Dham in Kangra**



**Siddu dish in Kullu**

Cooked from flour of wheat and savored with ghee or butter, **Siddu** is a well-known cuisine of the kullu district. Kullu trout is also famous cuisine. **Nasasta**, a sweet meat prepared in Kangra region & **safu wari** of Mandi is also renowned state over. The **Patande** is well known dish in the Sirmour district made from wheat, is like a pancake and so is popularly known as the Indian Pancake of Himachal Pradesh.

There are other festival dishes that are prepared in Himachal Pradesh. **Ankalos** are made of rice flour while **Aktori**, a cake is prepared by mixing leaves of buckwheat with wheat flour. Then, there is also Patande which is a type of pancake dish.

**Kashmiri cuisine** - is based on the ancient tradition of this area. The RigVeda mentions the meat eating traditions of this area. **Wazwan**, a multi-course meal in the Kashmiri Muslim tradition, is treated with great respect. Its preparation is considered an art. Almost all the dishes are meat-based (lamb, chicken, fish).



**Wazwan, multi cuisine meat based dishes**

People of the state are liberal in the use of spices, kesar, condiments and curd. The medium of cooking is chiefly mustard oil. Rice forms the staple food of Kashmir. Three different styles of cooking prevail in the state as Kashmiri Pandits, Muslims and Rajput follow their own traditions and proscriptions in cooking. Kashmiri Pandits refrain from the use of onions and garlic, while Muslims avoid the use of asafoetida (hing) and curds. Variations in recipes can also be observed in the different regions of the state. Cooking pattern as seen in Ladakh differs to that Hindu Dogras. This is also due to change in locally produced crops.

## List of Recipes

### Vegetarian

- Kashmiri Dum Aloo (Potato)
- Haak- Kashmiri Spinach
- Kashmiri Pulao
- Zafrani Pulao (Saffron flavoured Pulao)



**Kashmiri Dum Aloo**

**Non Vegetarian**

- Shab Deg Kashmiri Roghan Josh (The famous Red Kashmiri dish)
- Kashmiri Gustaba (Lamb koftas)
- Kashmiri Mutanjan (A type of lamb pullao)
- Pasande Kabob (Spicy lamb steaks)

***Kashmiri Gustaba***

- Kashmiri Qambargah (Lamb rib chops cooked in a spice mixture then coated in besan batter and fried)

Ladakh has traditional foods **like mukh** available at Leh Hotels & Restaurants. A traditional tea suitable for chilly winters called gur chai (buttered salty tea) is available at restaurants / tea shops.

Traditional Foods of Jammu are Morel (Gushi) Palov, Madra (lintel cooked in curd), Oria(Potato/Pumpkin in mustard sauce), Maani, Khameera, Katha Meat(Sour Mutton), Shasha(raw mango chatni), Kasrod and Timru-di-Chatni,Shiri Pulav, Mitha Bhat (Sweet Rice).

**Kashmiri Beverages*****Noon Chai (top) & Kahwah belowt)***

**Noon Chai**- The most popular drink is a pinkish colored salted tea called "noon chai." made with green tea, milk, salt and bicarbonate of soda. It is taken with breads like baqerkhani brought fresh from the Sufi, or bakers.

**Kahwah** - a green tea made with saffron, spices, and almonds or walnuts is famous in Kashmir. Over 20 varieties of Kahwah are prepared in different households.

---

**2.7 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS**

---

1. What is the ethnicity in Himachal Pradesh?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Where growth of pahari painting in Himachal Pradesh started?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Where are lavi & minjar festival celebrated in India?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. The Indian institute of advanced studies is located at which place & it depicts which architectural style?

.....  
.....  
.....

5. What are the famous dresses of Jammu & Kashmir?

.....  
.....  
.....

6. What is Ruf dance?

.....  
.....  
.....

7. What are exceptional constructional marvels of Kashmir?

.....  
.....  
.....

8. Which place in Himachal is known as Chhoti Kashi?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

**2.8 SUMMARY**

---

Jammu Kashmir & Himachal Pradesh are the two northern states of India which exhibit a vast cultural plethora. This richness of culture has been developed over years due to the interaction of various indigenous & alien cultures. One can see the influence of various cultures in dance, music, festivities, architecture, traditional customs, food, and languages. It is due to the influence of all these various cultures that the heritage and culture of these

places is exhaustive and vibrant. Also, a number of religious places are located in these states, which attract a lot of tourists. Truly these states provide an experience that cannot be had anywhere in the world, in terms of natural beauty or cultural aspect.

---

## 2.9 CLUES TO ANSWER (CHECK TOUR PROGRESS)

---

1. Refer Sec 2.5.1
2. Refer Sec 2.5.1
3. Refer Sec 2.5.1
4. Refer Sec 2.5.1
5. Refer Sec 2.5.2
6. Refer Sec 2.5.2
7. Refer Sec 2.5.2
8. Refer Sec 2.5.2

---

## 2.10 GLOSSARY

---

- **Thangka-** "Thangka," also known as "Tangka", "Thanka" or "Tanka" is a Tibetan silk painting with embroidery, usually depicting a Buddhist deity, scene, or mandala of some sort.
- **Papier Mache-** alternatively, paper-mache, is a composite material consisting of paper pieces or pulp, sometimes reinforced with textiles, bound with an adhesive, such as glue, starch, or wallpaper paste.

---

## REFERENCE

---

1. Seth, P.N., "Successful Tourism, tourism Practices" Sterling Publications, vol. II, 2011.
2. Bhatia, A.K., "The Business of Tourism- Concepts and Strategies" Sterling publication, 2011, 125-143.
3. Nevatia, Harsh, "Religious Tourism - India's Very Unique Selling Proposition", <http://www.chillibreeze.com>.
4. <http://business.mapsofindia.com>
5. <http://himachaltourism.gov.in/HimachalIT/Page/History.aspx>
6. <http://www.kashmirtourism.org/jammu-kashmir-information/culture-and-history/history.html>
7. <http://en.wikipedia.org>
8. lonely planet, India
9. <http://www.ssag.sk/SSAG%20study/GEO/Tourism.pdf>
10. <http://www.squidoo.com/Cultural-tourism>
11. <http://www.surfindia.com>
12. <http://www.indialine.com>
13. <http://www.himachaltourism.org>

14. [http://www.indianetzone.com/9/costumes\\_himachal\\_pradesh.htm](http://www.indianetzone.com/9/costumes_himachal_pradesh.htm)
15. <http://www.webindia123.com/himachal/craft/folkcraft2.htm>
16. <http://www.asishimlacircle.in/pagedisplay.php?tid=1625#c1>  
(Archaeological survey of India)
17. <http://www.travelmasti.com/domestic/jk/index.htm>
18. <http://ikashmir.net/geography/ethnic.html>
19. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jammu\\_and\\_Kashmir](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jammu_and_Kashmir)
20. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/jammu-kashmir/people-culture-festivals/ethnicity.html>
21. [http://indiancostumes.indianetzone.com/1/jammu\\_kashmir.htm](http://indiancostumes.indianetzone.com/1/jammu_kashmir.htm)
22. [http://www.india-crafts.com/indian\\_states\\_crafts/jammu-kashmir.html](http://www.india-crafts.com/indian_states_crafts/jammu-kashmir.html)
23. <http://www.shubhyatra.com/jammu-kashmir/music-dance.html>
24. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Music\\_of\\_Kashmir,\\_Jammu\\_and\\_Ladakh](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Music_of_Kashmir,_Jammu_and_Ladakh)
25. <http://www.kashmirhub.com/kashmir-culture/music-and-dance.html>
26. <http://folk-dances.tripod.com/id111.html>
27. [http://www.indianetzone.com/42/architecture\\_jammu\\_kashmir.htm](http://www.indianetzone.com/42/architecture_jammu_kashmir.htm)
28. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Religious\\_tourism](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Religious_tourism)
29. <http://www.travelmasti.com/religious-tour-india.html>
30. <http://www.religious-tourism.com/>
31. <http://himachal.gov.in/tour/relig.htm>
32. <http://www.kashmir-tourism.org/jammu-kashmir-pilgrimage/pilgrimage.html>
33. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kashmiri\\_cuisine](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kashmiri_cuisine)
34. <http://www.surfindia.com/recipes/jammu-and-kashmir.html>

---

## UNIT 3: MUSEUMS & MONUMENTS

---

### STRUCTURE

- 3.1 Objectives
- 3.2 Introduction
- 3.3 Museums
  - 3.3.1 Museums in Himachal Pradesh
  - 3.3.2 Museums in Jammu & Kashmir
- 3.4 Monuments
  - 3.4.1 Preservation & conservation
  - 3.4.2 Monuments in Himachal Pradesh
  - 3.4.3 Monuments in Jammu & Kashmir
- 3.5 Check Your Progress
- 3.6 Summary
- 3.7 Clues to Answer
- 3.8 Glossary
- 3.9 Review Questions



---

### 3.1 OBJECTIVES

---

The main objectives of this chapter is to understand –

- The significant role of the museums.
- Role of museum is not only to protect objects related to ancient history& various other aspects, but it also acts as place of imparting education.
- To know about museums present in Himachal & Jammu & Kashmir.
- Explore the monuments present in Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir.
- To involve the learners & make them understand the importance of museums & monuments in preservation of our culture.

---

### 3.2 INTRODUCTION

---

What do you know about museums? How they help to preserve our antiquity? What is there role in education? What role they play in tourism? What is the role of monuments? Do the monuments promote tourism? Which tourism is associated with the ancient monuments?

Answers to all these questions would be given in this chapter. This chapter would give an insight into the role of museums & monuments in the contribution of tourism. Also the museums & monuments present in the two northern states, Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir would be highlighted.

---

### 3.3 MUSEUMS

---

“A museum is a “permanent institution in the service of society and of its development, open to the public, which acquires, conserves, researches,

communicates and exhibits the tangible and intangible heritage of humanity and its environment, for the purposes of education, study, and enjoyment”, *as defined by the International Council of Museums.*<sup>[4]</sup> *The UK Museums Association definition (adopted 1998) is:* “Museums enable people to explore collections for inspiration, learning and enjoyment. They are institutions that collect, safeguard and make accessible artifacts and specimens, which they hold in trust for society.”<sup>[5]</sup> A museum is an organization that is concerned with the collection of relics (artifacts) and other objects of scientific, artistic, cultural, or historical significance and makes them accessible for public viewing through exhibits that may be eternal or temporary. Generally the big museums are located in key cities throughout the world and while the local ones exist in smaller cities, towns and even the countryside. The continuous advancement in the technology i.e. digitization of information, coupled with the increasing capacity of digital information storage, is causing the traditional model of museums (i.e. as static “collections of collections” of three-dimensional specimens and artifacts) to expand to include virtual exhibits and high-resolution images of their collections for perusal, study, and exploration from any place with Internet connectivity.<sup>[1]</sup>

The museum of any country embodies their precedent and history. The Indian Museums too present a part of India on their own. Truly the museums unfold the Indian History in their unspoken walls, which have the past closed in them. Museums play a vital, rather crucial role in preserving the anthropological record. Museums are not only associated with Anthropology but Archaeology, Ethnography, Manuscript collection, Photographs, Society, Folklore, Living History, Paleontology, History & our culture. And truly they preserve, conserve our past & exhibit mankind in various aspects & act as institutions which impart learning & knowledge from one generation to another.

---

### 3.3.1 MUSEUMS IN HIMACHAL PRADESH

---

A number of Museums and Art Gallery are present in Himachal Pradesh. These Museums and Art Galleries preserve the rich historical and cultural heritage of the state giving a glimpse of the culture of the state.

---

#### Famous Museums and Art Galleries

---

- **Shimla State Museum:** Shimla State Museum was opened in 1974, in a typical colonial building called **Inveraram** at a top of hill near mall road, Shimla. The museum has a rich collection of exquisite items. There are ancient historical sculptures, paintings, coins, photos and numerous other items from all over the state as well as outside it. The museum also showcases the beautiful pahari miniature paintings. There is also a library here which houses a good collection of historical books and manuscripts.

The doll gallery consists of a collection of Himachali bride and tribal dolls and also the museum has a vast collection of damaged sculptures from all over

the state preserved here, like the 8th century stone images from Masrur and Bajaura. Apart from these there are many rare specimens worth seeing. The most impressive part is the 19th century wall paintings from Chamba region, housed in the ground floor of the galleries.

The Museum is open between 10 am to 1.30 pm and then from 2 to 5 pm everyday except Mondays and second Saturday of every month. The various galleries of the Shimla State Museum are Pre-Historic Gallery, Wood-Carving Gallery, Archaeology Gallery, Wall Painting Gallery, and Numismatic Gallery etc.



***Shimla State Museum***

**Kangra Art Gallery:** This Art Gallery is located in the main shopping centre of Dharamshala, Kotwali Bazaar. The gallery was inaugurated in the year 1990 and is open from 10 in the morning to 5 in the evening. The collection of the gallery includes sculptures, pottery and anthropological items. Other items on display include embroidered costumes, woodcarvings and jewellerys of the tribal people along with shamianas used by the local royalty, jali's, pandals and lintels. A section of the gallery highlights the works of contemporary artists and photographers while yet another section houses a library.

**Archaeological Museum, Kangra Fort, Kangra:** The Archaeological Museum at Kangra Fort, Kangra (H.P.) was opened to the public on 26th January 2002. Located to the east of the fort under its shadow, & overlooking the gorgeous river Banganga, the museum has a moderate collection of stone tools of the prehistoric periods, besides sculptures, architectural members, coins and paintings of the historical periods.



***Archaeological Museum, Kangra Fort***

All artifacts are classified and arranged in four main Sections in different museum galleries. Over the years, these objects have been acquired from different sources which are all now registered and thoroughly documented. Best among them are put on display.

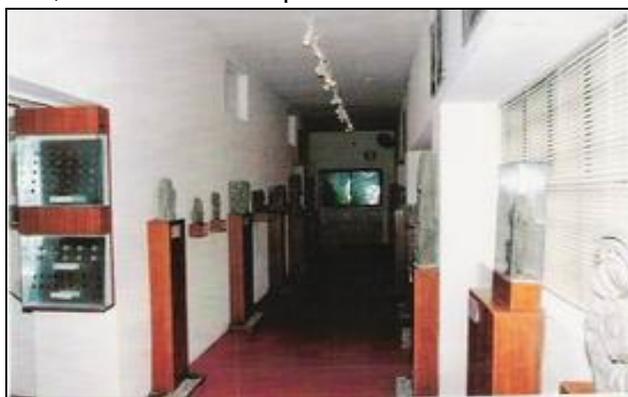
**Prehistory Section I** displays the Lower Paleolithic tools comprising chopper-chopping, unifacial and bifacial stone tools, hand-axes, cleavers, etc. A translite in this Section reveals brief history of Kangra Fort in particular, and that of the Kangra region, in general.

**Sculpture Section Section II** shows an array of Hindu and Jain deities, represented by Shiva, Vishnu, Uma-Maheswar, Ganesh, Hanuman, on one hand, and Jain Tirthankaras, on the other.



***Sculpture Section***

**Numismatic Section III** displays silver and copper coins of various rulers of different dynasties of the region, namely Hindu Shahi, Katoch as well as Muslims. In addition, there are British period coins.



***Numismatic Section***

**Painting Section IV-** Miniature paintings are organized in Section IV. Most of these follow Kangra School of Painting style. Predominant theme of these paintings is Radha & Krishna love scenes inspired from mythological and other legendary sources.

**Bhuri Singh Museum-** This museum is named after the ruler of Chamba who was in charge of the region during the period of 1904 to 1919. The museum was opened in the year 1908; however the present building was constructed in the year 1975. Items on display include the family paintings of Bhuri Singh, embroidered Chamba rumaals, coins, hill jewellery and costumes- both traditional and royal, arms and armour, musical instruments and numerous decorative objects. The Chamba rumaals will hold your attention a lot since their design were made by the pahari painters but the embroidery itself was done by the household ladies. There are also carved doors from old palaces and frescoes to be seen. The museum is open from 10 in the morning to 5 in the evening everyday except Mondays. It is also closed on the Gazetted holidays.

**Nicholas Roerich Art Gallery-** Located in Naggar in the Kullu district of Himachal, the Roerich Art Gallery is named after a Russian who settled down at Naggar after the revolution of 1917. The gallery displays his as well as his son's art work. His paintings depict deep mountains. Apart from the painting, there are also few photographs to be seen in the museum where Roerich poses along with respected visiting dignitaries like former Indian Prime Minister, Jawahar Lal Nehru. The museum is open from 9 am to 1 pm and then from 2 to 5 pm. There is a small entry fee of around 10 rupees charged at the entrance.

**Sobha Singh Art Gallery-** This art centre is housed in the cottage of the renowned painter Shobha Singh who has been conferred upon with many rewards and recognitions.

He has also been the proud recipient of the Punjab's art council's highest award as well as the the prestigious Padam Shri. The gallery displays his paintings of Sikh Gurus, Sri Krishna, Sri Rama, Sheikh Farid and Jesus Christ.



*Her grace the Gaddan - by Shobha Singh*



*Kangra Bride - by Shobha Singh*

**Uruswati Himalayan Folk Art Museum-** A little distance away from the Nicholas Roerich Art Gallery is the Uruswati Himalayan Folk Art Museum. This museum is located on the estate of Roerich and has tall deodar trees surrounding it. This museum was established by Madame Nicholas Roerich in 1928 and houses a pretty decent collection of local folk art, costumes, Roerich paintings and

paintings by his Russian disciples. There is also a small gallery featuring Russian folk art. If you are interested in knowing more about Roerich and his work, then there is a counter selling postcards and few books on his works.

Even if the collection of the museum does not seem inspiring for you, you can very well visit it because the walk to the museum and the serene surrounding there is tremendously delightful. The museum is open from 9 am to 1 pm and then from 2 to 5 pm. A small entry fee of rupees ten is charged at the entrance.

---

### 3.4.2 MUSEUMS IN JAMMU & KASHMIR

---

Jammu and Kashmir remained the center of cultural heritage since time immemorial. The museums of Jammu and Kashmir hold the glory of past events and affairs. Some of the museums display the culture and rich heritage of Jammu and Kashmir. These museums stand as a proof of the rich sculptural execution of deities that were a hallmark of Kashmir, exposing the unique style and standard of sculpture in Kashmir that date back to the seventh to eleventh century.

Some of the present museums of Jammu and Kashmir were earlier the palaces of emperors. The museums include the collections like shawls, paintings, arms and armoury, silver images, copper and jade ornaments, copper and brass utensils and Ladakhi handicrafts. The archaeological objects displayed in the museums involve pottery, terracotta tiles, metal and stone objects dating from the 2nd to 12th century AD. Life size statuettes of Buddha, Vishnu, Shiva and Brahma are displayed vividly. The art of calligraphy in the Sharda, Persian and Arabic scripts depict the excellence of the art. Textiles are also displayed in the museums of Jammu and Kashmir. Certain museums here also house libraries. The museums of Jammu and Kashmir include Shri Pratap Singh (SPS) Museum, Amar Mahal Palace Museum, Dogra Art Museum and others.

**Pratap Singh Museum:** The museums of Kashmir showcase the rich historical past of the valley. The main museum of Kashmir is the Sri Pratap Singh Museum. Once the summer palace of the Maharajas of Kashmir, it was later converted into a museum in the year 1898. A major portion of the museum collection, at that point of time, consisted of objects from the Jammu and Kashmir toshkhana. The toshkhana collection of this museum of Kashmir, India includes shawls, paintings, arms and armory, silver images, copper and jade ornaments, copper and brass utensils and Ladakhi handicrafts.

Sri Pratap Singh Museum of Kashmir displays an assortment of more than 200 textiles. The renowned jamawar, spreads, gabbas and rumals, dating back to the Afghan period, from 1752 to 1947, form a part of the textiles collection. One of the most brilliant pieces of the museum collection is a map of Srinagar in needlework, prepared during reign of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. The museum also has a rich collection of archaeological stuff excavated from the Pandrethan, Parashpura and Avantipura sites. These objects date back to different time periods, ranging from the 2nd to 12th century AD.

**Dogra Art Museum, Jammu:** Dogra Art Museum is situated in the Pink Hall of Mubarak Mandi complex. Around 800 rare paintings belonging to Basoli, Jammu and Kangra schools of paintings form the rich collection of the museum. Another attraction of the museum is a gold plated bow and arrow belonging to the Mughal emperor Shah Jahan. The museum also has on display an array of carpentry tools, hand written manuscripts of Shahnama and Sikendernama (written in Persian) and a Takri script inscribed stone plate.

---

### 3.4 MONUMENTS

---

A monument is a type of structure either explicitly created to commemorate a person or important event or which has become important to a social group as a part of their remembrance of historic times or cultural heritage, or simply as an example of historic architecture. The Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958 defines an 'Ancient Monument' as follows:-

**Ancient Monument** means any structure, erection or monument, or any tumulus or place of interment, or any cave, rock-sculpture, inscription or monolith which is of historical, archaeological or artistic interest and which has been in existence for not less than 100 years and includes—

1. Remains of an ancient monument,
2. Site of an ancient monument,
3. Such portion of land adjoining the site of an ancient monument as may be required for fencing or covering in or otherwise preserving such monument, a
4. The means of access to, and convenient inspection of, an ancient monument;

The section 2(d) of the 1958 act defines archaeological site and remains as follows:

**Archaeological site and remains** means any area which contains or is reasonably believed to contain ruins or relics of historical or archaeological importance which have been in existence for not less than one hundred years, and includes—

1. Such portion of land adjoining the area as may be required for fencing or covering in or otherwise preserving it, and
2. The means of access to, and convenient inspection of the area;

India is an ancient country rich in monumental heritage. And surely northern India, (particularly, Jammu Kashmir & Himachal Pradesh) is famous for a large number of monuments which attract a large of tourists (both domestic & foreign) due to the fascinating architecture & sculpture associated with them but also due to the ancient history accompanied with them.

### 3.4.1 PRESERVATION & CONSERVATION

Heritage is the legacy of our country, which is both priceless & an irreplaceable source of life & inspiration. So it is not only the responsibility of the government, but also our own responsibility. Don't you think? Are you not responsible for preservation of your Heritage? As a tourism student, it's your duty to contribute towards preservation of ancient Heritage. There are also a number of organizations associated with preservation & conservation of ancient monuments such as ASI, INTACH & UNESCO.

The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI), as an attached office under the Department of Culture, Ministry of Tourism and Culture, is the premier organization with 24 circles for the archaeological researches and protection of the cultural heritage of the nation. Maintenance of ancient monuments and archaeological sites and remains of national importance is the prime concern of the ASI. Besides it regulate all archaeological activities in the country as per the provisions of the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958. It also regulates Antiquities and Art Treasure Act, 1972.

INTACH stands for Indian National Trust for Art & Cultural Heritage, which is a country wide non profit organization, founded in 1894 with the aim of protecting & conserving India's natural & cultural Heritage. UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific & Cultural Organization) protects monuments all over the world, by declaring them as World Heritage Sites & also contributes financially to protect them.

### 3.4.2 MONUMENTS IN HIMACHAL PRADESH

Monuments of Himachal Pradesh represent the glorious period of the Maharajahs and the colonial British rule to the beautiful province. The monuments include several forts and palaces of their previous rulers, colonial buildings of British Raj and lots of Buddhist monasteries.

**Monuments in Chamba:** There are several monuments including a number of palaces, buildings and temples of various periods in this district mainly done by varman dynasty. This region especially Chamba town is also popular for its Pahari paintings that originated from North India's Hill Kingdoms.



*Ganesh Temple-Bharmour*



*Laxmi (Lakhana) Devi Temple (Bharmour)*

It is actually an umbrella term that is used to signify this painting that emerged in between 17th and 19th century. For instance, the Bhuri Singh Museum has an interesting and antique collection of art and culture from the region.

The Chamba region comprises numerous classic and contemporary monuments that reflect the period of the regions evolution. The temple was constructed by the rulers of the Varman dynasty as stated in an inscription erected in the temple, by Meru Verman.

The temple has a square sanctum encircled by pradakshinapatha, which is crowned by a lately built pyramidal roof of slate stone. The bronze Ganesha image is the finest work of an artist Gugga and his skill is admired by all, in all respect.

The temple was founded during the reign of Meru Verman (680 A.D.) the founder of Chamba. It is the masterpiece of the classical wooden architecture in entire Himalayan region. The goddess Lakshna Devi, the main deity of the temple is identified with the Bhadrakali, Bhagvati and is associated with the Sakti cult. The goddess is worshipped there in the bronze image.



**Mani Mahesh Temple (Bharmour)**



**Champavati Temple, Chamba**

This is the largest sikhar style temple of Bharmaur. It was built in a middle Pratihara style. Like the temples of Ganesa and Laksana Devi, it faces east. The temple is dedicated to Manimahesh, the name of Siva and the main deity worshipped in the temple is Sivalinga. It is placed inside the temple with a number of other images of gods and goddesses, including bras image of Nandi, Durga with a child in her lap and Ganesha.

The main deity goddess Champavati was elevated to the rank of the family deity of the Royal family of Chamba.

According to an inscription found on a pedestal in temple of the goddess Lakshana, the temple was built by the Gugga under the order of the king Meru Verman. An ashtadhatu image of Sakti Devi, with its pedestal is enshrined in the sanctum.

Other prominent temples include Shri Bansi Gopal Temple, Chamba; Shri Chamunda Devi Temple, Chamba ;Shri Hari Rai Temple, Chamba ;Shri Laxmi Narayan Group of temples in Mohalla Hatthala, Chamba & Shri Sita Ram Temple in Mohalla Bangota, Chamba



*Shri Shakti Devi Temple, Chhatrari*



*Rang Mahal*

**Rang Mahal, Chamba:** Chamba, situated the beautiful Rang Mahal palace, which was built by Raja Umed Singh in the mid 18th century. The palace walls here are lined with exquisite examples of wall paintings in the Punjab Hills style, all of which depict the life and times of Lord Krishna.

The architecture reflects Mughal influences. Additions were made by Jit Singh and Charat Singh. It became the women's residence until 1947 and now houses a college. The Rang Mahal or the old palace, Rang Mahal also houses the Himachal Emporium. Here one can purchase rumals - small cloths featuring very fine silk embroidery, a traditional craft executed by the women of Chamba, which dates back almost 1000 years.

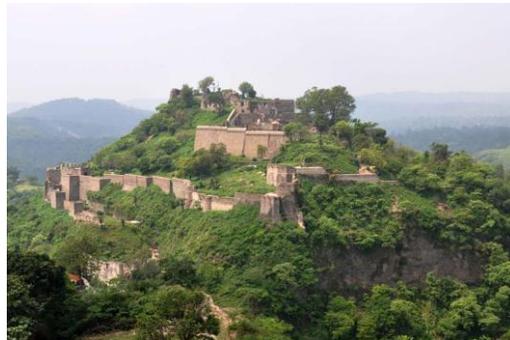
**Katoch Palace-Tira Sujanpur:** Sansar Chand, the Katoch ruler of Kangra used to hold his rule from this place. It was commenced by Abhay Chand the Katoch ruler in 1758 A.D. The palace is a highly furnished building, fortified by massive walls & built on a raised platform.



*Katoch Palace-Tira Sujanpur*      *Buddhist Stupa Known as Bhim-Ka Tila, (Chaitru) Kangra*

**Bhim-Ka Tila:** The mound spread represents a ruined Buddhist stupa at chaitru & referred to in Hiuen Tsang accounts. Buddhist bricks structures and antiquities assignable to the Kushana period have been unearthed in recent excavations at the site.

**Ruined Fort Kangra, Kangra:** The place once commanded respect among the chieftains of the Punjab hill states. It was the fort of the town, the capital of Trigarta state. It is the oldest fort in the northern Himalayan region and came into existence in post- Mahabharata battle through the efforts of Susarma Chandra, the king of Trigarta and ally of Kauravas. Lakshmi Narayan temple, datable to 9<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> century A.D. and shrines of Sitala and Ambika Devi decorated with carvings are the most valuable monuments in the fort. The place remained famous for storage of riches and resources of Katoch dynasty of Kangra.



**Ruined Fort Kangra, Kangra**



**Ruined Fort Kotla, Kangra**

**Ruined Fort Kotla, Kangra:** Kotla fort was built by Raja Ram Chand (A.D. 1540) of Guler.

**Bajjnath Temple, Kangra:** The temple is also known as Vaidyanath and in the temple the God Siva is worshipped in the form of linga, which is one of the twelve Jotirlinga of the country.



**Bajjnath Temple, Kangra**



**Ruined Fort Nurpur, Kangra**

**Ruined Fort Nurpur, Kangra:** The ancient name of the place was Dhameri and was named Nurpur after Nurjehan, the wife of Mughal Emperor Jahangir, who visited there. The fort is named after the place. There are two temples inside the fort- Radha-Krishna that contains wall paintings in the Kangra style, built in the nineteenth century & Brij Raj Bihari temple built in 16<sup>th</sup> century excavated by C. J. Rogers.

**Lord Elgin's Tomb, Dharamshala:** This is only memorial built in Himachal Pradesh in the memory of any Governor General of India, erected by Marry Luisa, countess of Elgin Myocardium in the memory of her Husband, Lord James Bruce Elgin, who died on 20 Nov.1863 on a tour to Dharamshala



*Lord Elgin's Tomb, Dharamshala*



*Vice Regal Lodge, Shimla*

**Vice Regal Lodge, Shimla:** Vice Regal Lodge was constructed for the residence of Lord Duffer in 1888. The building was designed by Mr. H. Irwin, in the English renaissance style. It is famous as Rashtrapati Niwas and Indian Institute of Advance Study.

**Barsela Monument (burials for the dead), Mandi:** Barsela monuments are known as the Sati Pillars and have been erected for the Rajas of the erstwhile Mandi-State and their Ranis, Khawasis and others royal women who performed Sati along with them.



*Barsela Monument*

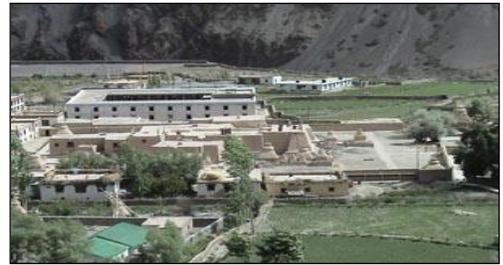


*Hidimba Devi Temple*

**Hidimba Devi Temple, Manali, Distt. Kullu:** The temple Architecture belongs to pagoda style ,dedicated to demon goddess Hidimba Devi & built by Raja Bahadur Singh (A.D.1532-1569).

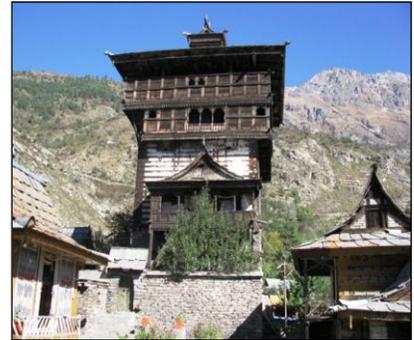
**Buddhist Monastery, Tabo, Distt.**

**Lahaul & Spiti:** Tabo is the oldest and continuously functioning Buddhist Monastery in the Himalayan region. The history of this Monastery goes back to 10th century A.D. The mural of these Gomphas has some similarity to Ajanta wall paintings.



*Buddhist Monastery, Tabo*

**Kamru Fort:** Standing at an altitude of 2600 m above sea level, Kamru fort is 229 km from Shimla and 2 km from the beautiful Sangla Valley. The fort is set in a picturesque location and is entered through a series of gates. At the main gate of the Kamru Fort, a stunning image of Lord Buddha greets you. The graceful wooden balcony, at the top of the fort, and the idol of Kamakhya Devi (Kamakshi Dev), installed on the third floor of the fort, are worth seeing. This idol is believed to have been brought from Guwahati. There is a Badrinath Temple in the Kamru fort, which dates back to the 15th century.



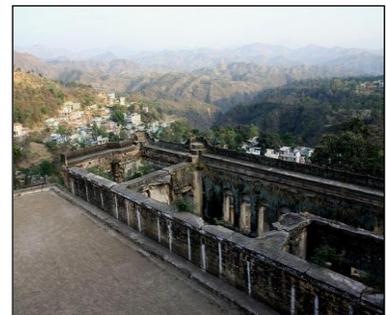
*Kamru Fort*

**Pangna Fort:** In a pleasant and open valley of Pangna a village in Karsog Tehsil of Mandi District stands the Pangna fort. It is a tower-like structure on a fifty foot stone platform overlooking the little village spread on its either side. The seven storeyed tower-like fort-palace has an old-world grandeur. It is just 60 feet high and is built in typical hill architecture in which only wood and stone are used. The woodcarvings are decorative and look new and fresh even after so many centuries of wear and tear. In the open courtyard there is a Mahamaya temple.



*Pangna Fort*

**Arki Fort:** The Arki Fort was built between 1695 - 1700 by Rana Prithvi Singh, a descendent of Sabha Chand. Once the capital of the princely state of Baghal, Arki has witnessed a good measure of turbulence in this area. Arki became the stronghold of an invading force of Gurkhas during the 'Gurkha Wars' that ended in 1815-16. The highlight of the fort are its muralled interiors, executed in 1850 under Raja Kishen Chand.



*Arki Fort*

**Padam Palace, Bushair:** Situated at a distance of approximately 125 km from Shimla is Padam Palace, one of the major attractions of Rampur. It once served as the Winter Capital of the former princely state of Bushair. Raja Padam Singh laid the foundation the palace on the left bank of River Satluj in the year 1919.



*Padam Palace, Bushair*

**Gurkha Castles:** In the history of Himachal Pradesh, one finds a mention of the Gurkha rulers also. Gurkhas gained control over some princely states of Himachal and ruled them until 1815, when British drove them away from the region. Gurkha forts and castles (Dhar Mountain Fort; Malaon Castle, nalagarh; Gurkha Fort of Banasar ; Gurkha Fort of Subathu) are reminiscent of their regime and form an important part of the architectural heritage of the state. One can still find these monuments, some still standing strong and some in ruins, in Bilaspur, Shimla, Sirmour and Solan districts, as evidences of Gurkha presence in the region.

### 3.4.3 MONUMENTS IN JAMMU & KASHMIR

Jammu & Kashmir has a good share of Indian historical and archaeological legacy. There has been a very unique and glorious tradition of the people of the State of preaching and worshipping of each other's religions and pilgrimage centres. There are well-renowned Hindu shrines co-existing with the equally famous Muslim pilgrimage centres that are held in highest esteem by the people of every faith. Buddhism, which is still followed in the Ladakh region of the State, has its origin in the valley and was preached and disseminated by the Kashmiri scholars in its earlier days.



*Hazratbal Mosque in Srinagar*

There are some wonderful examples of this communal harmony in pilgrimage centres like the one at Hari Parbat where monuments of all three religions - a temple, mosque and gurudwara are standing side by side. Some of the important shrines and monuments of the region have been covered below:

**Hazratbal Mosque:** Situated in a village on the western shores of the Dal Lake opposite Nishat Bagh, it is a pristine white marble edifice casting its reflection in the waters of the lake. It is revered for the fact that it houses a hair of the prophet Muhammad, which is displayed to the public on religious occasions. Fairs are

held on such occasions. People throng to the place every Friday to offer their prayers. Unlike the other mosques in Srinagar, which have a pagoda like roof, Hazratbal is the only mosque to have a domed roof mosque in Srinagar; the others having distinct pagoda like roofs.

**Jami Masjid:** Situated in the heart of the old city of Srinagar, this huge mosque is visited by thousands of people who congregate here for the Friday prayers. The largest mosque in Kashmir, it is built around a courtyard with 370 wooden pillars to support it. Originally built by Sultan Sikandar in 1400, and enlarged by his son, Zain-ul- Abidin, it is a typical example of Indo-Saracenic architecture. Destroyed thrice by fire in 1479, 1620 and 1674 respectively and rebuilt each time, the mosque of today was repaired during the reign of Maharaja Pratap Singh. The principal features of the mosque are the four minars and eight wooden columns as support.



*Jami Masjid, Srinagar*

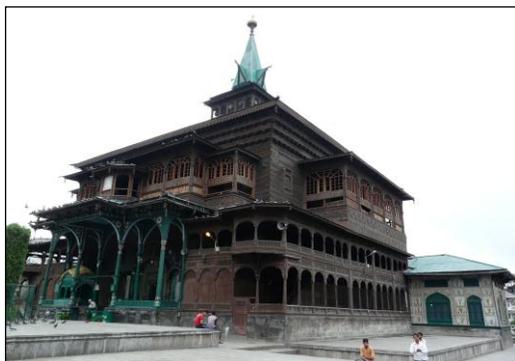
**Shankaracharya Temple:** Believed to have been built at the auspicious site of Takht-e-Sulaiman, the sacred temple of Shankaracharya occupies the top of the hills in the southeast of Srinagar. Dating back to 250 BC, it is believed that it was the place where the great philosopher and saint Shankaracharya stayed when he visited Kashmir ten centuries ago to revive Sanatan Dharma. It was then that this place came to be known by his name instead of its former name Gopadri, an earlier edifice built on the same site by king Lalitaditya in the 6th century AD. Built on a high octagonal plinth and approached by a flight of steps, it has sidewalls that once bore inscriptions and the main surviving shrine consists of a circular cell. A modern ceiling covers the inner sanctum and an inscription in Persian traces its origin to the reign of Emperor Shah Jehan. The original ceiling was dome- shaped and the brick roof is not more than a century old.



*Shankracharya Temple, Srinagar*

**Khanqah of Shah Hamadan:** Situated on the banks of the River Jhelum, it is the first mosque ever built in Srinagar. The Shah Hamadan whose full name was Mir Sayed Ali Hamadni built the original mosque in 1395. Shah-i-Hamdan came from Persia in the 13th century and was responsible for the spread of Islam in Kashmir. Khanqah-i-Mualla was the place where he used to offer prayers. The

Khanqah is a wooden structure whose chief aesthetic feature is its beautifully carved eaves and hanging bells. The interiors are richly carved and painted, and the antique chandeliers give it an air of magnificence.



*Khanqah of Shah Hamadan, Srinagar*

**Martand:** The most memorable and beautiful work of Emperor Lalitaditya of Surya (meaning 'solar') dynasty is the construction of spacious Martand temple dedicated to the Sun god, Bhaskar. The style of the construction of the temple and the skill of the makers are rare in the history of the world. Now, in ruins, it is still appreciable for its design, beauty and art. Martand temple is a mirror of the art and skill of Kashmiri Hindus. In its backdrop are the snow-capped mountains and it is built with strong and square limestone. Its pillars have a Greek pattern that lends gorgeousness to this edifice.



*Martand temple in winter*

**Awantipur:** Awantipur is 29 km from Srinagar & the famous Awantipur temples are believed to have been built in honor of God Mahadev by Awanti Varman. The temples, although in ruins, are of great archaeological interest. King Avantivarman founded the city in the 9th century. There are two main temples, one of which is Shiva-Avantishvara, which is larger and marked by massive walls some half a mile beneath the town on the outskirts of village Jaubror. Half a mile up is Avantisvami-Vishnu, a better-preserved temple.

**Amar Mahal Palace, Jammu:** Amar Mahal is a majestic palace in Jammu in India. The palace was built for Raja Amar Singh, a Dogra king by a French architect. He designed it on the lines of a French Chateau. The palace is made of red sand stone. The scarlet hue of the rich - red - ruddy stones of this imperial Amar Mahal, still weaves the magic tales of history. The clasping Shivalik ranges and the Tawi River near the palace further adds to the scenic beauty of the place. With the sloping roofs and swaying towers the palace resembles the artistic characteristic of that of the French Castles.

In the past, this palace was the residence of Raja Amar Singh. However, this palace has now become a museum, which is administered by the Hari-Tara Charitable Trust. It is popularly known as the Amar Mahal Palace Museum. There is a library in the palace as well, which has nearly twenty five thousand books. The palace also has several Pahari paintings and family portraits of the members of the royal family. There are some rare paintings in the palace, which are known as Nal Damayanti.

**Vaishno Devi shrine:** Vaishno Devi shrine is one of the major attractions of Jammu. It is located at Katra, close to Jammu. It is nestled at a height of 1700 m on top of Trikuta Hills.

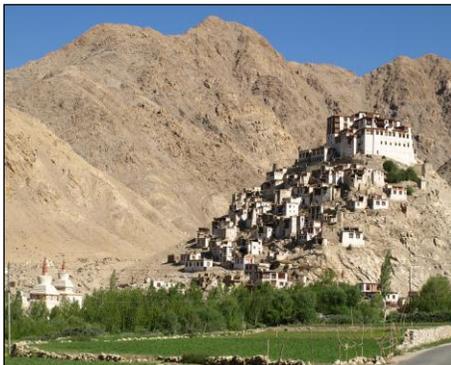


***Vaishno Devi Shrine near Katara***

The `Mondi Palace` that was built during the 1880s, now houses the High Court. Balanced high over the river, it is entered via a large quadrangle, and there is a huge reception room to its right. The verandah outside the small reception room commands fine scenic views. The Amar Singh Mahal built in the early 20th century by Maharaja Sir Pratap Singh in an elegant classical Art Deco style, as a successor to the `Mondi Palace`. The palace museum has a portrait gallery and an important collection of paintings. Other popular buildings of Jammu include the `Dogra Art Gallery` that has a notable collection of miniatures from the local schools of painting. It is located in the Gandhi Bhavan, next to the New Secretariat. To its north is the `Prince of Wales College`, memorializing the visit of George V in the year 1905 before he became king.

**Bahu Fort:** Bahu Fort is another well renowned historic monument of Jammu city. It serves as a religious temple and is situated on the left Tawi River. It is the oldest fort of Jammu city and was built by Raja Bahulochan almost 300 years ago. There is a temple inside this fort that is devoted to Goddess Kali. This fort is beautifully surrounded with a terraced garden. Raghunath Temple is located at the heart of Jammu city and is a famous monument. It was constructed in the year 1857.

**Hemis Gompa, Ladakh:** The Hemis Gompa is one of the wealthiest monasteries in Ladakh, situated in the state of Jammu and Kashmir within the Ladakh region of western Himalayas. Its unique location at an altitude of 12,000 feet makes it one of the highest settlements of the world. This monastery is the oldest one in the area belonging to the `Karagyu` school of `Brokpa` order and quite unusually holds a majority of woman inhabitants. The hilly region of Hemis holds a trenchant charm and an aura that is particular to Tibetan Buddhism in a natural and charismatic manner.



*Hemis Gompha, Ladakh*

Hemis Gompa was founded 350 years ago, which was established by Lama Tagstang Raspa in 1630 and built by Palden Sara under the patronage of King Sengge Namgyal on a site previously sanctified by the construction of a cave hermitage on 12th century.

**Saspol Caves:** The Saspol Caves in Jammu and Kashmir contains astonishing rock-cut temples of the Buddhist religion that dates back to the 13th - 15th century AD. There are astounding sculptures and figurines from the Tibetan culture of the medieval era. Most of the appealing monuments are situated in the Indus valley, Saspol village. Around 4 of the caves are beautifully decorated with paintings, in bright colour, of Buddhist pantheon, which are from the 13th - 15th century AD. It depicts a merger of the Tibetan and Indian Buddhist art. Caves have been created by proponents of Drikung Kagyu, Tibetan Buddhist School.



*Saspol caves in J&K*

**Leh Palace:** Overlooking Leh, Leh Palace is one of the major attractions in Ladakh, Jammu and Kashmir. This 9 storey palace was built in 17th century for King Singge Namgyal. Perched on the edge of a hill, it resembles a miniature version of the Potola in Lhasa, Tibet. Leh Palace was the home of the royal family until they were exiled to Stok in the 1830s. Today this palace is a branch of Indian Government's archaeological conservation organization. There is a Victory Tower above the palace, at the top of the Namgyal hill.



*Leh Palace in Night*

---

### 3.5 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

1. What are museums & explain their role?

.....  
.....

2. Name any three museums in Himachal Pradesh?

.....  
.....

3. Name any two museums in Jammu & Kashmir?

.....  
.....

4. Which organizations are concerned with preservation & conservation of monuments?

.....  
.....

5. Where is pangna fort located?

.....  
.....

6. Where is Hazratbal mosque located?

.....  
.....

7. What is Hemis Gompha?

.....  
.....

---

### 3.6 SUMMARY

---

Museums & Monuments both represent the rich culture & heritage associated with Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir. Museums are institutions that collect, safeguard and make accessible artifacts and specimens, which they hold in trust for society. The museum of any country embodies their precedent and history. A number of Museums and Art Gallery such as Kangra Art Gallery, Bhuri Singh Museum, Nicholas Roerich Art Gallery, Sobha Singh Art Gallery, Shri Pratap Singh (SPS) Museum, Amar Mahal Palace Museum, Dogra Art Museum are present in Himachal Pradesh & Jammu & Kashmir. These Museums and Art Galleries preserve the rich historical and cultural heritage of the state giving a glimpse of the culture of these states. Also the two states are famous for a large number of monuments which attract a large of tourists (both domestic & foreign) due to the fascinating architecture & sculpture associated with them but also due to the ancient history accompanied with them. There are also a number of organizations associated with preservation & conservation of ancient monuments such as ASI, INTACH & UNESCO.

---

### 3.7 CLUES TO ANSWER

---

1. Refer Sec 3.3
2. Refer Sec 3.3.4
3. Refer Sec 3.4.5
4. Refer Sec 3.4.1
5. Refer Sec 3.4.2
6. Refer Sec 3.4.2
7. Refer Sec 3.4.5

---

### 3.8 GLOSSARY

---

- **Museum** - is an institution that cares for a collection of artifacts and other objects of scientific, artistic, cultural, or historical importance and makes them available for public viewing through exhibits that may be permanent or temporary.
- **Art Gallery** - An art gallery or art museum is a building or space for the exhibition of art, usually visual art.

---

### 3.9 REFERENCES

---

1. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Museum>
2. <http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/398827/history-of-museums#toc76499>
3. <http://museumplanner.org/museum-definition/>
4. "ICOM Statutes". *INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL OF MUSEUMS*. <http://icom.museum/statutes.html#2>. Retrieved on 2008-04-05.
5. "Frequently asked questions". *MUSEUMS ASSOCIATION*. <http://www.museumsassociation.org/faq>. Retrieved on 2008-04-05.
6. Mouseion, Henry George Liddell, Robert Scott, *A Greek-English Lexicon*, at Perseus
7. Findlen, Paula (1989). "The Museum: its classical etymology and renaissance genealogy". *Journal of the History of Collections* 1: 59–78. doi:10.1093/jhc/1.1.59 (inactive 2008-06-25). <http://jhc.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/1/1/59>. Retrieved on 2008-04-05.
8. "Ptolemy I Soter, The First King of Ancient Egypt's Ptolemaic Dynasty". *Tour Egypt*. <http://www.touregypt.net/featurestories/ptolemy1.htm>. Retrieved on 2008-04-05.
9. Mouseion, def. 3, Henry George Liddell, Robert Scott, *A Greek-English Lexicon*, at Perseus
10. Peter Levi, *Pausanias Guide to Greece 1: Central Greece*, p. 72-73 (Paus. 1.25.2)

11. <http://www.kunstpedia.org/blogs/what-is-the-purpose-of-a-museum.html>
12. [www.sulabhtoiletmuseum.org/](http://www.sulabhtoiletmuseum.org/)
13. [http://www.encatc.org/museums-and-municipalities/?page\\_id=7](http://www.encatc.org/museums-and-municipalities/?page_id=7)
14. <http://orissa.gov.in/e-magazine/Journal/journalvol1/pdf/orhj-10.pdf>
15. Professional Education Committee of the American Association of Museums
16. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Museum\\_education](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Museum_education)
17. [www.nationalmuseumindia.gov.in/](http://www.nationalmuseumindia.gov.in/)
18. UNESCO's International Seminar on the role of museums in Education, Brooklyn, New York, 14 September-12 October 1952.
19. <http://www.indialine.com/travel/himachalpradesh/museums-art-galleries.html>
20. <http://www.indianetzone.com/>
21. [http://www.indianetzone.com/12/museum\\_himachal\\_pradesh\\_museums.htm](http://www.indianetzone.com/12/museum_himachal_pradesh_museums.htm)
22. <http://www.himachalonline.net/shimla.html>
23. <http://www.bharatonline.com/kashmir/jammu/museums.html>
24. [http://asi.nic.in/asi\\_cons\\_prev.asp](http://asi.nic.in/asi_cons_prev.asp)
25. <http://kashmirtourism.thecolorsofindia.com/jammu-kashmir/kashmir-monuments.html>
26. [http://travel.sulekha.com/jammu-and-kashmir\\_monuments.htm](http://travel.sulekha.com/jammu-and-kashmir_monuments.htm)

---

## UNIT 4: FLORA, FAUNA AND NATIONAL PARKS

---

### STRUCTURE

- 4.1 Objectives
- 4.2 Introduction
- 4.3 Flora & fauna
  - 4.3.1 Himachal Pradesh
  - 4.3.2 Jammu & Kashmir
- 4.4 National Parks & Sanctuaries
  - 4.4.1 Himachal Pradesh
  - 4.4.2 Jammu & Kashmir
- 4.5 Protected / Restricted Area Permits
- 4.6 Check Your Progress
- 4.7 Summary
- 4.8 Clues to Answer
- 4.9 Glossary

---

### 4.1 OBJECTIVES

---

The main objectives of the unit is to

- Give an overview of the biodiversity in Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir.
- Give a detail of the wildlife sanctuaries, national parks & biosphere reserves in Himachal & J&K.
- To know about protected /Restricted area permits in the two states.
- To know about the wildlife conservation & protection.

---

### 4.2 INTRODUCTION

---

The northern region of India has many wildlife sanctuaries and national parks known for diverse rich flora and fauna. Wildlife lovers, wildlife adventure enthusiasts and nature lovers from all over the world come to enjoy the charisma of wildlife tourism in northern India. The most sought after destinations for wildlife viewing and jungle tourism in this region is certainly **Great Himalayan National Park** in Himachal Pradesh. It is not only a destination for wildlife viewing or birding but also for eco-tourism also called nature tourism. Endowed with superb natural beauty and scenic surrounding this famous park is **India's first national park**. It enjoys rich flora and fauna. The secluded Sainj and Tirthan valleys are home to a plethora of fauna - wild mountain goats like the bharal, goral and serow; musk deer; the brown bear and predators like the leopard and the elusive snow leopard. Different varieties of pheasants - monal, khali cheer, tragopan and other exotic Himalayan birds can be found in the region.

**Hemis National Park** is also a popular destination on North India Wildlife Tour. It is the only national park in India north of the Himalayas, the largest notified protected area in India (**and thus the largest national park of India**), and is the second largest contiguous protected area after the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve and surrounding protected areas.



*Snow Leopard in Great Himalayan National Park  
(Pin Valley National Park)*



*Chestnut headed bee eater*

*(Pin Valley National Park)*

---

### 4.3 FLORA & FAUNA

---

Flora & fauna represents the catalogue of plants & animals of a particular region. "**Fauna**" comes from the Latin names of Fauna, a Roman goddess of earth and fertility, the Roman god Faunus, and the related forest spirits called Fauns. The term was first used by Linnaeus in the title of his 1745 work *Fauna Suecica*. Zoologists and paleontologists use fauna to refer to a typical collection of animals found in a specific time or place, e.g. the "Ladakh Desert fauna" or the "Shimla Shale fauna". **Flora** is the plant life occurring in a particular region or time, generally the naturally occurring or indigenous—native plant life. "Flora" comes from the Latin name of Flora, the goddess of plants, flowers, and fertility in Roman mythology. Plants are grouped into floras based on region, period, special environment, or climate. Flora, fauna and other forms of life such as fungi are collectively referred to as **biota**.

---

#### 4.3.1 HIMACHAL PRADESH

---

Himachal is a land of green forests and fresh air. As much as 68% of the land area is covered with jungles. While the foothills and valleys are a refreshing green, the areas above the snow line are almost bare.

The southernmost tracts are dominated by sal (*Shorea robusta*), shisham, chir pine, dry deciduous and moist broad-leafed forests. The temperate region above this grows oaks, deodar, blue pine, fir and spruce. In the uppermost climes, trees are sturdy with a vast network of roots such as alders, birches, rhododendrons and moist alpine scrubs in the name of vegetation. Himachal is the fruit bowl of the country with orchards scattered all over the place.

Himachal Pradesh forms the catchment of various main rivers of Northern India, namely the Ravi, Chenab, Beas, Sutlej, Jhelum and Yamuna. Himachal Pradesh has diverse forms of rich flora because of varied physic-climate. Out of a total of 45,000 species of plants found in the country, some 3,295 species or 7.32 percent are reported in Himachal Pradesh. There are six main forest – Moist Tropical, Montane Temperate, Sub-Alpine and Alpine Scrub. The conifers consist of Chil (Pine) Fir, Spruce, Deodar, Juniperus, Taxus and Neora. etc. The broad-leaved varieties comprise Khair, Siris, Semul, Sal, Tun, Bahera, Kimish, Shisham, Khirik, Ash, Bhoj-Patra, Horse-chestnut, Poplar, Robinla, Walnut, Maple, etc. The flowering species include orchids.

Himachal is also home to a wide variety of animals such as leopard, bear, musk deer, ghoral (goat-like stout animal), monal, snow leopard which is the state animal and Jujrana, the state bird.

There are 2 National Parks and 32 wild life sanctuaries in the State. Total area under wild life sanctuaries is 5562 km area under National Parks is 1440 Km and total area of Protected Area Network is 7002 km.



Source – [www.mapsofindia.com](http://www.mapsofindia.com)

The Wildlife species in Himachal Pradesh consist of Mammals 64 species, Birds 463 species, Reptiles 44 species and Aquatic Fauna 316 species.

### 4.3.2 JAMMU & KASHMIR

Kashmir is rich in the cultural diversity of the people, as well as diversity of flora and fauna in the forest areas, and domesticated species outside the forest. Plants are also an integral part of the social fabric of the state. On the other hand, the faunal component of the bio-diversity of the state is rich, with interesting and unique forms both in the forest zones and above the forest-line. The flora of Himalayan Kashmir comprises about 3,054 species. About 880 species are found in Ladakh. The flora of the Jammu district comprises 506 species. These figures include only the angiosperms, gymnosperms and pteridophytes. The plants of the western Himalayas are well known for their medicinal properties. This area is a storehouse of medicinal and aromatic plants, which are used in pharmaceutical and perfume industries.



Source – [www.mapsofindia.com](http://www.mapsofindia.com)

The list includes 55 species of important medicinal and aromatic plants. Some native medicinal plants have been taken up for cultivation, e.g. *Dioscorea deltoidea* (baniatakari or shingli-mingli) is now cultivated for its tubers which are rich in diosgenin and yield cortisone, a steroid hormone. Locally called "The Boone" in the Kashmiri language, Chinar tree holds a special place in Kashmiri civilization. The tree presents itself in various enchanting colours through the cycle of the seasons among which its autumnal look is breath-taking. Mountain ranges in the Valley have dense deodar, pine and fir. Walnut, willow, almond and cider also add to the rich flora of Kashmir.

The fauna of Jammu and Kashmir is diverse due to its unique location and climatic condition. About 16% of the Indian mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and butterflies are presented in the state. Birds contribute much to the chordate diversity following by mammals, reptiles, fishes and amphibians. Jammu and Kashmir is home to number of species that are listed as endangered like the Kashmiri stag called 'Hangul' and snow leopard that has survived here from times unknown. The winged game includes ducks, goose, partridge, chakor, pheasant, wagtails, herons, water pigeons, warblers, and doves. In otherwise arid desert of Ladakh some 240 species of local and migratory birds have been identified including black-necked crane. The Ladakh fauna includes yak, Himalayan Ibex, Tibetan antelope, snow leopard, wild ass, red bear and gazelle.

---

#### 4.4 NATIONAL PARKS & SANCTUARIES

---

India is unique in the richness and diversity of its vegetation and wildlife. Wildlife sanctuaries & National parks in India attract people from all over the world as the rarest of rare species are found here.

Do you know what a sanctuary is? What is a national park? And what is the difference between National Parks & Sanctuaries?

Both are meant for preserving the rich biodiversity at a place but still there are some differences & similarities. National parks and wildlife sanctuaries are protected natural habitats, declared by the government of a country according to the regulations from the **IUCN** (The World Conservation Union) to preserve the wildlife through conservation of ecosystems. The restriction levels vary within these two categories but, the principal objective of declaring protected areas is the conservation of nature. Thus, it is important for people to understand the differences and similarities between a national park and a wildlife sanctuary.

A **wildlife sanctuary** is a declared protected area, where very limited human activity is allowed. The ownership of this type of protected area could lie in the hands of either a government or in any private organization or person, provided the regulations are governed by the government. Inside a wildlife sanctuary, the hunting of animals is completely prohibited. Additionally, the trees cannot be cut down for any purpose; especially the clearing of the forest for agriculture is completely banned. However, it is not physically fenced to restrict the public from entering and roaming inside a wildlife sanctuary for research, educational, inspirational, and recreational purposes. The general public could use it up to a certain extent so that the sanctuary is useful for them also. People can collect firewood, fruits, medicinal plants...etc in small scale from a wildlife sanctuary.

A **National park** has a defined boundary, through which no person can get into the park without an approval. Only an approved person can enter into a national park, either via paying a visitor ticket or an approved letter from the governing body (mostly the government). The visitors can only observe the park

inside a vehicle that routes through defined trails and they cannot get out the vehicle for any reason unless there is an approved place for visitors. Photographs are allowed but research and educational work can only be done with a prior permission. The park cannot be used for any reason viz. firewood, timber, fruits...etc. With all these regulations, the national parks are established to conserve the natural habitats of the wild fauna and flora with a minimum human interference.

There is also another category of protected area known as Biosphere Reserve. A **biosphere reserve** is a specified protected area of land and or coastal environment in which multiple use of the land is permitted by dividing it into zones, each for a particular activity. A biosphere reserve is divided into three zones core, buffer and manipulation.

#### 4.4.1 HIMACHAL PRADESH

Out of total geographical area of Himachal Pradesh, which is around 55, 670 sq km, a majority of 37, 691 sq km is covered by forests.

The National Parks are established under section 35 (4) of the **Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972** & Wildlife Sanctuaries have been established under sections 18-26 of the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972.

S.No.	Sanctuary/ National Park	District	Area ( Km <sup>2</sup> )
1	Govind Sagar	Bilaspur	100
2	Shri Nainadevi	Bilaspur	123
3	Sach-Tuan Nala	Chamba	103
4	Gamgul-Siyabehi	Chamba	109
5	Tundah	Chamba	64
6	Kugti	Chamba	379
7	Kalatop-Khajjjar	Chamba	69
8	Pongdam Lake	Kangra	307
9	Dhauladhar	Kangra	944
10	Rakchham-Chhitkul	Kinnaur	304
11	Lipa Asrang	Kinnaur	31
12	Rupi-Bhaba	Kinnaur	503
13	Sainj	Kullu	90
14	Tirthan	Kullu	61
15	Kias	Kullu	14
16	Khokhan	Kullu	14
17	Kanawar	Kullu	61
18	Manali	Kullu	32
19	Kibber	Lahaul & Spiti	1400
20	Bandli	Mandi	41
21	Nargu	Mandi	278
22	Shikari Devi	Mandi	72
23	Daranghati I & II	Shimla	167
24	Talra	Shimla	40
25	Water Supply Catchment	Shimla	10
26	Churdhar	Sirmour	66
27	Simbalbara	Sirmour	19
28	Renuka	Sirmour	4
29	Chail	Solan	109
30	Shilli	Solan	2
31	Majathal	Solan	40
32	Darlaghat	Solan	6
	<b>Total Area Wildlife Sanctuary</b>		<b>5562</b>
33	Great Himalayn National Park	Kullu	765
34	PIN Valley Ntional Park	Lahaul & Spiti	675
	<b>Total Area National Parks</b>		<b>1440</b>
	<b>Total Area Of Protected Area Network</b>		<b>7002</b>

Source - [www.hpforest.nic.in](http://www.hpforest.nic.in).

**The Great Himalayan National Park** is situated in the Seraj Tehsil of Kullu district at an altitude of 1300 to 6100 m in Himachal Pradesh. The park is located around 50 km from the Kullu town & covers an area of 754 sq. km. The best time to visit the park is during the summers (April to June) and autumn (September to November) as the weather is pleasant & also the snow melts away. This park was established in 1984.

The park also has three other wildlife destinations sharing their boundaries with it - **the Pin Valley National Park, the Rupi Bhabha Wildlife Sanctuary** and the **Kanawar Wildlife Sanctuary**. The area under the park includes the upper catchment area of Tirthan, Sainj, Parvati and the Jiwa Nalas. All these flow from east to west and finally merge with the Beas river. A considerable portion of the park, especially the eastern part remains covered with snow throughout the year.



*Dhela Thatch (alpine pasture) of Great Himalayan National Park*

There are four entry points to the park which is officially known as the Jawahar Lal Nehru Park. These are Guishaini (34 km from Aut), Neuli (40 km from Aut) Siund village (30 km from Aut) and Barshaini (to the north east of the park). For tourist visiting the park, a permit is essential. The permit can be obtained easily at a low cost from the office of the Park Director at Shamsi or the range officers at Larji, Sairopa and Sainj. The park authorities also provide guides (compulsory) & the timings to visit the park is between sun rise and sun set.

Medicinal plants, trees, herbs and shrubs are found in plenty in the Park. The star animal attractions of the park includes the Snow Leopard, Blue Sheep, Himalayan Brown Bear, Himalayan Tahr and Musk Deer. Other animals of the park are Serow, Rhesus Macaque, Barking Deer, Goral, Red Fox, Langur, Gray Shrew, Giant Indian Flying Squirrel, Porcupine, Himalayan Palm Civet, Himalayan Weasel and Yellow-throated Marten. There are around 180 species of birds in the park out of which the most prominent ones are Western Tragopan, Monal Pheasant, Koklas, White-crested Kaleej and Cheer Pheasant. Other birds spotted in the park include Raptors, Shorebirds, Pigeons, Parakeets, Cuckoos,

Owls, Gray Nightjar, Himalayan Swiftlets, Fork-tailed Swifts, White-throated Needletail, Eurasian Hoopoe, Brown-fronted Woodpecker etc.



*Blue sheep (in Himalayas)*



*Himalayan Tahr (in Himalayas)*

**Pin Valley National Park:** The Pin Valley National Park spreads over an area of 675 square Km in the trans-Himalayan cold desert region of Spiti valley and falls in the catchment of the Pin river and its major tributary, Parahio. Altitude of the National Park ranges from about 3,500 metres near Ka dogri to more than 6,000 metres at its highest point.

With its snow laden higher reaches and scree slopes covered with scanty tufted vegetation, Pin Valley National Park forms the natural habitat of a number of endangered animals including Himalayan Ibex, Snow Leopard, Bharal, Woolly Hare, Tibetan Wolf, and Monal Pheasant.



*Monal Pheasant*



*Himalayan Monal Pheasant*

The apparently scanty vegetation in the Park contains many plant species of high conservation value. Prominent amongst these species are Ratanjot (*Arnebia euchroma* & *A. benthamii*), Salampanja (*Dactylorhiza hatageria*), Somlata (*Ephedra gerardiana*), Seabuckthorn (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) and Ateesh (*Aconitum heterophyllum*). Wild rose (*Rosa webbiana*), with its gorgeous pink flowers and bright red fruit, provides a striking contrast to the otherwise dry surrounds.



*Arnebia euchroma-Ratanjot*



*Actylorhiza hatageria-Salampanja*



*Aconitum heterophyllum- Ateesh*

The National Park, which remains open from May to October every year, can be approached only on foot from the nearest road terminus at Mikkim in Pin Valley. Visitors need to carry sleeping bags and food and can stay in bunkers constructed by the Department in the Park.

## Other Wildlife Destinations

**Simbalbara Sanctuary:** Located in the Paonta Valley of Sirmour district, the Simbalbara sanctuary is home to Goral, Sambhar and Chittal. The sanctuary can be visited in the winter months to get the best view of the beautiful Sal forest with grassy glades.



*A view in Simbalbara Sanctuary*

**Renuka Sanctuary:** Located near Nahan in the Sirmour district of Himachal Pradesh, the Renuka Wildlife sanctuary spreads over an area of 400 hectares. The sacred Renuka Lake, along with the temple is a huge attraction here. People from all over flock in large number come to pay a visit to these two. The animal and bird attraction of the park include Asiatic lions, Spotted Deer, Lion tailed Macaques, Peacocks, Nilgai or large Grey Indian Antelope, Barking Deer, Himalayan Black Bears, Red Jungle Fowl and Black Pheasant. There are also a large number of butterflies that add more colour and life in the sanctuary. Added attraction here is a chance to view the lions from pretty close range - from an armoured van which makes an entry into the enclosures of the lions.



*Turtle in Renuka Lake*

**Chail Wildlife Sanctuary:** This one is located in the district of Shimla and covers an area of 10,854.36 hectares. The park was notified in the year 1976 and is an abode of a variety of animals and birds like Sambar, Goral, Himalayan Black Bear, Red Deer, Silver-White Oak, Barking Deer, Indian Hare Common Langur, Leopard, Rhesus Macaque, Himalayan Yellow Throated Marten, Indian Porcupine, Common Giant and Kashmiri Flying Squirrel and Chir Pheasants at Blossom and Jhajja.



*Chail Wildlife Sanctuary*

**Churdhar Sanctuary:** The Churdhar Sanctuary is located in the Solan valley of the Shimla district at a height of 3647 m. The sanctuary, which spreads in an area of 5616 hectares gets its name from the Churu peak. The top of the peak is occupied by a huge statue of Shiva. Coming back to the sanctuary, it was notified in the year 1985 and is perhaps one of the most recent of the sanctuaries in the country. The attraction of the park include multi coloured Monals Himalayan Black Bear, Barking Deer, Musk Deer, Common Langur and Leopards. For adventure enthusiasts, trekking is a brilliant option in this sanctuary.



*Churdhar Sanctuary*

**Daranghati Sanctuary:** The Daranghati sanctuary is located near Rampur Bushahr in the Shimla District of Himachal Pradesh. The area was declared a sanctuary in the year 1974 and covers an area of 16740 hectares. The wild attractions of the park include Himalayan Black Bear, Brown Bear, Himalayan Palm Civet, Barking Deer, Musk Deer, Flying Fox, Goral, Indian Hare, Stripped Hyena, Himalayan Ibex, Leopard, Himalayan yellow throated Marten, Serow, Blue Sheep, Common giant flying Squirrel and Himalayan Weasel. Trekking can be highly enjoyable option for the lovers of adventure here.



*Picturesque view of Daranghati Sanctuary*



*Jujurana species in Daranghati Sanctuary*

**Govind Sagar Sanctuary:** Situated in the Bilaspur district of the state, the Govind Sagar Sanctuary was first notified in the year 1962 and then again in 1974. The sanctuary covers an area of 10,034 hectares and is managed by Bhakra Management Board. Animals that will catch your attention in this sanctuary include Singhara, Chilwa, Catla, Jhalli, Mrigal, Grass crap, Misror crap, Topra, Silver Crap and Gid. And, the best time to visit the park is between the month of July to September.



*Aerial view of Govind Sagar lake on Sutlej adjoining Govind Sagar Sanctuary*

**Kalatope Wildlife Sanctuary:** This sanctuary, located in Khajjar of Chamba district, is a hot favourite with the tourists. The sanctuary is best visited during the month of April to June and then from October to November. There are thick deodar and fir forest to greet you. Well laid out trekking routes will take you deep inside the sanctuary and increase your chances of sighting Ibex, Deer, Bears and Leopards. More visible in the sanctuary are the Pheasants.



*Kalatope Wildlife Sanctuary in Khajjar*

**Pong Lake Sanctuary:** Around 65 km from Dharamshala in the Kangra district, the Pong Lake Sanctuary makes for a good visit if you are interested in seeing animals like Nilgai, Sambar, Barking Deer, Wild Buar, Clawless Otter and Leapord. The lake is a huge drawer of Siberian Ducks during the winter season. The sanctuary covers an area of 9675 sq km and is best visited during the period of October to February.



*View of Pong Lake*



*Migratory Birds in Pong lake*

### **Nature Parks of Himachal Pradesh**

In addition to the National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries, there are Nature Parks in Himachal Pradesh as well.

**Nature Park of Kufri-** Located very close to Shimla, the Nature Park at Kufri is a huge crowd puller. The denizens of this park include Hangal, Barking Deer, Musk Deer, Brown Bear and rare species of Monal.

**Nature Park at Manali-** This one is located in the Kullu district of the state and is meant to arise a feeling of love an concern for the nature and wildlife of the region.

**Nature Park at Gopalpur-** Gopalpur is frequently visited by tourists. Hence, an effort has been made to expose tourists to the importance of nature in this nature park. Animals are kept in enclosures here.

#### 4.4.2 Jammu & Kashmir

The state of Jammu and Kashmir with the variety of geographical regions, weather, flora and fauna has many delights to offer to the wildlife enthusiast and bird watchers. A number of famous animals found in the region are the snow leopard, common leopard, brown bear, Himalayan black bear, hangul or Kashmir stag, Bharal, red fox, markhor, musk deer, yellow-throated marten, shapu and langurs. Some birds which are also present in Kashmir are golden eagles, lammergeiers, black eagles, kestrels, hobbys, griffon vultures, Cinnamon sparrows, the black and yellow grosbeak, black bulbuls and monal pheasants.

Several national parks and wildlife sanctuaries well known in the state of Jammu and Kashmir like Ramnagar Wildlife Sanctuary, Kishtwar High Altitude National Park, Nandni Wildlife Sanctuary, Surinsar Mansar Wildlife Sanctuary, Jasrota Wildlife Sanctuary, Dachigam National Park, Overa Wildlife Sanctuary and Gulmarg Biosphere Reserve.



*Snow Pigeon in Kashmir*

### WILDLIFE AREAS OF JAMMU AND KASHMIR

#### Jammu Region

- Kishtwar High Altitude National Park- 425.00 sq.kms, Kishtwar
- Ramnagar Wildlife Sanctuary - 31.50 sq.kms, Kathua.
- Nandni wildlife Sanctuary 44.25 sq.kms -Kathua.
- Jasrota Wildlife Sanctuary 25.75 sq. - Kathua.
- Surinsar Mansar Wildlife -Sanctuary 55.50 sq.kms - Kathua.
- Trikuta Wildlife Sanctuary 27.75 sq.kms - Jammu

#### **Wildlife Conservation Reserves**

- Sudhmahadev 142.25 sq.kms- Jammu East Kathua
- Jawahar Tunnel Chakore Reserve -18.00sq.kms, Kishtwar
- Gharana -0.75 sq.kms, Kathua
- Pargwal -49.25 sq.kms, Kathua
- Kukarian -24.25 sq.kms, Kathua
- Nanga -15.25 sq.kms, Kathua
- Asa Chak-Sangral -7.00 sq.kms -, Kathua
- Thein Conservation Reserve -19.00 sq, kms (over three state J&K, Punjab and HP)
- Bahu Conservation Reserve -19.75sq.km, Kathua

**Kashmir Region****National Parks & Sanctuaries**

- Dachigam National Park -171.25 sq.kms, Central Kashmir.
- City Forest (Salim Ali) National Park - 9.00 sq.kms, Central Kashmir
- Rajparian (Daksum) Wildlife Sanctuary- 20.00 sq.kms, South Kashmir.
- Overa-Aru Wildlife Sanctuary -511.00 sq.kms South Kashmir.
- Hirpora Wildlife Sanctuary -114.50 sq.kms South Kashmir.
- Baltal (Thajwas) Wildlife Sanctuary - 210.50 sq.kms, Central Kashmir.
- Gulmarg Wildlife Sanctuary- 139.25 sq.kms North Kashmir.
- Limber Wildlife Sanctuary 43.75 sq.kms north Kashmir.
- Lachipora Wildlife Sanctuary 93.50 sq.kms North Kashmir.

**Conservation Reserves**

Khiram Conservation Reserve, Panyar, Khanagund, Shikargah, Khrew, Khonmoh, Brain-Nishat, Sharazbal, Khimber / Dara / Sharazbal, Wangat / Chatergul, Ajas, Naganari, Zaloor, Harwan.

**Wetland Reserves**

Hokera, Malgam, Chatlam, Pampore, Manibugh, Mirgund, Shallabugh, Ajaz Jheel and Hygam.

**Ladakh Region**

- Hemis High Altitude National Park -4100.00 sq.kms, Leh.
- Changthang Cold Desert Wildlife Sanctuary -4000.00 sq.km Leh
- Karakoram (Nubra-Shyok) Wildlife Sanctuary 5000.00 sq.km Leh
- Kanji Wildlife Sanctuary -100.00 sq.km Kargil
- Budhkharbo Wildlife Sanctuary -12.00 sq.kms
- Noorichan Conservation Reserve-2.00 sq.km
- Tsomoriri Wetland-(The Wetland has been declared as Ramsar Site under Ramsar Convention), Leh. The area of this Wetland falls in Changthang Wildlife Sanctuary.
- Pangong Tso Wetland- Leh .This area comes under Changthang Wildlife Sanctuary.
- Chushul Marshes (Wetland). This area comes under Changthang Wildlife Sanctuary.
- Tsokar Basin (Wetland). This area comes under Changthang Wildlife Sanctuary.
- Hanley Marshes (Wetland). This area comes under Changthang Wildlife Sanctuary.

SOURCE- [http://jkforest.com/jkforest/act\\_pdf/wildlife\\_areas.pdf](http://jkforest.com/jkforest/act_pdf/wildlife_areas.pdf)

**Ramnagar Wildlife Sanctuary:** Ramnagar Wildlife Sanctuary is situated only 6 km. away from Jammu city. This sanctuary occupies an area of 31 square km and has an altitudinal range of 430 to 611 meters above sea level. About 8 mammal species of animals including nilgai and barking deer, wild boar, rhesus

monkey can be seen in this sanctuary. About 15 species of birds can also be seen in this sanctuary like Indian Mynah, blue rock pigeon, peafowl, red jungle fowl, jungle crow, golden oriole, white cheeked bulbul. The best time to view the mammals is from September to March and for birds is March to May.

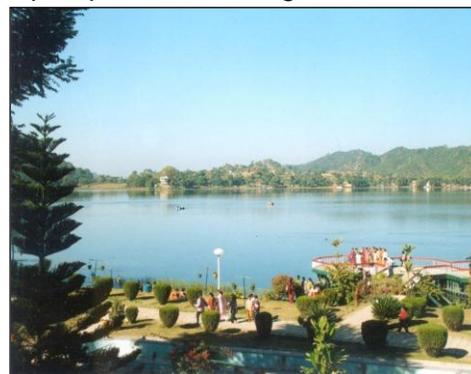
**Kishtwar High Altitude National Park:** Kishtwar High Altitude National Park is situated only 248 kms away from Jammu city. This national park occupies an area of 400 square km and has an altitudinal range of 1,700 to 4,800 meters above sea level. The area is characterized by marked variations in topography, climate and altitude as a result of which different types of forest vegetation occur. The principal tree species are Cedrus deodara, Pinus gerardiana, Pinus wallichiana, Quercus spp., Juglans regia, Ulmus spp., etc. The major herbs include Primula spp., Brachypodium spp., Anemone spp., Dipsacus mitis, Artemisia vulgaris, etc. The park contains 15 species of mammals including the musk deer, Himalayan black and brown bear, hangul, markhor, goral, langur, leopard, etc.



*Kishtwar High Altitude National Park, Kashmir*

There are about 50 species of birds like the Himalayan jungle crow, bearded vulture, griffon vulture, flycatcher, golden oriole, white cheeked bulbul and Indian Mynah. The best season to view the birds is from March to May and for animals is September to March.

**Surinsar Mansar Wildlife Sanctuary:** Surinsar Mansar Wildlife Sanctuary has been named after the two lakes located on each corner of the sanctuary. This sanctuary comprises an area of 98 square km. and located about 56 kms away from the Jammu city. The vegetation consists of the mixed scrub forest with broad leaved species mixed with stands of Pinus gerardiana. The common broad leaved species are Acacia spp., Mallotus phillipensis, dalbergia sissii, ficus religiosa, bahunia variegata. This wildlife sanctuary supports 8 species of mammals and 15 species of birds. The mammals found in the sanctuary are Goral, wild boar, barking deer, leopard. There is multitude of birds like black partridge, red jungle fowl, peafowl, grey partridge, green pigeon, blue rock pigeon, rufus turtle dove. The best season to view the mammals is from September to March and for birds is March to May.



*View of Mansar Lake & Sanctuary*

**Dachigam National Park:** Dachigam National Park is situated about 22 kms. from Srinagar. Dachigam National Park forms almost half of the Dal Lake's catchment area and is one of the famous natural reserves in India. This park covers an area of 141 square kms. and situated at an altitude of 1700 to 4000 meters above sea level. The dense forests of Dachigam offers a brilliant view along with a Glacier fed rivulet flowing right through the middle. There are over fifty species of trees, twenty of shrubs and five hundred species of herbs. The principal tree species are *Pinus griffithii*, *Abies pindrow*, *Juglans regia*, *Morus alba*, *Betula utilis*, *Salix* spp., *Populus* spp., *Prunus armeniaca*, *Corylus colurna*, *Quercus robur*, *Ulmus wallichiana*, *Aesculus indica*, etc. This park is the home of the endangered Hangul Stag, the species of the red deer in the country. The various other mammals include Himalayan brown bear, Himalayan black bear, musk deer, langur, Himalayan marmot, leopard etc. There are over 150 species of birds. The principal species are monal, koklas, bearded vulture, griffon vulture, golden eagle, grey heron, starling, golden oriole, paradise flycatcher, western yellow-billed blue magpie, kestrel, peregrine falcon, black bulbul, etc.



*Kashmiri Stag Present in Dachigam National Park*



*Chukar (left) and Koklas (right) found in Jammu & Kashmir*

**Gulmarg Biosphere Reserve:** Gulmarg Biosphere Reserve is located about 48 kms to its south-west of Srinagar. This reserve covers an area of 180 square kms and situated at an altitude of 2400 to 4300 meters above sea level. The anctuary is of particular interest to ornithologists. The area holds a rich cover of vegetation and consists of conifers which account for over 90% of area. The principal species are *Cedrus deodara*, *Pinus griffithii*, *Abies pindrow*, *Aesculus indica* etc.

The ground cover is very rich and dicotyledonous herbs dominate that comprises of *Rumex patientia*, *Primula* spp., *anemone* spp., etc. It is famous for retaining several rare and endangered species of animals like the musk deer, hangul, serow, brown bear, Leopard, black bear and red fox etc. The reserve also houses a good population of pheasants and resident and migratory birds.



*Gulmarg in Kashmir literally means "Meadow of flowers"*

**Hemis National Park** (or Hemis High Altitude National Park) is a high altitude national park in the eastern Ladakh region of the state of Jammu and Kashmir in India. It is the only national park in India north of the Himalayas, the largest notified protected area in India (and thus the largest national park of India), and is the second largest contiguous protected area after the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve and surrounding protected areas. The park is home to a number of species of endangered mammals including the snow leopard. The park is home to a viable breeding population of about 200 snow leopards, especially in the Rumbak catchment area. The prey base for the apex predator in the Central Asian Highlands is primarily supported in Hemis by Argali (Great Tibetan Sheep), Bharal (Blue Sheep), Shapu (Ladakhi Urial), and livestock. A small population of the Asiatic Ibex is also present in Hemis. Hemis is the only refuge in India containing the Shapu. The park is a good place to study Himalayan and Trans-Himalayan birds of prey. Among birds of prey noted here are the Golden Eagle, the Lammergeier vulture, and the Himalayan Griffon vulture.

The Rumbak Valley offers good opportunities for bird watching, including several Tibetan species not common in other parts of India. This region is in the rain shadow of the Himalayas, and does not receive much precipitation. Hence, dry forests of juniper, Populus - Salix forests, subalpine dry birch - fir are present at lower altitudes.

**Salim Ali National Park:** Salim Ali National Park (formerly the City Forest National Park) is a national park in Jammu and Kashmir in India. It covers 9.07 km<sup>2</sup> and is located in the proximity of the capital city of Srinagar. The Srinagar airport is 12 km from the park. The name of the park commemorates the Indian ornithologist Salim Ali.

---

## 4.5 PROTECTED / RESTRICTED AREA PERMITS

---

The Foreigner (Protected Areas) Act, 1958 requires Foreigners to obtain a Protected Area Permit (PAP) to visit certain areas in India. This is an additional requirement, apart from having Indian visa. For Indian citizens, who do not belong to protected areas require an Inner Line Permit, on the other hand the NRIs, PIO card holders and OCI holders are not eligible for an Inner line Permit. They need to have a Protected or Restricted Area Permit like Foreigners. The basic purpose of these permits is to ensure protection of these areas as well as security of tourist.

The requirements for permit are that tourists are required to travel in group of two or four or more; however they are required to pay no fees for these permits. A Protected Area Permit is normally issued for 10 days and has a option of 1 week (7 day) extension. These permits are issued by concerned Indian states, FRRO's & Indian Mission Abroad. However, the citizens of Pakistan, Bangladesh, China & Myanmar can get these permits only with the approval of the Ministry of Home Affairs.

Everyone who is entering these areas with a valid Inner Line Permit, Protected Area Permit (PAP) or Restricted Area Permit (RAP) should adhere to the following guidelines issued by the Ministry of Home Affairs.

- Permit is valid for group tourists with more than two persons.
- Tourists are to travel through the specific routes and use the specific entry and exit points
- Copy of permit must be deposited at each entry and exit points
- The permit holder shall not stay back in the protected or restricted area
- Foreigners are allowed to travel to the above places by air only
- While traveling, the permit holders are allowed to travel only on the National Highways unless permitted to use other roads.

---

### Himachal Pradesh

---

Following areas in Himachal Pradesh require protected areas permits Khab, Samdo, Dhankar, Tabo, Gompa, Kaza, Morang and Dubling (Lahaul & Spiti). Diplomatic & Officials Passport holders who wish to visit, stay or pass through the above mentioned areas and required to obtain necessary protected areas permits from Ministry of External Affairs. Application (in triplicate) should be submitted to the Northern Division, MDA, South Block, Room No. 235, New Delhi giving a minimum of 8 (eight) weeks notice to process the relevant case. However, application does not imply automatic issue of permits.

Such permits for the foreigners who want to visit such places in connection with their engagement with some U.N. Aided or World Bank Project are required to submit their applications to the Resident Commissioner, Himachal Govt., Himachal Bhavan, Sikandra Road, New Delhi. This Officer issues such permits to foreigners required to visit such places in connection with the World

Bank or U.N. Aided projects and the Projects sponsored by the Govt. of India or any State Govt. or U.T. Administration. In such cases Resident Commissioner would insist upon a letter of requisition from the sponsoring authority i.e. World Bank or U.N. Agency or a concerned Union Ministry or State Govt. or U.T. Administration under whose aegis the project is being implemented.

Foreigners intending to visit protected areas which are now open for tourism, as tourists in group consisting of four or more foreigners, sponsored by the recognized travel agencies in India with predrawn itinerary can get protected area permits from the State Govt. The H.P. State Govt. has further delegated these powers to District Magistrates in their Jurisdictions.

---

### Jammu & Kashmir

---

Tourists can visit the following areas provided they obtain special permits in Jammu & Kashmir. **Ministry of Home Affairs** and **District Magistrates** of concerned districts issue the special permits.

- **Khaltse Sub-Division** (Drokaahpa Area)
  - Khaltse-Dunkhar-Sroduchan
  - Hanudo-Biana-Dha
- **Nubra Sub Division**
  - Leh-Khardung La-Khalsar-Tirit up to Panasik
  - Leh-Khardung La-Khalsar up to Hunder
  - Leh-Sabo-Digar La-Digar-Labab-Khungru Gampa-Tangar
  - **Note:** Only for trekking conducted by approved tour operators and accompanied by State Police personnel
- **Nyona Sub Division**
  - Leh-Upshi-Chusathang-Mahe-Puga-Tso-Moari Lake/Kozok
  - Leh-Upshi-Debring-Puga-Tso-Moari Lake/Korzok
  - Leh-Karu-Chang La-Durbuk-Tangtse-Lukung-Spansik.
  - Pangong Lake up to Spansik

Individual tourists are not permitted. Tourist groups are to travel on the identified tour circuits only. Groups should consist of 4 to 20 persons and should be accompanied by a liaison officer. A period of 7 days is permitted.

---

## 4.6 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

1. What do you mean by Flora & Fauna of a Place?

.....

.....

.....

2. What do you mean by a national park?

.....

.....

.....

3. What do you mean by a sanctuary?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. What is the difference between National Park & Wildlife Sanctuary?

.....  
.....  
.....

5. What is a Biosphere Reserve?

.....  
.....  
.....

6. Name any five wildlife national park & sanctuaries present in Himachal Pradesh?

.....  
.....  
.....

7. Name any five wildlife national park & sanctuaries present in Jammu & Kashmir?

.....  
.....  
.....

8. Dachigam National Park is Famous for Which Animal?

.....  
.....  
.....

9. What are protected & restricted areas?

.....  
.....  
.....

10. What are the protected areas present in Himachal Pradesh?

.....  
.....  
.....

11. What are the protected areas present in Jammu & Kashmir?

.....  
.....  
.....

12. What are the Guidelines for tourists entering the protected areas by the Ministry of Home Affairs?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

## 4.7 SUMMARY

---

The northern region of India has many wildlife sanctuaries and national parks known for diverse rich flora and fauna. Wildlife lovers, wildlife adventure enthusiasts and nature lovers from all over the world come to enjoy the charisma of wildlife tourism especially in Jammu & Kashmir and Himachal Pradesh.

Flora & fauna represents the catalogue of plants & animals of a particular region. National parks and wildlife sanctuaries are protected natural habitats, declared by the government of a country according to the regulations from the **IUCN** (The World Conservation Union) to preserve the wildlife through conservation of ecosystems.

Himachal Pradesh has 32 Wildlife Sanctuaries, 2 National Parks and 3 Game Reserves which cover an area of about 5940 square kilometers, to preserve its exceptional natural wealth. Also, the state of Jammu and Kashmir has a fairly rich diversity of plant & animal life. The flora of Himalayan Kashmir comprises about 3,054 species besides being home to about 75 species of mammals. About 16% of the Indian mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and butterflies are presented in the state.

The Foreigner (Protected Areas) Act, 1958 requires Foreigners to obtain a Protected Area Permit (PAP) to visit certain areas in India. This is an additional requirement, apart from having Indian visa. The basic purpose of these permits is to ensure protection of these areas as well as security of tourist. A Protected Area Permit is normally issued for 10 days and has a option of 1 week (7 day) extension. These permits are issued by concerned Indian states, FRRO's & Indian Mission Abroad. The protected areas present in two states comprise Khab, Samdo, Dhankar, Tabo, Gompa, Kaza, Morang and Dubling (Lahaul & Spiti) in Himachal Pradesh & some areas in Nyona, Nubra, and Khaltse Sub-Division in Jammu & Kashmir.

---

## 4.8 CLUES TO ANSWER (CHECK YOUR PROGRESS)

---

1. Refer section 4.3
2. Refer section 4.4
3. Refer section 4.4
4. Refer section 4.4
5. Refer section 4.4
6. Refer section 4.4
7. Refer section 4.4
8. Refer section 4.4
9. Refer section 4.5
10. Refer section 4.5
11. Refer section 4.5
12. Refer section 4.5

---

## 4.9 GLOSSARY

---

- **Fauna** is the animal life occurring in a particular region or time, generally the naturally occurring or indigenous—native animal life.
- **Flora** is the plant life occurring in a particular region or time, generally the naturally occurring or indigenous—native plant life.
- **Wildlife sanctuary** is a protected area where wild animals are protected in natural habitat & very limited human activity is allowed.
- **National Park** is a area protected to preserve flora & fauna as a whole & no human activity is allowed inside it.
- **Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972-** Government of India enacted a comprehensive legislation "**Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972**" with the objective of effectively controlling poaching and illegal trade in wildlife and its derivatives. This has been amended recently (January, 2003) and punishment and penalty for offences under the Act have been made more stringent.
- **Man and Biosphere Programme (MABP) - The Man and the Biosphere Programme (MAB)** of UNESCO was established in 1971 to promote interdisciplinary approaches to management, research and education in ecosystem conservation and sustainable use of natural resources. Sub-programmes and activities focus on specific ecosystems: mountains; drylands; tropical forests; urban systems; wetlands; and marine, island and coastal ecosystems.
- **UNESCO**-United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization was made on 16 November 1945 to create the conditions for dialogue among civilizations, cultures and peoples, based upon respect for commonly shared values.
- **IUCN** (The World Conservation Union)- Founded in 1948 as the world's first global environmental organization and largest global environmental organization.
- **The Foreigner (Protected Areas) Act, 1958** requires Foreigners to obtain a Protected Area Permit (PAP) to visit certain areas in India.

---

## References

---

1. <http://www.zimbio.com/India+Tours/articles/sPZGmQTRMfH/North+India+Wildlife+Tour+Explore+Diverse>
2. wikipedia
3. <http://www.sunrisevilla.in/himachal/flora-fauna-himachal.asp>
4. <http://www.spectrumtour.com/north-india-tourism/geography-of-himachal-pradesh.htm>
5. <http://www.kasheeronline.com/kashmir-flora-fauna.asp>
6. [http://www.indianetzone.com/14/flora\\_fauna\\_jammu\\_kashmir.htm](http://www.indianetzone.com/14/flora_fauna_jammu_kashmir.htm)

7. <http://www.kashmirnetwork.com/wildlife/biodiversity.html>
8. <http://www.travelmasti.com/Wildlife-sanct/>
9. <http://www.indianwildlifeportal.com/national-parks/>
10. <http://www.differencebetween.com/difference-between-wildlife-sanctuary-and-vs-national-park/>
11. <http://ptuas.loremate.com/evs/node/5>
12. <http://www.indialine.com/travel/himachalpradesh/wildlife.html>
13. <http://hpforest.nic.in/wparks2.htm>
14. <http://www.indiawildliferesorts.com/national-parks-in-jammu-kashmir.html>
15. [http://www.kashmir-tours.net/JK\\_Wildlife.htm](http://www.kashmir-tours.net/JK_Wildlife.htm)
16. [http://jkforest.com/jkforest/act\\_pdf/wildlife\\_areas.pdf](http://jkforest.com/jkforest/act_pdf/wildlife_areas.pdf)
17. <http://www.immihelp.com/nri/protected-restricted-area-permit-india.html>
18. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Foreigners\\_%28Protected\\_Areas%29\\_Order\\_1958\\_%28India%29](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Foreigners_%28Protected_Areas%29_Order_1958_%28India%29)
19. <http://hplahaulspiti.nic.in/foreigner.htm>
20. <http://indtravel.com/misce/restrict.html>
21. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Man\\_and\\_the\\_Biosphere\\_Programme](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Man_and_the_Biosphere_Programme)
22. <http://www.unesco.org>
23. [www.mapsofindia.com](http://www.mapsofindia.com)
24. [http://m.wikitavel.org/en/Himachal\\_Pradesh](http://m.wikitavel.org/en/Himachal_Pradesh)
25. [www.myhimalayas.com](http://www.myhimalayas.com)
26. [www.thehuntingbroker.com](http://www.thehuntingbroker.com)

---

## **BLOCK 2: PUNJAB, HARYANA, CHANDIGARH & DELHI**

---

Northern India offers ample tourism opportunities to tourists coming from different parts of the world. The various different types of tourism such as heritage tourism, cultural tourism, adventure tourism, ecotourism, green tourism, medical tourism, wildlife tourism, industrial tourism, slum tourism, sports tourism can be experienced in Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh and Delhi depending on the various destinations & obviously depending on the taste of Tourists.

But Cultural heritage tourism is the most popular option for tourism in this region that attract tourists from all over the world. Northern zone of India is tourists' delights. There are many interesting tourist places and travel destinations in this region which are visited by a number of domestic and international tourists each year. Tourism in North India is a unique lifetime experience. Delhi, Chandigarh, Amritsar, Anandpur sahib, Kiratpur, Fatehgarh Sahib, Patiala, Surajkund, Kurukshetra, Jyotisar, Thanesar, Pehowa, Panchkula, Gurgaon etc. are numerous & famous destinations known for Heritage, pilgrimage, wildlife tourism etc.

Some excavational sites associated with Indus Valley Civilization such as Banawali, Rakhigarhi, Ropar are also present in these states and through light on the rich culture & history which is associated with these places.

This block comprises the following units:

**Unit 5** with Museums, Monuments & Historical Sites present in Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.

**Unit 6** deals parks & Sanctuaries present in Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.

**Unit 7** deals with Religious destinations present in Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.

**Unit 8** focuses on folk traditions, Festivities and Art & Craft present in these states.

### **Objectives of the Block**

After studying the block ,you will be able to know –

- About Culture, Heritage & rich culture which is associated with Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.
- The type of tourism which is associated or other types of tourism which you can develop after studying the course.
- About the religion, culture, fairs, festivals, special events prevalent in Northern India (Primarily Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.).
- The forts, palaces, Havellies & museums present in these states giving an glimpse of the rich Indian culture (especially Heritage Tourism).
- The rich biodiversity & flora & fauna present in these states. (.i.e. The National parks & Sanctuaries).

---

## UNIT 5: MUSEUMS, MONUMENTS AND HISTORICAL SITES

---

### STRUCTURE

- 5.1 Objectives
- 5.2 Introduction
- 5.3 Museums
  - 5.3.1 Museums present in Punjab
  - 5.3.2 Museums present in Haryana
  - 5.3.3 Museums present in Chandigarh
  - 5.3.4 Museums present in Delhi
- 5.4 Monuments & Historical Sites
  - 5.4.1 Monuments & Historical Sites present in Punjab.
  - 5.4.2 Monuments & Historical Sites present in Haryana.
  - 5.4.3 Monuments & Historical Sites present in Chandigarh.
  - 5.4.4 Monuments & Historical Sites present in Delhi.
- 5.5 Check Your Progress
- 5.6 Summary
- 5.7 Clues to Answer
- 5.8 Glossary



---

### 5.1 OBJECTIVES

---

After going through the Unit 1 on Museums, Monuments and Historical sites with a special reference to Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi, you would be able to:

- Understand the Heritage tourism associated with these states.
- Know the various important museums present in these states.
- Understand the role of Historical Sites in tourism of these states.
- For what monuments Delhi, Chandigarh & other Places famous.
- Which are the excavation sites that are linked with Indus Valley Civilization?

---

### 5.2 INTRODUCTION

---

North India plays a significant role in shaping the course of India's history due to its strategic location and cultural evolution since the time of human settlement in the Indo-Gangetic Plain. Whose fertile soils and perennial rivers played a very important role in the permanent settlement of early human being? The diversity and intermixing of different cultures and religions in North India has become more dynamic and centre of attractions for its States. Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi are some of the northern states & territories which are visited by the tourists & known for their rich culture & Heritage.

The basic attractions of these states are forts and monuments, wildlife tours, fairs and festivals, pilgrimage centres, museums which attract not only Domestic but International tourists from the other countries.

In this unit we would discuss thoroughly the Museums, Monuments and Historical sites associated with Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.

---

## 5.3 MUSEUMS

---

A museum is an institution that cares for a collection of artifacts and other objects of scientific, artistic, cultural, or historical importance and makes them available for public viewing through exhibits that may be permanent or temporary. They are educational institutions which educate the society about its rich past through collection of artefacts & their exhibitance.

Museums are generally not run for the purpose of making a profit, unlike private galleries which more often engage in the sale of objects. Museums are specialized institutions, managed perfectly & divided into various departments for their orderly functioning. The various sections of museum are Archaeology, Anthropology, Arms and Armour, Central Asian Antiquities, Decorative Art, Jewellery, Manuscript, Numismatic& Epigraphy, Paintings, Pre Historic Archaeology, Pre -Columbian and Western Art.

There are numerous museums which are present in Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi out of which some are also of national importance.

---

### 5.3.1 MUSEUMS PRESENT IN PUNJAB

---

Punjab museums possess an extensive range of paintings and sculptures by contemporary Indian artists as well as a collection of Indian miniatures of the Mughal, Rajasthani, Pahari and Sikh schools. The museums also house a fine collection of medals, arm and armours, objects of princely states with sections on Archaeology, Anthropology, Tribal and folk arts depicting different concepts and scopes in the patterns of Art and Culture. Museums of Punjab have preserved the rich culture and tradition of the state. Some of the museums possess several excavated items of the Indus Valley Civilization, tribal and folk arts, anthropological elements, etc. They prove to be the major attractions of Punjab for the scholars and artists and also the general tourists. A visit to the museums in Punjab will provide a vast idea in a nutshell about the glorious past of the land. Some of the important museums are:

**Maharaja Ranjit Singh Museum, Amritsar:** The museum was the summer palace of former king; Maharaja Ranjit Singh. It is now changed into a magnificent museum.

Ram Bagh is the name of the very beautiful garden which surrounds the Museum. Maharaja Ranjit Singh is a significant figure in the Indian history. This museum puts on show various objects relating to Maharaja Ranjit Singh, like,

outstanding paintings, arms and armour and centuries old manuscripts and coins.



A majority of the paintings displayed in the museum present the camp and court of the king and the most noteworthy is the image of Lahore showing its various structures. Maharaja Ranjit Singh had revealed an admirable character of secularism and it is visible on the coins on display in the Museum. The manuscripts which are preserved in this museum deal with the tradition and history of the Sikh province, mainly belonging to Maharaja Ranjit Singh's period.



*Two Quoits, two swords & arm protection*



*Miniature Painting of the Darbar of Maharaja Ranjit*

Among the major items on display in this museum is a parwana to the Raja of Kapurthala by Maharaja Ranjit Singh, and it also bears the seal of Ranjit Singh. Belief is that the Sikhs are very courageous and daring and therefore the museum's arms and ammunition section exhibits a wealthy collection of weapons, which were common at the time of the great warriors.



*Crown fitted with Kohinoor*

**Guru Tegh Bahadur Museum, Anandpur Sahib:** Guru Tegh Bahadur Museum is a prominent Museum, situated close to the historical Shrine of Sikhs - Gurudwara Sri Takht Keshgarh Sahib in Anandpur Sahib. It was built in the sacred memory of ninth Sikh Guru - Sri Guru Tegh Bahadur Sahib Ji, on 25th January, 1983. This museum is a two-storied building, comprising of 24 oil paintings, which portrays the significant events connected with the life history of Sikh Gurus and martyrs.

This museum is built with nine fiber-glass domes, where the light pierces in to the galleries during the day time. During night when the lights are turned on, the fiber-glass domes are bright appear like a floating galaxy of heavenly spheres. Effective lights are arranged for the proper display of paintings in the galleries.

**Virasat-e-khalsa, Anandpur Sahib:** Khalsa Heritage Memorial Complex is the most popular museum and the magnificent architectural edifice of Sikhs, situated in the Holy City of Bliss - Anandpur Sahib. At this museum, the paintings and images related to the life history of Sikh Gurus - Guru Nanak Dev Ji, Guru Angad Dev Ji, Guru Amardas Ji, Guru Arjan Dev Ji and the martyrdom of Guru Teg Bahadur Ji are depicted. This museum gives an insight of those events that took place five centuries ago at Anandpur Sahib - laying the foundation for the Sikhism and Khalsa Panth.



*A view of Virasat-e-khalsa, Anandpur Sahib*

There are two huge complexes (buildings) - western complex and eastern complex connected by 165 meter ceremonial bridge. This bridge provides pedestrian access from one building to another.

Museum has a Two-storied library, an Exhibition hall - that covers 12000 square meters of land and is sub divided into four blocks, Amphitheatre - 400-seating capacity Auditorium, which is built for the purpose of organizing the cultural events and a Changing exhibition Gallery. This museum was built on 100 acres of land, with Rs. 300-350 crores of amount.

**Shahed-e-Azam Bhagat Singh Museum, Khatkar Kalian:** Shahed-e-Azam Bhagat Singh Museum Khatkar Kalian was inaugurated on 23rd of March, 1981 being the fiftieth Martyrdom Anniversary of Shaheed Bhagat Singh. Museum is situated at Khatkar Kalian ancestral village of Shaheed-e-Azam on Ropar-Nawanshahr- Phagwara Road in Nawanshahr District of Punjab. Museum is 100 Kms from Chandigarh (Capital of Punjab State) and only 10 Kms from district headquarter of Nawanshahr. The museum is a commemorative tribute to

Shaheed-e-Azam Bhagat Singh and his compatriots who raised the banner of revolt against British Imperialism to wrest freedom for mother India. Photographs mementoes and relevant material relating to the great martyrs and revolutionaries have been preserved in the museum as a taken of homage to the brave sons of Punjab.

In the museum half burnt bones and blood stained newspapers on which there were collected are well preserved and displayed. A copy of Judgment of the 1st Lahore Conspiracy case in which Shaheed Kartar Singh Sarabha was sentenced to death with Shaheed Bhagat Singh's scribed notes in his own handwriting on this copy is also a notable exhibition. A small addition of Bhagwat Geeta with Shaheed-e-Azam's autographs is also on display. This copy was presented to Shaheed Bhagat Singh by a employee of Jail while he was in Lahore Jail. Some other hand writing's in Urdu are also on display. Personal belonging of S. Ajit Singh are also displayed in the museum.



**Shahed-e-Azam Bhagat Singh Museum, Khatkar Kalian**

The pen used by the executioner for signing the death sentence of Shaheed Bhagat Singh, Rajguru & Sukhdev is also in display in the museum. Two original pages of the Jail diary in which Shaheed-e-Azam took notes of the books he studied in the Jail is also exhibited in the museum.

Photographs of other revolutionaries and Ghadarites who raised was against English have been displayed in the museum. These exhibits are silent reminders of supreme sacrifices these martyrs mode for the mother land.

**Sheesh Mahal Museum, Patiala:** Maharaja Narendra Singh built Sheesh Mahal [Palace of Glasses] in 1847 AD at a cost of Rs 5 Lacs. It is situated in old Moti Bagh at a distance of 5 kms from railway station/bus stand of Patiala.



**Havajra Bronze Tibetan Sculpture (left) & Maharaja Yadvindra Singh, made in marble (right) in Sheesh Mahal**

It is designed on the pattern of Shalimar garden of Lahore with terraces, fountains, channels and flowerbeds. It also boasts of a suspension bridge popularly known as "Laxman Jhoola" over a beautiful tank, which is a great attraction for visitors. Sheesh Mahal museum has a great importance in the field of paintings, sculptures, medals and decorative art objects.

Maharaja Narendera Singh, a patron of literature, music and fine arts employed many artists who hailed from Kangra and Rajasthan to paint these murals visualizing poetry of Surdas, Keashav Das and Bihari in line and color. Mythology, Legends, Raga-Ragani, Nayak-Nayika, Bara-Masa and incarnation of Vishnu are depicted on the walls of Rang Mahal chamber. Maharaja built a special room Sheesh Mahal to display the skills of artists in convex and colored mirrors.

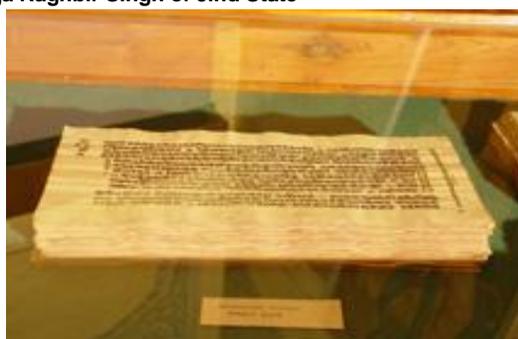
**Sangrur Museum, Sangrur:** Sangrur town, a district headquarter is well connected with Patiala, Ludhiana, Chandigarh and Bhatinda by road. It was a capital of erstwhile princely state of Jind till 1948. It is said that a man called Sanghu, a Jat, founded Sangrur town about 400 years ago. Sangrur museum located in Sangrur houses a number of antique items connected with ancient history of town.



Personal Arms of Maharaja Raghbir Singh of Jind State



Glass painting of Marri Querri of England



Bhagwat Puran (Manuscript)

A number of objects such as Armed Guard, Breach Loading single Barrel, Casket(Box), Chest Guard, Headgear, ivory objects, jewellery, silver & bronze Trays, ancient paintings, Personal Arms of Maharaja Raghbir Singh & Maharaja Gajpat Singh, weapons and armory of ancient time are present in the museum.

---

**5.3.2 MUSEUMS PRESENT IN HARYANA**

---

Museums in Haryana display relics that throw sufficient light on the prehistoric civilization that flourished in the state. They draw a large number of crowds from various parts of India and the world. These museums showcase the artifacts relating to tribal art, science and technology, current archaeological developments and rare and significant antique pieces, etc. The museums in Haryana are also involved in several activities, such as, holding art exhibitions, displaying new discoveries, and undertaking programmes to educate the public about the rich culture and history of the state. Among the museums in Haryana, the Site Museum, Pinjore is one of the prominent museums which had been constructed to preserve and put on display the works of art excavated at the time of the scientific cleaning at Bhima Devi Temple, Pinjore. This temple belonged to the period from 8th to 12th Century, A.D. With the initiative of the Haryana Tourism Corporation, this museum was founded at a cost of about twenty lakhs. The list of the Museums in Haryana includes City Museum in Chandigarh, Doll Museum in Chandigarh, Sri Krishna Museum in Kurukshetra and Government Museum & Art Gallery in Chandigarh.

**Site Museum, Pinjore:** The remains of ancient temple plinth of Panchayat Plan, Stone/ sculptures and architectural members of C. 8th to 12th Century A. D. have been unearthed as the result of scientific clearness work at Bhima Devi Temple, Pinjore. A site museum is being set up to display the exposed artifacts. The Museum building is complete. It has been got constructed through Haryana Tourism Corporation with a cost of Rs.20.00 Lakh approximately. Interior decoration and display of the artifacts and also land scaping and beautification of adjoining area will be completed in next phase.



**Sri Krishna museum, Kurukshetra:** This museum is established in the year 1987 & is a major crowd puller today. The museum displays ancient and modern art objects related to Mahabharata or to be specific Lord Krishna. Antique objects collected from Kurukshetra have also enriched the museum.

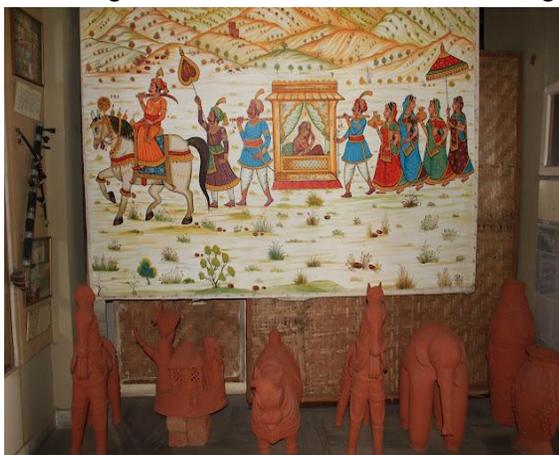
Sri Krishna museum is one more beautiful museum of Haryana; the Kurukshetra Development Board of Haryana has established this holy museum on this sacred land. They took the initiative to build the Sri Krishna museum to showcase and offer the preserved precious artifacts. In the whole country, this type of museum is only one and because it is standing over the land of Kurukshetra, it has got exclusive importance and identity.

The collection of Sri Krishna museum displays various periods of life of Lord Krishna. The artifacts like Kangra, Pichhawai paintings, Patta Chitra, bronze, Madhubani etc were founded during the dynasty of Chola, Pallava and Nayaka, and they were using these artifacts to celebrate the Lord Krishna's life. Sri Krishna museum contains marvelous art of wooden carving like Dasavataras & Venugopala, through this wood carving artifacts the talented artists has shown the excellent images of Lord Krishna. This museum also contains Venugopal means Sri Krishna in pearl. Sri Krishna's other pictures depict the amazing life of Lord even his naughty child life such as Lord Krishna standing over the leaf of Lotus the moment rain falls down. On image is depicting the situation when Lord Krishna killed the Kansa, Lord holding the entire mountain only on his one small finger, dancing the Ras with all his Gopis and one more important picture is also there in which Lord Krishna is guiding warrior Arjuna during the Mahabharata fight etc all the essential and historical moments of this great personality's life.



**Urusvati Museum of Folklore, Gurgaon:** Hidden away from the hustle-bustle of Gurgaon is a quaint little museum displaying folk tales of love and bravery that provide a connect to our glorious past. Built in 2002, the Urusvati Museum of folklore in Shikhopur Village looks like a traditional Rajasthani Haveli with light pink walls and brick jalis in the shape of arches. It has terracotta panels depicting stories of Mirabai, Rana Pratap Singh, and Lord Krishna.

Urusvati Museum of Folklore, Gurgaon located at Madhram in Gurgaon, this museum is an exceptional one. The popular love sagas of Punjab, such as Heer-Ranjha, Laila Majnu, Sohni Mahiwal, and Sassi Punnu, are featured on the walls. The museum also exhibits costumes, jeweleries, musical instruments and other folk art and crafts. Situated amid a beautiful landscape, the museum is a super hit with tourists.



A painting depicting a Rajasthani wedding scene where a groom's family brings home the bride.



Urusvati Museum of Folklore, Haryana



The love story Haba-Khatoon is a legend in Kashmir

**Zonal Museum, Hissar:** With a view to educate and acquaint the general Public with their heritage of the region, a small museum has been set up at Hissar in the Jahaj Kothi, a monument of British Period.

### 5.3.3 MUSEUMS PRESENT IN CHANDIGARH

Museums in Chandigarh have very rare collections. Gandhara Sculptures and Mughal & Persian paintings lead us to the history. Mural paintings of the ancient period and the collections of contemporary art also can be enjoyed in some of these museums.

**Museum and Art Gallery:** The Government Museum and Art Gallery in Sector 10 of Chandigarh has a fine collection of stone sculptures of the Gandhara period. The museum is the place to see the prehistoric fossils and artifacts along with modern art and miniature paintings. The Government Museum and Art Gallery of Chandigarh is open from 10.00 a.m. to 4.30 p.m. and is closed on Mondays.

The Government Museum and Art Gallery, Chandigarh, owes its existence to the partition of the country in August, 1947. It is one of the premier institution of India with a very rich collection of Gandharan sculptures, Pahari and Rajasthani miniature paintings. Before the partition in 1947, the collection of art objects, paintings, sculptures and decorative arts, were housed in the Central Museum, Lahore the then capital of Punjab.



Standing figure of the Bodhisattva,  
Schist stone, c 2nd century A.D. Sikrai

On April 10, 1948, the division of collection took place by which sixty percent of objects were retained by Pakistan and the remaining forty percent collection consisting mainly of Gandharan sculptures and Indian miniature paintings ( Mughal and Pahari schools) fell in the share of India. Received in the

month of April, 1949, this collection was first housed in Amritsar then Shimla, Patiala and finally shifted to Chandigarh.

Of the various multi-dimensional Museums in India, the Government Museum and Art Gallery at Chandigarh occupies a very distinctive position for not only its unique collection of the objects, but also for other reasons as well. Situated in the heart of the city planned by Le Corbusier, and very close to the city center in beautiful view of the Shivalik range of mountains, the Museum has a very sprawling and spread out campus at one side of which is located the Government College of Art. The Museum building is an attraction in view of the fact that Le Corbusier himself designed it.



*Dinosaur section*



*Emperor Shah Jehan in darbar, Gouache on paper, 17th century A.D.*

The Museum was inaugurated on the 6th May, 1968 under the initiative and active support of Late Dr. M.S. Randhawa, renowned connoisseur and patron of art, and the then Chief Commissioner of Chandigarh. Later a few other buildings were added in view of the growing need of the Museum's expansion. The campus in which the Museum is situated is surrounded with selective trees adding grandeur to the campus. The vast expanse of the courtyard of the Museum is dotted with some contemporary sculptures suitable for environmental display. The Museum has four wings of which the largest and the most imposing is doubtless the building of the Art Gallery. Another wing constitutes the Natural History Museum, Chandigarh Architecture Museum and National Gallery of Portraits. The Chandigarh Architecture Museum documents the different stages of development from the inception to the present stage of the city of Chandigarh.

**The Chandigarh Architecture Museum:** On display here one can have the glimpse of the original documents pertaining to the planning and evolution of the city, and also of some rare plans, sketches and relevant photographs prepared by Master Planner of the City. The detailed information about this Chandigarh Architecture Museum can be had from a beautifully published handbook for the Museum which is on sale at its reception counter.

**The Natural History Museum** - In 2001, in a landmark decision, the existing museum of Evolution of Life was upgraded to its present status as the Natural History Museum with five major sections:

- Cyclorama of Evolution of Life
- Nature in Art section
- Manuscript section
- Evolution of Man section
- Dinosaurs of India section

**The City Museum, Chandigarh:** The City Museum, Chandigarh is devoted to chronicling the evolution, planning of the city. Planned by Corbusier, the City Museum is housed in a building that is part of the Chandigarh Museum complex in sector 10, Chandigarh. The objective of setting up of the museum was showcasing and documenting the chronological planning which was went in his exclusive modern experiment and it has created the marvelous and relevance magnificent examples of his created layout and design. Mr. I. K. Gujral, Ex-Prime Minister of India, to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of India's independence and to spread awareness about Chandigarh, inaugurated the City Museum on 17 December 1997. the architecture, planning and history of this state have been brought jointly in this entire museum that displaying important archival material that consists notes, original writings and sketches combined with plans, maps, models and photographs of essential structures. The Arts College, whose innovative studio sections were sketched by Corbusier, is also part of the museum complex. The City Museum is visited by professionals, students, resident, tourists also the visitors, are continually enjoying also being educated through their trip of the city Museum. on month's first and third Sunday, museum provides the guided tours and also the exclusive guided tours but they apply nominal charges on that days, so if you are planning to visit this valuable and knowledgeable museum then try to visit it on these days so that you will get to know the deep and essential information about this historically precious structure.

**Doll Museum, Chandigarh:** Doll museum in Chandigarh was launched in 1985 through the Chandigarh Administrator's Advisor Mr.K. Bansal. This is one of the museums of Chandigarh City, which is situated in twenty three sector of Bal Bhawan. Around five hundred ninety five dolls are available in this museum which belongs to the various countries such as Spain, Turkey, Russia, Finland, Hungary, Austria, France, Spain, Denmark and many Southern Eastern Asian countries such as Korea, China, Hong Kong and Japan. The dolls which are present in museum are the sight of lifestyles and traditions of around twenty eight countries. The ambience, dresses and posters displays the various countries' landmarks which offers a clear idea of culture and lifestyle of those essential nations. The visiting time of this museum is during 9:00 till 5:00, avoid visiting International dolls museum on Government holidays.

**National Gallery of Portraits:** National Gallery of Portraits is in sector 17. Portraits of Indian Freedom Fighters, rare documents of the voices of leaders such as Mahatma Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru are Exhibited and preserved here.

---

#### 5.3.4 MUSEUMS PRESENT IN DELHI

---

Museums in Delhi present you the unnerving, majestic and glorious history of Delhi as well rest of the world through some ancient manuscripts, specimens of crafts work, etc. Museums in Delhi consist of all records of history - both ancient and recent one. The specialty of museums in Delhi is that there are certain special items based on which the museums have been built such as dolls, crafts, railways, etc. If you are in Delhi and want to know about the cultural heritage of Delhi, you must visit the following museums in Delhi:

**Crafts Museum:** Located at Pragati Maidan, this museum offers galleries on Indian crafts work including wooden carvings, metal ware, paintings, etc.

Established in the year 1956 the Craft Museum in Delhi is situated in Pragati Maidan. One of the most popular art and crafts museums in India the Crafts Museum in Delhi houses a magnanimous and permanent collection of 20,000 items of folk and tribal arts, crafts and textiles. Like any other museum in the world this crafts museum in Delhi preserves the ethnic and traditional past and present of the country. This Craft Museum is unique in the sense that apart from showcasing some of the most fascinating collections of folk and tribal items it also provides an opportunity to craftsmen from all over India to come here and display their skills and proficiency.

Designed by Charles Correa the famous Indian architect this museum is divided into a number of galleries. Each gallery is specialized for the kind of products that are displayed. Some of the important galleries in the Delhi Craft Museum include; Tribal and Rural Craft Gallery, Gallery of Courtly Crafts, Textile Gallery, Gallery of Popular Culture etc.

The museum comprises many segments illustrating a range of different kinds of arts and craft; and it also contains a big courtyard, at the center of the museum, that draws most of the tourists' attention. At the center of the courtyard, there is a gigantic cart that is said to have been used by the Gods on the occasion of certain festivities.

The Craft Museum houses a range of very rare and exquisite artifacts that are the only remnants of ancient India. Among the important artifacts that are present in Craft Museum are Dolls, toys, puppets, and masks; Jewelry; Ritual accessories; Lamps and incense burners; Wood and stone carvings; Papier-mâché; Terracotta; Bronze images; Utensils and other items of daily chores; Decorative metal work (Bidri work); Paintings; Things made out of ivory; Cane and bamboo handicraft and a wide variety of textile from the various parts of

India. In the premises of the Craft Museum, there are also numerous shops that sell local handicrafts. You can also find miniatures of many famous buildings of Delhi, specially the Taj Mahal as well as the edifices of cultural heritage from other parts of India.

**Dolls Museum** : One of the largest doll museums, it hosts around 6000 costume dolls from over 85 countries across the globe.

A one of a kind collection of the largest varieties of dolls in the world the Dolls Museum in Delhi is absolute paradise for children. The credit behind the creation of this masterpiece goes to the renowned political cartoonist, K Shankar Pillai (1902-1989). Located at the Children's Book Trust building in Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg the Dolls Museum in Delhi provides you with a glimpse of costume dolls not only from India but almost all corners of the globe. An enthralling experience in itself because nowhere in the world do you find such a huge collection of costume dolls. The Dolls Museum is a place that carries the tourists down the memory lane, and leaves them laden with nostalgia.

Built over an area of 5,184.5 sq ft the Dolls Museum is placed on the first floor of the Children's Book Trust building. The museum is divided into two halves; one half consists of around 160 glass cases that display dolls from Yugoslavia, Greece, Mexico, Thailand, Poland, South Korea, USA, UK, Australia, New Zealand, and Commonwealth of Independent States, etc.

The other half displays exhibits from some of the most popular Asian countries, India, Middle East and Africa. The Dolls Museum remains open on all the days except Mondays.

The Dolls Museum shows dolls in different forms. The Dolls museum at Delhi contains dolls depicting the various dance traditions in India, especially the Kathakali dance that is known for its interesting costumes. Among the other dolls found in the Dolls Museum are Dolls from Japan (Kabuki and Samurai dolls); Replica dolls of the Queen's collection in UK; Replica of Maypole Dance from Hungary; Replica of the Flamenco dancers from Spain; Replica Women's Orchestra from Thailand; Kandy Pehara from Sri Lanka and boys and girls festival dolls from Japan.

**National Gallery of Modern Art**: This museum represents the changing art form and owns a collection of over 14000 modern art works from all across the world. The National Gallery of Modern Art celebrates the art-culture of India. India has a rich legacy of paintings and the National Gallery of Modern Art portrays the many facets of Indian painting. Almost a tribute to art in the nation the National Gallery of Modern Art exhibits the transition taken place in the field of art over a period of 150 years.

Established in 1954, by the Government of India, the National Gallery of Modern Art stores the traits of the evolution in the history of Indian paintings. National Gallery of Modern Art records the changing forms of art since the Great

Revolt of 1857. Situated in Rajpath in the Jaipur House (formerly the residential palace of the Maharaja of Jaipur) this center of art attracts millions of art lovers from all across the globe.

The National Gallery of the contemporary art houses a large collection of paintings (around 14000 paintings), graphics, and sculptures made by different renowned artists, as well as amateurs. In this gallery we find paintings, sculptures and graphics from mid 19th century till date. The paintings of many famous painters have found resort in the National Gallery of Modern Art. Among the famous painters, we can name a few Tagore; Abanindranath Tagore; Nandalal Bose; Binod Bihari Mukherjee; Ramkumar Kinkar and so on.

The essential motive of the National Gallery of Modern Art is to set a standard to be followed by up-coming artists. In fact, the National Gallery of Modern Art sticks to certain parameters, in order to ensure an over-all development of the said tradition. The aims and objectives of the gallery can be summed up as:

- To preserve the various forms of modern art.
- To ensure the permanent display of the paintings and sculptures.
- To organize exhibition, seminars and workshops in order to create an awareness about the art and the artists.

To facilitate the publication of books, periodicals and other such study materials in order to encourage further studies in the vocational courses such as painting, sculpture, etc.

Lately in 2009 a new wing of the National Gallery of Modern Art was opened which is almost 6 times the space of the original gallery. The new wing has added a theater, an auditorium, a conservation laboratory, academic section and a library. The library consists of an array of books on painting, sculpture, graphics, architecture and other miniature form of arts.

**National Rail Museum:** This museum will tell you each and every detail of the Indian railways and railways in general. It has a large collection of locomotives and carriages from across the globe.

A one of a kind museum in India the National Rail Museum Delhi focuses on the rail heritage of the country. Inaugurated on 1 February 1977 in Delhi the National Rail Museum is spread over 10 acres of land with both indoor and outdoor exhibition space. This museum is home to numerous models of Railway coaches, engines and other rail related equipments. The best thing however about this museum is that you get the opportunity to catch a glimpse of the rail related products that go back to the period of the origin of the railway department in the country. Located at Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi the National Rail Museum enjoys cream location in the capital. The museum remains open from 9.30 am in the morning till 5.30 pm in the evening, and witnesses a wide range of visitors ranging from children to the elderly and the wise.

The Fairy Queen of the National Rail Museum (built in 1855) forms the center of attraction for the museum, as it allows the travelers to take a ride on it. Apart from this the museum also maintains a collection of 26 vintage locomotives, 17 carriage and saloons, that were found in the 19th century. A glimpse at these will help us get the flavor of Indian royalty, as well as the aristocracy of the Victorian era!

The display at the National Rail Museum happens to be among the oldest locomotives in the world that are still working. Among these are:

- Patiala State Monorail (1907)
- Fire Engine (1914)
- Fireless Steam Locomotive
- Maharajah of Baroda's Saloon (1886)
- Vice regal Dining Car (1889)
- Maharajah of Mysore's Saloon (1899)

**Archaeological Museum:** It displays the antiques that include textile paintings, fine art calligraphy and costumes related to Mughal period.

Archaeological museums give us a vivid picture of the history of a place. The Archaeological museum in Delhi, situated inside the Purana Qila fort, exhibits a large variety of excavated materials from ancient and medieval India.

The Archaeological museum, situated near the Red Fort, was established in the year 1974 with a motive of collecting all the resources that were left unexplored, under one roof. The archaeological museum comprises of materials of NBP sherds, and the excavated materials of the Maurya, Sunga, Kushana, Rajput and the Muslim period. These excavations comprise a large number of :

- pottery
- antiquities
- coins
- jewelry
- seals
- rock edicts
- remnants of old buildings and palaces, etc.

Among the other items that are found in the museum are:

- fine arts
- calligraphy
- costumes
- maps
- manuscripts
- weapons, etc.

The Archaeological museum is the only one of its type in India, with different sections allotted to the specific eras. In this museum, we find separate sections for the 2nd and 3rd century artifacts; a separate segment for the Indus

Valley Civilization; a section concentrates on the relics of the First War of Indian Independence; so on and so forth.

The Archaeological museum at Delhi also observes workshops and seminars, in order to facilitate the tourists with the essence of Indian history. That is to say that the Archaeological museum is a mixed bag of various resources! It exhibits, as well as facilitates a wide exposure to the cultural heritage of India.

**National Museum:** This museum displays items relating to the entire span of Indian Civilization. It covers almost each and every area of the cultural heritage of India. The items at display include everything from jewelery, arms and armour, manuscripts, paintings to pre-historic archeology etc.

The National Museum, situated in the premises of the Red Fort, displays a wide range of objects from the Mughal period, the Vijaynagar era, Mauryan period, as well as the history of Rajputs, Pallavas, Cholas, Chalukyas, the Kushanas and so on.

The National Museum at Delhi boasts for having the largest number of artifacts of the Indus Valley Civilization. Here we can find a detailed analysis of ancient India, viz.:

- Pottery
- Rare coins
- Architecture
- Costumes

The best part of the National Museum at Delhi is the lyrical bronze Dancing Girl. The Bronze artifacts of the Chola and the Pallava period is worth mentioning. Some of the famous artifacts are the Nataraj figure of Lord Shiva and the figure of the Kaliya Mardan Krishna. The color paintings of the Mughal period, as well as of the Rajput and Deccan are also praiseworthy.

**South Asia's First Metro Museum:** South Asia's first modern Metro Museum, showcasing the Delhi Metro, has been opened in New Delhi, the only such installation worldwide in an operational Metro station.

The Metro Museum at Patel Chowk Metro station comes as a New Year gift to the citizens of Delhi and showcases the genesis, history and journey of the Delhi Metro Rail Corporation (DMRC). India's first modern public transportation system, the Delhi Metro has revolutionized travel by providing a fast, reliable, safe and comfortable means of transport in the city characterized by rickety vehicles and unreliable operators.

Though founded only in 1995 with commercial operations beginning on 25th December 2002, the DMRC has a rich and varied history because of the nature of the project that is India's largest urban intervention in the transportation sector since Independence. Built in one of the most congested cities in the world, the Delhi Metro used cutting edge technology from around the world including

Germany, France, Japan, Korea, etc. to create a system that is one of the most advanced in the world. A loan from the Japan Bank for International Cooperation (JBIC) funded a major part of the construction work of the Delhi Metro, one of few Metros in the world having an operational profit from the first day.

Metro Museums can be found in only a few European, US and Japanese cities, but the one at Delhi Metro is the only one of its kind in an operational station set up in a short duration of two months.

Other museums found in New Delhi are:

1. Air Force Museum
2. Craft Museum
3. Gandhi Museum
4. Gandhi Smriti Museum
5. Ghalib Museum and Library
6. Indira Gandhi Memorial
7. Malliah Memorial Theatre Craft Museum
8. National Children's Museum
9. National Philatelic Museum
10. National Police Museum
11. National Science Center Museum
12. Nehru Museum and Planetarium
13. Sangeet Natak Academy
14. Sanskriti Kendra Terracotta & Metal Museum
15. Shankar's International Dolls Museum Musical
16. Tibet House Museum
17. Zakir Hussain Museum
18. Indian War Memorial Museum
19. Mumtaz Mahal Museum
20. Archaeological Museum, Purana Qila
21. Swatantrata Senani Museum
22. Swatantrata Sangram Sanghralaya

---

## 5.4 MONUMENTS & HISTORICAL SITES

---

India is a land that is steeped in history and even today a major part of modern India is under the influence of history. The country has a long history, which begins from 325 B.C. when the Hindu dynasties ruled the country. These dynasties were succeeded by the Mughal rulers, the Maratha dynasty and finally by the British. With such a long history, it comes, as no surprise there is one of the largest assortments of historical monuments in India.

---

### 5.4.1 MONUMENTS & HISTORICAL SITES PRESENT IN PUNJAB

---

Monuments of Punjab rightly reflect the spirit of the state that is associated with courage, graciousness and glory. Punjab is well known for its

ancient and historic structures that have been successful in safeguarding the cultural heritage and lavish architecture. A nostalgic charm of the bygone era is associated with them as well. There are several Gurudwaras or places of worship here. For instance, Golden Temple is described as the pride of Punjab. Moreover, some of the other popular monuments of this state are Sheesh Mahal, Old Motibagh Palace, Fort Museum, Durgiana Mandir, Sainik School of Kapurthala, Moorish Mosque, Bhatinda Fort and more. These are some of the major tourist attractions of the state of Punjab. The Darball Hall or the Divan Khana is a major ancient monument of this state.



**Bhatinda Fort**



**Durgiana Temple, Amritsar**

Cities like Amritsar, Chandigarh, Bhatinda, Jalandhar, Ludhiana and others are dotted with historical monuments. A noticeable feature in these monuments of Punjab is their impressive architecture. The lavish carvings, rich stucco designs, decorated walls with the fusion of Islamic, Indian and western culture, portray the Punjab's glorious past. The forts and palaces of Punjab depict the lives and the lifestyles of the royal families. Several measurements have been undertaken by the government of Punjab towards the maintenance of these ancient buildings by declaring them as heritage monuments. The popular Monuments of Punjab in the various regions are mentioned below-

### **Amritsar**

Amritsar houses Golden Temple and Durgiana Mandir. These are very famous monuments of the state and they reflect rich history of this city. There are some major Islamic and European sites here that hold some significance to the Sikh shrines. There is Govindgarh Fort, which was constructed in 1809 with the aid of French officers. Amritsar also has St Paul's Anglican Church, the Roman Catholic Church and many missionary institutions.



**Golden Temple, Amritsar**

---

**Patiala**

---

Patiala, another popular city of Punjab, also has numerous interesting ancient buildings and monuments. Old Motibagh Palace of late 19th century, one of the largest residencies in Asia, is located in this city. It reflects a combination of Rajput and Mughal styles of architecture. There are near about 15 dining-rooms and a huge central saloon inside this palace. It has been now been transformed into a museum. Moreover, there is Sheesh Mahal or Hall of Mirrors. Other ancient monuments in Patiala include the Fort Museum, King Edward Memorial Hospital, Temple of Mahakali and Rajeswari, etc.



*Motibagh Palace, Patiala*

---

**Kapurthala**

---

Kapurthala, which is another very popular city of the state of Punjab, also houses some of the most magnificent monuments. Sainik School is amongst one of its famous monuments, which was formerly known as Jagatjit Palace. It was designed by French architect M. Marcel. Construction of Sainik School began in 1900 and was completed in 1908. Elysee Palace or Jalaukhana, built by Kanwar Bikrama Singh is another popular monument of this place. Moorish Mosque is one of the magnificent monuments of Kapurthala. It took 13 years for the construction of this lavish building. It has been considered as a National Monument of the country by the Archaeological Survey of India. Some more famous heritages of Kapurthala comprise Panch Mandir (Five Temples) and the State Gurudwara.



*Jagatjit Palace, Kapurthala*

---

**Chandigarh**

---

Many of the principal buildings of Chandigarh, the state capital, were designed by Le Corbusier. The High Court, Secretariat, Assembly, Governor's Palace and Museum, are some of the popular monuments of Chandigarh and they all are interesting instances of International Modern architecture designed by Le Corbusier.

One of the highly impressive monuments of Chandigarh is the Open Hand Chandigarh's Emblem. Its structure resembles a giant open hand, which is made up of metal. It conveys the message of peace and tranquillity among the humanity. It also symbolises Open to Give, Open to Receive. The Open Hand emblem is 85 feet above the ground. It also indicates symbolically the direction of wind and the surface of the hand is covered with the three colours of Indian flag. There is the Martyr's Memorial, a popular monument to pay honour to the sufferers of the Punjab partition. Other striking monuments of Chandigarh consist of the Tower of Shadows and Geometric Hill.



*City Centre, Chandigarh*

### **Jalandhar**

Jalandhar district has historical connections which predate the invasion of Alexander the Great. But today, only two ancient tanks survive to prove to the existence of the primitive Aryan city. It was conquered by Ibrahim Shah of Ghazni and later, under the Mughal Empire, it was a town of considerable importance. The Caravanserai built by Shaikh Karam Bakhsh in the year 1857 is noteworthy. Kalanaur, which is a small town in the state of Punjab, is the spot where Akbar received news of his father's death and ascended to the Imperial throne. An impressive monument marks the place where he was proclaimed emperor. The town was a thriving centre from the 14th to the 16th centuries. The Jhulna Mahal is a peculiar arched wall, 40 feet long and 10 feet high, is an attraction of this city.



*Gurudwara Jhulna Mahal, Jalandhar*

Monuments of Punjab clearly depict the history of this state at different phases of the past. Different cities of this state have different history associated with them and it gets reflected through the lavish and stunning monuments of Punjab.

### **5.4.2 MONUMENTS & HISTORICAL SITES PRESENT IN HARYANA**

The monuments of Haryana would remind one about the state's rich opulent culture and tradition. Haryana monuments include the forts, palaces and tombs of the ruling dynasties that have now altered into different government offices of the state. Monuments of Haryana consist of the tomb of Ibrahim Lodi in Panipat, the Star monument Bhiwani in the Bhiwani complex which is situated approximately 12kms away from Bhiwani, the fort of Kalsia Raja, the Jal Mahal,

tombs of Shah Quli Khan, Shiekh Chehli, and Feroz Shah` S Palace to name a few. The architectural structures of different monuments of Haryana vary from each other. Different rulers of each and every dynasty constructed their structures with the mixture of traditional and modern equipment's and techniques. Some monuments are of rectangular block shape constructed by Lakhori bricks, some are hexagonal pyramidal shaped having star shaped sides; some are constructed with absolutely no pillars and other constructions have been decorated wonderfully with the famous mural paintings.



*Tomb of Shah-Quli Khan - State of Haryana*

The history of Haryana is one of the oldest histories dating back to the Vedic Period and is steeped in glory. It was the land where the epic battle of Mahabharata at Kurukshetra took place, it is the same land where Lord Krishna recited the Bhagwat Gita to the reluctant Arjuna, and three other battles were fought at Panipat. Different religions have evolved during the thousand years of history of this state. Different rulers constructed several religious monuments to all over their empire. The religious monuments of Haryana include temples, tombs, churches, mosques and Gurudwaras constructed under different ruling dynasties. The ancient buildings owe their architectural grandeur to numerous skilled artisans.



*Pinjore Garden (Yadavindra Gardens)*

Most of the ancient monuments of Haryana were destroyed by the Mughals during their invasion and rebuilt several monuments in Islamic architectural styles. Hence, the amalgamations of monuments of ancient period, medieval period and British Empire that are still present there speak volumes about the architectural splendour and imagination of their creators and still continue to fascinate the people from all over the world.

### **5.4.3 MONUMENTS & HISTORICAL SITES PRESENT IN CHANDIGARH**

The monuments of Chandigarh are the finest and major monuments of the city. These are exotic tourist attractions and are regularly visited by large number of visitors. People from all over the world put up a queue in the city for a glimpse of these renowned monuments. Some of the major monuments of Chandigarh includes of the monuments like temples, and the High Court, the Assembly, the Secretariat and the Museums and the Art Gallery and Capitol Complex of Chandigarh.

Chandigarh is one of the most attractive and beautiful cities of India designed by Le Corbusier in which he displayed his skills to the maximum. He was responsible for the overall master plan of the city. He divided the city into different sectors in a hierarchy of seven sections in a circular pattern and designed the most prominent monuments of the city. Apart from its monuments this city is also famous for its greenness. Among its different sectors, the 17th sector of the city has been designed as its business district. Due to its well-planned architecture and design, this city is considered as the bible for modern architects. People of India are proud of its city status which is entirely different from its traditional cities.



**Chandigarh's Secretariat**

The major features of monuments of Chandigarh are the brick and boulder stone masonry. These are three dimensional effects in rough form that are produced as unfinished concrete surfaces and became the famous architectural style in the monuments of the city.

The most famous example of this style is the Open Hand Monument in Chandigarh. It is located in the Capitol Complex. It was constructed in the form of a huge hand of metal sheets which rotates like a weathercock and indicates the direction of the wind. The other monuments in this complex are the wonderful Secretariat, the High Court and the Legislative Assembly. All these monuments are famous for their architectural wonder and are perfect destinations for sightseeing in Chandigarh.



**Chandigarh-capitol complex**



**Rose Garden, Chandigarh**



**Rock Garden, Chandigarh**

**5.4.4 MONUMENTS & HISTORICAL SITES PRESENT IN DELHI**

Being one of the most historic capitals in the world, Delhi has many tourist sites. In Old Delhi, there are attractions like mosques, forts and other monuments that represent India's history. The important places in Old Delhi include the majestic Red Fort. New Delhi, on the other hand, is a modern city designed by Edwin Lutyens and Herbert Baker. New Delhi houses many government buildings and embassies, apart from places of historical interest. The Qutub Minar, Red Fort and Humayun's Tomb are listed as UNESCO World Heritage Sites.

**Akshardham Temple:** Akshardham Temple in Delhi has an important place in Delhi's tourism. The structure depicts great Indian culture and its architecture is simply immaculate. The temple is located at NH 24, Noida Mor, New Delhi. This amazing structure comprises of 20,000 statues, floral motifs and exquisite carved pillars made of stones.



**Akshardham Temple**

**Humayun's Tomb:** Visiting Humayun's tomb is a wonderful experience where you get to see the Mughal architecture and the history of Mughal India. Humayun's tomb is preceded by a tomb with blue dome. The dome has been made with Persian tiles which became very popular since Mughals came to India.



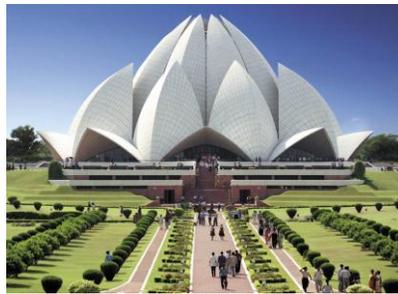
**Humayun Tomb, New Delhi**

**Lal Qila (Red Fort):** Lal Quila also called the Red Fort is one of the most important monuments of India. It stands on the bank of river Yamuna. The whole structure is made of Red stone. The fort was built by Shahjahan - the Mughal King who also built the famous Taj Mahal - in 1648. Shahjahan called it the Uru-Mu'alla. Shahjahan shifted his capital from Agra to Delhi and Red Fort was the new capital.



**Red Fort, Delhi**

**Lotus Temple:** Lotus Temple is one of the remarkable architectures of Bahai faith. It is located at Kalkaji in New Delhi. The temple looks like a lotus flower and is made of marble, cement, dolomite and sand. The temple has no restrictions for visitors and is open to people from all religions. The place provides immaculate environment for meditation, peace and wisdom. The Bahai temple was completed in 1986. Since then the temple has received recognition from all over the world for its splendid architecture and design. Lotus Temple is among the most visited monuments in India.



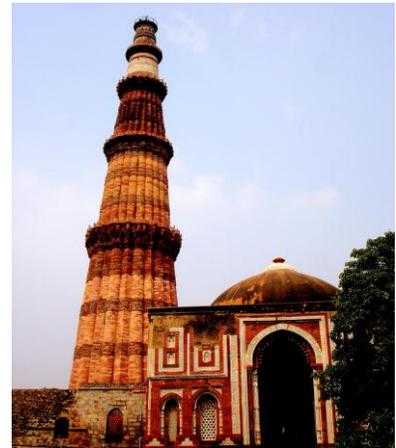
**Lotus Temple**

**Jama Masjid:** Jama Masjid is the largest mosque in India. Located in Old Delhi, the mosque has the capacity to accommodate 25000 devotees. Jama Masjid was completed in 1656 AD and it was again the great Mughal Emperor Shah Jahan behind this architectural masterpiece. Close to some 5000 craftsmen were involved in the construction of the msque. It is located in Old Delhi, just opposite to the famous Lal Quila or the Red Fort.



**Jama Masjid, Delhi**

**Qutub Minar:** The tall and ever attractive monument of Delhi which can be seen from most parts of the city is called the Qutab Minar. Everybody has the same question when one sees the structure for the first time. The question that is often being put up is "Why the monument is that big?" or "Was there any specific reason to build such a tall building or it was just a wish of the person who built it?" Well, the exact reason is assumed to have something related to commemorating the victory. Mughals used to build victory towers to proclaim and celebrate victories.



*Qutub Minar, New Delhi*

**India Gate:** India Gate is situated on the Raj Path of New Delhi. India Gate was built by Edwin Lutyens to pay homage to the Indian soldiers who died in the World War I and the Afgan War. Closely looking at the walls of India Gate would let you know the names of 90,000 soldiers who died during the World War I, the Afgan War and the North-West Frontier operations. The structure was finally completed in the year 1931. India Gate was originally called the All India War Memorial.



*India Gate, Delhi*

**Safdarjung Tomb:** The Tomb of Mirza Muqim Abu'l Mansur Khan entitled Safdar Jung (A.D. 1739-54), victory of Avadh under Mohammad Shah (A.D. 1719-48) and later his Prime Minister is the last example of the Mughal tomb layout, which began with Humayun's tomb. It is a typical example of the charbagh pattern of Mughal gardens.



*Safdarjung tomb, Delhi*

**5.5 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS**

---

1) How will you define a museum?

.....  
.....  
.....

2) Name any three famous museums present in Punjab?

.....  
.....  
.....

3) Name any three famous museums present in Haryana?

.....  
.....  
.....

4) Urusvati Museum of Folklore is present in which state & is famous for which aspect?

.....  
.....  
.....

5) Write a short note on Museum and Art Gallery present in Chandigarh?

.....  
.....  
.....

6) Name any 5 famous museums present in New Delhi?

.....  
.....  
.....

7) Name any three famous monuments present in Punjab?

.....  
.....  
.....

8) Name any five famous monuments present in Haryana?

.....  
.....  
.....

9) Name any five famous monuments present in Chandigarh?

.....  
.....  
.....

10) Name any five famous monuments present in Delhi?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

## 5.6 SUMMARY

---

At the end of the unit we have understood the importance of museums, monuments & Historical sites in showcasing the rich culture of our civilizations. And the evolution we got as a society. And surely cultural & Heritage tourism is a niche of tourism which not only helps to in cash the potential of our rich culture apart from preserving it. North India & primarily region around Delhi (i.e. Haryana, Punjab, and Chandigarh) has a rich culture & heritage and provide ample opportunities for both domestic & foreign tourists. There are a number of monuments for which India is renowned all over the world.

---

## 5.7 CLUES TO ANSWER (Check your progress)

---

- 1) Refer Sec. 5.3
- 2) Refer Sec. 5.3.1
- 3) Refer Sec. 5.3.2
- 4) Refer Sec. 5.3.2
- 5) Refer Sec. 5.3.3
- 6) Refer Sec. 5.3.4
- 7) Refer Sec. 5.4.1
- 8) Refer Sec. 5.4.2
- 9) Refer Sec. 5.4.3
- 10) Refer Sec. 5.4.4

---

## 5.8 GLOSSARY

---

- **Archaeology**- is the study of human activity in the past, primarily through the recovery and analysis of the material culture and environmental data that they have left behind, which includes artifacts, architecture, biofacts and cultural landscapes.
- **Anthropology** - is the academic study of humanity & includes study topics including Homo sapiens origin and evolution, the organization of human social and cultural relations, human physical traits, how humans behave, and the variations among different groups of humans etc.
- **Antiquities** - the term—almost always in the plural in modern usage, referring to objects or artefacts surviving from ancient cultures.
- **Manuscript** –means written records written in form of text, inscriptions, pictographs used by people or communities to communicate in written forms
- **Numismatics** - the study or collection of currency, including coins, tokens, paper money, and related objects.
- **Epigraphy** - is the study of inscriptions or epigraphs as writing; it is the science of identifying graphemes, clarifying their meanings, classifying their uses according to dates and cultural contexts, and drawing conclusions about the writing and the writers.

---

**REFERENCES**

---

1. <http://www.soperarticles.com/travel-articles/adventure-travel-articles/cultural-wildlife-tourism-northern-india-991864.html>
2. [http://www.articlesalley.com/article.detail.php/327477/144////Popular\\_Destinations\\_for\\_Tourism\\_in\\_Northern\\_India](http://www.articlesalley.com/article.detail.php/327477/144////Popular_Destinations_for_Tourism_in_Northern_India)
3. <http://www.classictajtours.com/blog-tourism-in-north-india.html>
4. <http://www.allaboutsikhs.com/punjab/history-of-punjab-museums-in-punjab>
5. <http://www.punjabmuseums.gov.in/>
6. [http://www.indianetzone.com/13/haryana\\_museums.htm](http://www.indianetzone.com/13/haryana_museums.htm)
7. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/haryana/tourism/museums.html>
8. [http://www.traveladda.com/north\\_india/haryana/museums.html](http://www.traveladda.com/north_india/haryana/museums.html)
9. <http://www.hindustantimes.com/Entertainment/Art/Ursvati-Museum-A-folk-route-to-the-past/Article1-778669.aspx>
10. <http://www.whereincity.com/india/chandigarh/chandigarh-museums.php>
11. <http://www.asiarooms.com/en/travel-guide/india/chandigarh/museums-in-chandigarh/index.html>
12. [http://chdmuseum.nic.in/about\\_museum.html](http://chdmuseum.nic.in/about_museum.html)
13. <http://chandigarhtourism.gov.in/Chandigarh%20Tourism%20-%20places%20to%20see-more.htm>
14. [http://indiadiscovery.com/chandigarh/museums\\_galleries.html](http://indiadiscovery.com/chandigarh/museums_galleries.html)
15. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/delhi/places-of-interest/museums/>
16. <http://www.asiarooms.com/en/travel-guide/india/historical-monuments-in-india/index.html>
17. <http://www.indianetzone.com/>
18. <http://www.delhicapital.com/monuments-in-delhi/>



---

## **UNIT 6: PARKS & SANCTUARIES (PUNJAB, HARYANA, CHANDIGARH & DELHI)**

---

### **STRUCTURE**

- 6.1 Objectives
- 6.2 Introduction
- 6.3 Parks & Sanctuaries
- 6.4 Parks & Sanctuaries present in Punjab
- 6.5 Parks & Sanctuaries present in Haryana
- 6.6 Parks & Sanctuaries present in Chandigarh
- 6.7 Parks & Sanctuaries present in Delhi
- 6.8 Check Your Progress
- 6.9 Summary
- 6.10 Clues to Answer
- 6.11 Glossary

---

### **6.1 OBJECTIVES**

---

After going through the Unit 6 on Parks & Sanctuaries with a special reference to Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi, you would be able to:

- Understand the wildlife resources associated with these states.
- Know the various important sanctuaries & national parks present in these states.
- Know about the rich flora & fauna present in the rich wildlife ecosystems present in Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.
- Know the potential wildlife areas visited by the tourists.

---

### **6.2 INTRODUCTION**

---

The Wildlife in Northern India is a mix of species of different types of organisms. It not only houses a handful of the major famed animals such as cows, buffaloes, goats, poultry and sheep, India has an amazingly wide wild variety of animals native to the country. It is dwelling place to tigers, lions, leopards, snow leopards, pythons, wolves, foxes, bears, crocodiles, rhinoceroses, camels, wild dogs, monkeys, snakes, antelope species, deer species, varieties of bison etc. The region has rich biodiversity consisting of diverse flora & fauna. And a number of famous National Parks and sanctuaries such as Harike wildlife sanctuary, Bir Aishwan, Kaleshwar National Park, Sultanpur national park, Asola wildlife sanctuary etc are present in northern states of Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.

In this unit we would discuss thoroughly the National Parks & Sanctuaries associated with Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.

---

### 6.3 PARKS & SANCTUARIES

---

Northern India is home to several fabulous wildlife sanctuaries and national parks, which makes this country a nature lover's paradise. These sanctuaries and forest reserves are home to several endangered species of animals and birds. Wildlife species such as Leopard, Bear, Chital, Sambar, Wild Goat, Deer, Wild boar Barking, Red Jungle, Grey-hooded Warbler, Red-billed Blue Magpie, Crested Serpent Eagle, Bar-tailed Treecreeper, Chestnut-bellied Nuthatch, Grey-capped Pygmy Woodpecker, Blue-bearded Bee-eater, Blackbuck, Blue Bull, Nilgai, Hog Deer, Wild Dog or Dhole, Caracal, Wild Cat, Hedgehog, Mongoose, Striped Hyena, Indian Porcupine, Rattle/Honey Badger etc. are present in this region. The vegetation in the northern states of Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi is thorny scrubs which are found in arid and semi-arid Zone & are primarily tropical thorn forests.

---

### 6.4 PARKS & SANCTUARIES PRESENT IN PUNJAB

---

The Sivalik area is the richest area of Punjab in terms of floral and faunal diversity and has been identified as one of the micro-endemic zones of India. Amongst the Angiosperms, about 355 species of herbs, 70 tree species, 70 species of shrubs or under shrubs, 19 of climbers and 21 species of twiners have been recorded from the area. Apart from angiosperms, 31 species of Pteridophytes, 27 of bryophytes and one species of gymnosperms (*Pinus roxburghii*) have also been recorded. The area is also rich in faunal diversity including 396 species of birds, 214 species of Lepidoptera (moths & butterflies), 55 species of fish, 20 species of reptiles, and 19 species of mammals. There are no natural forests in the plains; extensive tracts occur covered only with grass, shrubs and bushes. There are a number of wetlands, bird sanctuaries and zoological parks across Punjab. These include the Hari-Ke-Pattan National Wetland and Wildlife Sanctuary at Harike in Tarn Taran Sahib District, the Kanjli Wetland, the Kapurthala Sutlej Water Body Wetland, the Ropar Zoological Park, Chhatbir, Bansar Garden, Sangrur, the Aam Khas Bagh, Sirhind, the Ram Bagh Garden Amritsar, the Shalimar Garden, Kapurthala and the Baradari Garden at Patiala. Alligators are also commonly found in local rivers. The state bird of Punjab is the Baz (Eastern Goshawk) (*Melierax poliopterus*), the state animal is the Blackbuck (*Antelope cervicapra*), and the state tree is the Shisham (*Dalbergia sissoo*). The major national parks & Wildlife sanctuaries are:

**Harike Wetland:** It is also known as "Hari-Ke-Pattan", with the Harike Lake in the deeper part of it, is the largest wetland in northern India in the Tarn Taran Sahib district of the Punjab state in India. The wetland and the lake were formed by constructing the Head works across the Sutlej River, in 1953. The head works is located downstream of the confluence of the Beas and Sutlej rivers.

The rich biodiversity of the wetland which plays a vital role in maintaining the precious hydrological balance in the catchment with its vast concentration of migratory fauna of waterfowls including a number of globally threatened species (stated to be next only to the Keoladeo National Park near Bharatpur) has been responsible for the recognition accorded to this wetland in 1990, by the Ramsar Convention, as one of the Ramasar sites in India, for conservation, development and preservation of the ecosystem.



*Platanista minor*, a type of rare freshwater dolphin found in Harike Wetland

This man-made, riverine, lacustrine wetland spreads in to the three districts of Amritsar, Ferozepur and Kapurthala in Punjab and covers an area of 4100 ha. Hari-Ke-Pattan sanctuary also encloses a sparkling, sylvan lake that gleams like a mirage of quicksilver in the streaming sunlight. The lake is possibly the most significant water body of the state and witnesses the influx of nearly 350 species of exotic migratory birds from as far as Siberia during the freezing winters.



*A view of Harike Wetland*

Cormorants, Darters, Herons, Egrets, Open billed Stork, Spoonbill and White Ibis, Little Grebe, Indian Moorhen, Black Winged Stilts, a few migratory ducks and occasionally Grey Pelicans are some of the rare species of birds that are the pride of the place. Another feather in the reserve's cap is its sweet water fish market, supposedly the largest in the country.

**Kanjli Wetland, Kapurtala:** Kanjli Wetland, Kapurtala is a perfect example of the state's opulent natural resources. Kanjli Wetland came into being owing to the generous patronage of the Maharaja of Kapurthala. The erstwhile potentate had constructed a sparkling sylvan lake after building a barrage on the river Kali Bein. Many of Punjab's streaming rivers, rivulets and their tributaries discharge their water to the mighty Kali Bein, which subsequently flows to the tranquil lake. The lake gleaming under the saffron sunbeams like a mirage of quicksilver paints a charming picture of nature at its best.



*Kanjli Wetland, Kapurtala*

On the leftmost extremity of the lake rests a dense forest that shelters several species of wildlife in its dark wilderness. The Maharaja, an ardent lover of nature had built his jungle retreat on the banks of the lake, based on splendid French architecture and lovingly named it The Villa. The royal successors of the Maharaja currently reside in The Villa that overlooks a breathtaking backdrop.



***Siberian Crane (Grus leucogeranus) in Kanji Wetland***

Kanji Wetland is also the home of several species of residential as well as migratory birds. The sanctuary sprawls across an expanse of 50 acres and houses nearly 40 species of exotic birds. The reserve has tremendous tourism potential and is a popular tourist spot. It also is a popular fishing zone coupled with the provision for tourists to explore the lake and the nearby forests on an enjoyable boating spree. Kanji Wetland that officially attained its prestigious national status in 1992 is a hallmark of Punjab's rich biodiversity.

**Satluj Waterbody Wetland, Ropar:** The Satluj Water Body Wetland, Ropar is endowed with a reserve that shelters a large variety of animals and birds. The wildlife sanctuary also has recreational facilities provided through ample options of water sports for the adventure enthusiasts like angling, kayaking, canoeing, boating and long distance swimming.



***Ruddy Shelduck (Tadorna Ferruginea) - Left; Coppersmith barbet - Right***

Satluj Water Body Wetland at Ropar is dreams come true for birdwatchers and ornithologists alike. The bird reserve is one of a kind in the country and owes its nomenclature to a nearby village having the same name. Set in a stunning backdrop it houses several species of resident as well as migratory birds.

The picturesque reserve's stunning beauty is accentuated by the presence of a 30 km wide crystal clear lake that gleams in the slanting sunlight like a jewel in a brass setting. The melodious twitters of the variegated species of birds that form the sanctuary's pride of place occasionally break the tranquil quietude of the oasis of idyllic green. Nearly 250 species of migratory birds from

Siberia and Russia seek refuge in the sanctuary's premises during the freezing winters. An eminent ecological site and a coveted tourist destination, the Satluj water body wetland also houses the reputed Ropar Boat Club that was set up by the erstwhile Chief Minister Giani Singh in the year 1975. Satluj Water Body Wetland, Ropar is a coveted haunt of bird lovers who sit in the wilderness and watch the colorful and disciplined and systematic birds go about their daily lives as the hours while away.

**Zoological Park, Chhatbir:** The Zoological Park, Chhatbir is the state's largest and most eminent menagerie. Also known as the Mahendra Chaudhary Zoological Park, Chhatbir, the distinguished zoological garden is strategically located at a distance of 20 k from Chandigarh and 55 km from Patiala. The rambling zoo sprawls across an expanse of 202 acres against a stunning green backdrop. It is indeed a marvel to see how acres of raw scrubland have been transformed into a wonderful home for wild animals. The zoo paints a magnificent picture of the underlying ecological harmony that enhances the charm of the beautiful surroundings.



*Peacock & Tiger cubs in Chatbir Park*

The zoo's prized possessions are its 52 species of rare animals and variegated birds, dappled in a multitude of colors as well as fish and reptiles. The zoo officials go great lengths to keep the animals in an enclosure that closely resembles their natural habitat. The animals reside in large moats, surrounded by greenery and present an island like ambience.



*Lion (left); Emu (Right) in Chatbir*

Mahendra Chaudhary zoo's claim to fame rests in being the proud proprietor of the country's largest zoo. The scintillating tiger safer near Ludhiana and the Deer Park at Neelon on Ludhiana- Chandigarh road are also popular haunts of tourists and local families.



*Elephant (left); Duck (Right) in Chatbir*

**Bir Gurdialpura Sanctuary-** is situated at a distance of 45 kilometers from Patiala city and 15 kilometer from Samana on Patiala-Samana-Shatrana Road. It extends over an area of 620.53 hectares of Government area. This area was declared as a Wildlife Sanctuary in 2003. It is home to wild boar, partridges, hare, owlets, jungle cat, hog deer etc.

Other sanctuaries & national parks include Abohar sanctuary, Bir Bunnerheri sanctuary and Bir Motibagh.

---

## 6.5 PARKS & SANCTUARIES PRESENT IN HARYANA

---

Haryana is located in Northern India and is surrounded by the states of India such as Rajasthan, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Uttaranchal, Punjab and Uttar Pradesh. This state has a population of 2,10,83,000 and is spread over an area of 44212 sq Kms. Haryana is blessed with a rich history since a lot of significant incidents have took place over here. This state is also famous for its folk dances, crafts, fairs and festivals. This rich cultural heritage and the glory of past have gained a lot of popularity to this state. Innumerable tourists land up over here every year from all over the globe.

Another reason that brings numerous tourists to this place is its wildlife. The wildlife i.e. the flora and fauna species of this place are just exclusive and definitely worth seeing once. Not only exclusive there are a wide number of wildlife species in this state. Let's throw some light on these species.

The popular fauna species of this state include black buck, panther, nilgai (blue bull), mongooses, foxes, wild dogs and jackals. The famous flora species of Haryana consist of pine and thorny shrubs, thorny deciduous forests etc. The trees that can be found over here include eucalyptus, mulberry, kikar, pine, babul and sheesham. Haryana encompasses of sanctuaries like Sultanpur Bird

Sanctuary and Saraswati Plantation Wildlife Sanctuary or Seonsar Forest. So, these vacations the best plan for you can be to pack your bags and head towards these wildlife reserves in Haryana and see the wonderful wildlife of this state.

**Bhindawas Bird Sanctuary:** Bhindawas Bird Sanctuary is situated in Jhajjar district which is about 15 km from Jhajjar town. The Bhindawas Bird Sanctuary is merely three hour drive from the capital of India and is spread over an area of 1074 acres. The main attraction of Bhindawas Bird Sanctuary is a beautiful lake. This is a centre of attraction for the visitors who come for bird watching. A vehicle track goes all around the lake, passing the enchanting yellow fields of mustard. The Bhindawas Lake is being used by the migratory and resident birds of about 250 species. This beautiful lake is facing is the problem, of the weed water hyacinth, which has damaged the drainage system of the lake besides it also faces a fear of getting dried up as there is no source of perennial water.

Blue Peafowl, Gray Francolin, Black Francolin, Graylag Goose, Ruddy Shelduck, Bar-headed Goose, Comb Duck, Gadwall, Eurasian Wigeon, Great Cormorant, Common Teal, Northern Pintail, Northern Shoveler, Red vented Bulbul, Common Pochard, Black-rumped Flameback, Common Hoopoe, White-throated Kingfisher, Green Bee-eater, Black Drongo, Pied Cuckoo, Common Hawk Cuckoo, Rose-ringed Parakeet, Spotted Owlet, Blue Rock Pigeon, Great Egret, Purple Swamphen, Eurasian Collared Dove, Mallard, Crested Lark, Jungle Babbler, Ashy Prinia etc are some of the more common birds found in Bhindawas Bird Sanctuary. In addition to the above birds, the antelope Neelgai (Blue Bull) and Jungle Cat can also be seen in Bhindawas Bird Sanctuary.

**Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary & National park:** Located at a distance of 46 kms from Delhi, Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary is a haven to a variety of domestic and migratory birds. Artificial mound, have turned into a green glade. The marsh has been converted into a water body. And with the years, hundreds of species of migratory birds have winged in to stay. Winter brings in birds from as far as Siberia. Flock of geese from Europe wing in too. The local birds flap in. The bird population includes darters, egrets shovellers, gadwell and geese dominate. Teals, kingfishers, lapwings, sandpipers demoiselle cranes and such like water birds nestle in. Over 100 species have been identified here. The climate of this region is tropical with very hot summers and chilly winters. Monsoon approaches this place in the month of July and continues till mid-September. The best season to visit this park is winter as the chances of seeing the exclusive wildlife of this park is more in these months.



*The Great Indian Bustard*

Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary was a haunt of our very own birdman Late Dr. Salim Ali: And, innumerable bird watchers who come in to observe bird antics. There are hide outs, watch towers and a museum of sorts for those keen on serious study. Guestrooms and catering wing, await the patrons. Sultanpur was declared a water-bird reserve in 1972 and its grounds are lush with lawns and trees and shrubs and masses of bougainvillea.



**Bar Headed Geese**

**Kalesar National Park** – is also located in Haryana. And species like Leopard, Bear, Chital, Sambar, Wild Goat, Deer, Wild bore Baking, Red Jungle, Grey-hooded Warbler, Red-billed Blue Magpie, Crested Serpent Eagle, Bar-tailed Treecreeper, Chestnut-bellied Nuthatch, Grey-capped Pygmy Woodpecker, and Blue-bearded Bee-eater are found in this national park. This park is located in Chhachhrauli, Yamunanagar.



**Wildlife in Kalesar National Park, Haryana**

## 6.6 PARKS & SANCTUARIES PRESENT IN CHANDIGARH

Chandigarh is a green city with many gardens and a sizable wildlife. But unlike other places it is not having many wild life sanctuaries.

**Sukhna Wildlife Sanctuary:** Sukhna Wildlife Sanctuary is spreading over an area of 2600 hectore and is located at one Km. in the North-East of Sukhna Lake. It forms the part of Sukhna lake catchment area falling in Shivalik hills. Shivalik hills are ecologically sensitive and geologically unstable and thus are highly prone to soil erosion during rains. The soil in the Shivaliks is sandy, embedded

with pockets of clay which is highly susceptible to erosion by surface run off. Sukhna Lake was constructed in 1958 and in sixties & early seventies; the rate of siltation of the lake was very high due to high rate of soil erosion from its catchment area. Up to 1988, 66% of the original water holding capacity of the lake was lost due to siltation. In order to minimize & control soil erosion from hilly catchment area, various vegetative and engineering methods were adopted by Forest Department. These soil & water conservation measures under-taken on sustained basis yielded very good results and the rate of siltation of the lake has reduced drastically. Soil conservation measures supplemented with massive a forestation led to the development of very good forest in hilly catchment area which is now an ideal habitat for wide variety of fauna. Consequently, this area had been notified as "Sukhna Wildlife Sanctuary". There are wide variety of trees, shrubs, herbs, grasses and climbers. The prominent among them are *Acacia catechu* (Khair), *Acacia modesta* (Phulai), *Acacia Arabica* (Kikar), *Acacia leucophloea* (Raeru), *Dalbergia sisoo* (Shisham), *Anogeissus latifolia* (Chhal), *Azadirachta indica* (Neem), *Bombax ceiba* (Semal), *Butea frondosa* (Dhak), *Bauhinia racemosa* (Kachnar).



***Sukhna Wildlife Sanctuary***

Sukhna Wildlife Sanctuary is an abode of wide variety of Mammals, birds, reptiles, butterflies and micro-organisms. The following animals are found here Sambar, Spotted Deer (Chittal), Pangolin (ant eater), Wild boar, Jackal, Small Indian Civet, Jungle Cat, Porcupine, Hanuman Langur, Rhesus Monkey, Indian Hare, Common-Mongoose, Common rat, Squirrel etc. There are more than 150 varieties of birds including aquatic birds. Prominent among them are Peacock, Red jungle fowl, Grey partridge, Cuckoos, Night jays, Golden Oriole, Kingfisher, Swifts, Hoopoes, Hornbills, Barbets, Woodpeckers, Rollers, Barn owls, Parrots, Doves, Jacanas, Plovers, Coots, Hawks, Geese, Swan, Ducks, Grebes, Black drongo, Tree pie, Jungle crow, Bulbul, Hill myna, Koel, Bee-eater, Common Myna etc.



***Woodpeckers (Left); Migratory Birds (Right) in Sukhna Lake***



*Duck species (Top Left); Open Bill (Top Right); Woodpecker (Down) in Sukhna Lake*

Traditional watchtowers & signage's camouflaging the forests are constructed along the nature trails which add beauty to the trails. One can get wide view of Shivalik hills from these twelve watch towers. These watch-towers also help in detecting/ spotting forest fire, illegal poaching and felling. There are three beautiful rest houses namely Kansal Loghut, Kansal Inspection hut and Nepli Inspection hut inside the Sanctuary. Provision of Boating is also kept in water bodies near 'Kansal Loghut' and 'Nepli Inspection hut'. Good forests, easy spotting of wildlife, picturesque water bodies, sprawling lawn of 'Kansal Loghut' and 'Nepli inspection hut' and serpentine nature trails are attracting Nature lovers and other visitors to Sukhna Wildlife Sanctuary.

## 6.7 PARKS & SANCTUARIES PRESENT IN DELHI

Part of the Aravalli range, the Delhi ridge is an icon of greenery and part of the capital's heritage. Part of the Aravalli range, the ridge is the only one of its kind in the country's metros, a Delhi icon that is as much a part of the capital's heritage as the imposing façade of Rashtrapati Bhavan or the gracious sandstone arch of India Gate. A swathe of green on higher ground, the ridge soothes the hot winds from the deserts of neighboring Rajasthan before they reach the city and stashes away welcome raindrops to boost dipping groundwater levels. Some of the ridge's bounty was actually manmade — in the fourteenth century, Emperor Feroze Tughlaq encouraged the planting of trees here so that he could go hunting in these 'artificial' forests. Some of the sanctuaries present in Delhi are:

**Asola - Bhatti Wildlife Sanctuary:** Asola-Bhatti Wildlife Sanctuary lies at the far southern edge of the city of Delhi, at Asola near Tughlaqabad in the Delhi National Capital Territory of India. This protected area contains one of the last surviving remnants of Delhi Ridge hill range and its semi-arid forest habitat and its dependent wildlife, the northernmost extension of the Aravalli mountains that begin in the state of Rajasthan. Once this forested ridge area extended throughout the city of Delhi, but development has all but destroyed it. The reserve is found at the end of a rutted track that leads through a dusty unlicensed village.

Asola Wildlife Sanctuary is considered the breathing lung of the cosmopolitan city of New Delhi. It was established in 1991 with the aim to protect the wildlife in the area between Delhi and Surajkund (Delhi-Haryana border).

Asola is more popular among wildlife buffs for its bird population than for its Asola Wildlife Sanctuary. The number of species found here are said to be in the region of 200. Some of these are Bee-eaters, Cormorants, Egrets, Grebes, Falcons, Partridges, Quail, Peafowl, Waterhens, Lapwings, Sandpipers, Woodpeckers, Doves, Parakeets, Cuckoos, Owls, Nightjars, Barbets, Swallows, Shrikes, Orioles, Drongos, Mynahs, Flycatchers, Warblers, Babblers, Wagtails, Pipits, Buntings and Muniahs among many others. One of the birds that is seen very rarely in other parks but seen here in large number are the Indian Robins. Asola has its fair share of wildlife but is more popular for its winged residents and visitors. Among the wildlife found here, some are the Nilgai or Blue Bull, Common Mongoose, Small



*Barn Swallow in Asola*



*Asian Koelin Asola  
(Bhatti Wildlife Sanctuary)*



*Sparrow in Asola*

Indian Civet, Small Indian Mongoose, Jungle Cat, Flying Fox, Porcupine, Palm Squirrel, Spiny tailed Lizards, Rufus Tailed Hare and Monitor Lizards. The main Attraction in the Asola area now is the Conservation Education Centre (CEC) in the Forest Department building run in collaboration with the Bombay Natural History Society and Government of NCT Delhi.

**Deer Park:** Deer Park of Delhi is situated in the Chankyapuri area and is easily accessible from Hauz Khas Village and Safdarjung Enclave. The Deer Park at Delhi has been beautifully landscaped with shady trees and flourishing grasses, along with a tranquil water body.



*Photos of Deer Park of Delhi near Chankyapuri*

An expanse of green stretch in the urban jungle of Delhi, it is the perfect place to find some calm and peace. Any animal lover would be delighted to have a stroll in Deer Park of Delhi. It is an oasis of vast land, lush green trees and animals for this cramped, congested and concrete city. The park has velvety and well-maintained lawns with a boundary of trees. The lustrous pond serving as a water source to the animals is a favorite gazing place for many visitors.

However, the major attractions of the park consist of spotted deer, beautiful peacocks, rabbits and guinea pigs. Deer Park of New Delhi is also a bird watcher's paradise as its water body supports a rich variety of bird life. The wide variety of animals consists of innocent eyed spotted deer, colorful peacocks, guinea pigs and rabbits. A large diversity in the population of birds also makes it an ornithologist's delight. It also has a special play area for children, making it the perfect place to take children on an outing and also to bring them closer to the nature and its beauty.

**Okhla barrage bird sanctuary:** Okhla barrage bird sanctuary, on the river Yamuna in south Delhi, is an important site for breeding and wintering waterbirds, with 14,000–20,000 waterbirds recorded in winter. The dominant feature of the site is a large lake formed after the creation of a barrage on the river in 1986. Species recorded since 1992 include three Vulnerable species (Baer's Pochard *Aythya baeri*, Indian Skimmer *Rynchops albigollis* and Bristled Grassbird *Chaetornis striatus*) and six Near Threatened species (Ferruginous Pochard *Aythya nyroca*, Black-bellied Tern *Sterna acuticauda*, Darter *Anhinga melanogaster*, Black-headed Ibis *Threskiornis melanocephalus*, Painted Stork *Mycteria leucocephala* and Black-necked Stork *Ephippiorhynchus asiaticus*).

In 1990, an area of c.3.5 km<sup>2</sup> on the river Yamuna in Delhi was notified as a bird sanctuary by the Uttar Pradesh government under the Wildlife Protection Act of India. The site is located at the point where the river leaves the territory of Delhi and enters the neighbouring state of Uttar Pradesh.

---

## **6.8 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS**

---

1) Name any three famous wildlife areas present in Punjab?

.....  
.....

2) Name any three famous wildlife areas present in Haryana?

.....  
.....

3) Sultanpur national park is present in which state & is famous for which aspect?

.....  
.....

4) Write a short note on Sukhna wildlife sanctuary?  
.....  
.....

5) Which is the only wildlife sanctuary present in New Delhi?  
.....  
.....

---

## 6.9 SUMMARY

India is home to several fabulous wildlife sanctuaries and national parks. Also the northern regions of India such as Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & New Delhi possess some famous wildlife sanctuaries & national parks. The vegetation in the northern states of Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi is thorny scrubs which are found in arid and semi-arid Zone & are primarily tropical thorn forests.

The various species found here are Chital, Sambar, Wild Goat, Deer, Wild boar, Barking, Red Jungle, Grey-hooded Warbler, Red-billed Blue Magpie, Crested Serpent Eagle, Bar-tailed Treecreeper, Chestnut-bellied Nuthatch, Grey-capped Pygmy Woodpecker, Blue-bearded Bee-eater, Blackbuck, Blue Bull, Nilgai, Hog Deer, Wild Dog or Dhole, Caracal, Wild Cat, Hedgehog, Mongoose, Striped Hyena, Indian Porcupine, Rattle/Honey Badger etc.

This unit clearly underlines the importance of wildlife, nature parks, national parks & Biosphere reserves in showcasing the rich flora & fauna i.e. the biodiversity of our country.

---

## 6.10 CLUES TO ANSWER (CHECK YOUR PROGRESS)

- 1) Refer Sec. 6.4
- 2) Refer Sec. 6.5
- 3) Refer Sec. 6.5
- 4) Refer Sec. 6.6
- 5) Refer Sec. 6.7

---

## 6.11 Glossary

- **Vulnerable**-A Vulnerable species is one which has been categorised by the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) as likely to become endangered unless the circumstances threatening its survival and reproduction improve.
- **Endangered** - An endangered species is a population of organisms which is facing a high risk of becoming extinct because it is either few in numbers, or threatened by changing environmental or predation parameters.
- **Critically endangered**- faces an extremely high risk of extinction in the immediate future.

- **Sanctuary** –an area declared by notification (as a national park) by the State Government or the Central government by reason of its ecological, faunal, floral, geomorphologic or zoological association or importance, for the purpose of protecting wildlife within it.
- **National park** -an area declared by notification (as a sanctuary) by the State or Central Government and shall also include a deemed sanctuary (where the declaration as a sanctuary for reserve forests or part of territorial waters within a sanctuary is pending).

---

## REFERENCES

---

1. <http://www.sooperarticles.com/travel-articles/adventure-travel-articles/cultural-wildlife-tourism-northern-india-991864.html>
2. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wildlife\\_of\\_India](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wildlife_of_India)
3. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/>
4. <http://www.sikhsangat.com/index.php?/topic/63637-flora-and-fauna-of-punjab/>
5. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harike\\_Wetland](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harike_Wetland)
6. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/punjab/tourism/kanjli-wetland.html>
7. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/punjab/tourism/satluj-waterbody-wetland.html>
8. [http://www.sikhiwiki.org/index.php/Wildlife\\_areas\\_of\\_punjab](http://www.sikhiwiki.org/index.php/Wildlife_areas_of_punjab)
9. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/punjab/tourism/zoological-park.html>
10. <http://www.touristlink.com/india/bir-gurdialpura-wildlife-sanctuary.html>
11. <http://wildlife-tours.tourtravelworld.com/haryana-wildlife.htm>
12. <http://wildlife-tours.tourtravelworld.com/wildlife-adventure/bird-watching/bhindawas-bird-sanctuary.htm>
13. <http://wildlife-tours.tourtravelworld.com/wildlife-adventure/bird-watching/sultanpur-bird-sanctuary.htm>
14. <http://wildlife-tours.tourtravelworld.com/haryana-wildlife.htm>
15. <http://www.world-wildlife-adventures.com/directory/india/wildlife-parks-by-state.asp?state=Haryana>
16. [http://www.travelhot.in/TravelExperience/Chandigarh/Wildlife\\_In\\_Chandigarh.shtml](http://www.travelhot.in/TravelExperience/Chandigarh/Wildlife_In_Chandigarh.shtml)
17. <http://www.onlytravelguide.com/delhi/adventure-wildlife/asola-wildlife-sanctuary.php>
18. <http://www.orientalbirdclub.org/publications/forktail/19pdfs/Urfi-Okhla.pdf>
19. <http://www.indiatogether.org/2005/aug/env-delridge.htm>

---

## **UNIT 7: RELIGIOUS DESTINATIONS (PUNJAB, HARYANA, CHANDIGARH & DELHI)**

---

### **STRUCTURE**

- 7.1 Objectives
- 7.2 Introduction
- 7.3 Religious Destinations
- 7.4 Religious Destinations present in Punjab
- 7.5 Religious Destinations present in Haryana
- 7.6 Religious Destinations present in Chandigarh
- 7.7 Religious Destinations present in Delhi
- 7.8 Check Your Progress
- 7.9 Summary
- 7.10 Clues to Answer
- 7.11 Glossary

---

### **7.1 OBJECTIVES**

---

After going through the Unit 6 on Religious Destinations with a special reference to Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi, you would be able to:

- Understand the Religious Destinations associated with these states.
- Know the importance of these Religious Destinations.
- Know the reasons that why tourist visit these religious places?
- Know the Tourist potential of Religious areas present in Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.

---

### **7.2 INTRODUCTION**

---

India is a nation that believes in the ideology of unity in diversity. It is an abode to different religions, cultures, traditions, ethnic values and customs. Over 80% of India's population practices Hinduism. Other major religions in India are Sikhism, Jainism, Christianity, Buddhism and Islam. The holy Ganges flow abundantly in North India which makes it a popular destination for devotees. Most of the religious sites are deep-rooted with shades of strong myths, legends and many do have long historical tales of more than 1000 years to tell.

In this unit we would discuss thoroughly the Religious Destinations associated with Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.

---

### **7.3 RELIGIOUS DESTINATIONS**

---

Religious tourism, also commonly referred to as faith tourism, is a form of tourism, where people travel individually or in groups for pilgrimage, missionary, or leisure (fellowship) purposes.

India's competitive advantage lies in the area of religious tourism because its religious heritage and culture is unique. Religious tourism has a big future in India. India is richly endowed with ancient temples and religious festivals. Religions originating in India, be it Hinduism, Sikhism, Jainism or Buddhism, have a vibrant culture and spiritual philosophy. Together, they present a viable, alternative way of life as compared to the materialism and confrontation prevalent in the West. There is a revival of religious attitudes not only in India but the world over. The second and third generations of the Indian diaspora are actively seeking out their roots in religion.

The religions of Indian origin are also proving to be an attraction to many persons of non-Indian origin because these religions advocate a pacifist and inclusive approach to life. This is evident from the posts that can be read on the numerous blog sites devoted to religion. And there can be no better way to introduce these aspirants to Indian religions than to entice them to come to India and undertake and experience religious tourism themselves.

But traveling to temples and seeking the blessings of the gods is only one aspect of religious tourism and an aspect that may not interest many. Foreigners to India are fascinated by the gaiety and pomp that marks religious festivals. These can also be made nodal points for promoting religious tourism in India. Some fairs like the Kumbh at Haridwar and Pushkar camel fair already draw significant tourists, but much more can be done. While, in principle, religious tourism in India has immense potential to evolve as a niche segment, there are hurdles to be overcome. The first hurdle is the poor tourism infrastructure in general, and perhaps the even poorer infrastructure of religious centres. Adequate facilities for lodging, boarding and travel will have to be created.

Religious tourism has emerged as a booming market in India, according to the Delhi based National Council for Applied Economic Research (NCAER) which shows that of the 230 million tourist trips undertaken in India, the largest proportion is made up of religious pilgrimages. Undertaken by both rural and urban Indians, they outnumber leisure holidays in hill stations, getaways to sea beaches and even trips to metropolitan cities.

---

## **7.4 RELIGIOUS DESTINATIONS PRESENT IN PUNJAB**

---

The Indian state of Punjab is known for its cuisine, culture and history. Some of the main cities in Punjab are Amritsar, Jalandhar, Ludhiana and Patiala. Punjab's public transportation network provides excellent tourist transportation.

Punjab has a rich religious history incorporating Sikhism, Islam and Hinduism. Punjab is visited by thousands of tourists from across the world. Apart from the world's largest Gurdwara, the Golden Temple, there are a large number of holy shrines of equal religious significance that remain unexplored. Amidst the predominance of Sikh religious places, one can also visit a host of mosques dating back to the Mogul times, temples and churches.

Punjab is making efforts to boost religious tourism in the state keeping in view its tremendous potential while farm tourism is gaining popularity in neighbouring Haryana. The Punjab Government is contemplating development of religious tourism circuit of Sikh shrines connecting Sri Anandpur Sahib, Chamkaur Sahib, Fatehgarh Sahib, Takhat Sri Damdama Sahib and Sri Harmandir Sahib to enable devotees, particularly from abroad to undertake the pilgrimage in one go, thereby saving time and money.

Broadly the religious tourism in Punjab can be divided into Sikh pilgrimage centres; Hindu Temples; Mosques and Mausoleums & some places associated with other faiths.

### SIKH PILGRIMAGE CENTRES

**Harimandir Sahib or Golden Temple (Amritsar City):** The four gates of Harimandir Sahib invite people from all directions. Free kitchen and recitation of the divine word never cease in this gurudwara that has a unique past—it was built on a part of land granted by Emperor Akbar and the foundation stone was laid by a Muslim Sufi Saint, Mian Mir. The scripture read out here is unique too—it contains the divine message as received by saints, bhagats and pirs of all faiths of India.

The Baisakhi and Diwali fairs are celebrated here with great fervor and gusto. On Baisakhi all the jewels in the toshakhana (treasury) of the temple are displayed around the Sri Guru Granth Sahib. Diwali at of Harimandir Sahib is memorable. The entire temple is illuminated with traditional lamps of different colours. The reflection of the temple in the shimmering water of the holy pool makes for a spectacular sight. Fireworks displays by professionals recreate the glory of the times gone past.



*Golden Temple (Amritsar City)*

**Goindwal Sahib:** During the time of the third Guru, Guru Amar Das ji, the centre of Sikh religion was based at Goindwal, which is thin easy reach of Tarn Taran. The deep well (bauli) in the Gurudwara has 84 steps. Devotees who take a holy dip here and recite Japji Sahib (divine composition of the first Prophet of the Sikhs, Sri Guru Nanak Dev ji) at each step, and repeat the recitation followed by bath in the Holy Well 84 times, attain moksh, because they live out 84,000 cycles of birth representing each species created by God.



*Gurudwara Goindwal Sahib, Goindwal, Punjab*

**Tarn Taran (24 km south of Amritsar):** Founded by the 5th Prophet Sri Guru Arjan Dev ji, the impressive Gurudwara with gold-plated dome has a holy pool. The guru used to run a leper's home here.

**Khadur Sahib (52 km from Amritsar):** Commemorates the seat of Sikh religion during the time of the second Prophet, Guru Angad Dev Ji.

**Baba Bakala (45 km from Amritsar):** The 9th Prophet Guru Teg Bahadur had revealed himself to Makhan Shah Lubana, a Sikh devotee here. A fair is held here on the occasion of Rakhsha Bandhan.

**Takhat Damdama Sahib (35 km from Bathinda):** Also known as Talwandi Sabbo, this sacred shrine is located about 35 kilometers from Bathinda city. It is here that the holy book of Sikhs, Guru Granth Sahib Ji was written by Bhai Manni Singh Ji and recompiled by Guru Gobind Singh ji. The gurudwara also preserves certain antique objects like guns, stamps, swords, portraits, a magic mirror and a blood-stained dress of Guru Gobind Singh Ji. A matchbox-sized Guru Granth Sahib is also kept here.

**Dera Baba Nanak (35 km west of Gurdaspur):** Guru Nanak Dev Ji spent the last 12 years of his life here. Clothes he wore at Mecca are preserved here. A popular fair called the Maghi fair is held here every January.



*Dera Baba Nanak, Gurdaspur*

**Gurudwara Ber Sahib (Sultanpur Lodhi):** Guru Nanak Dev used to take bath in Beinriver and then Meditate. Guru Sahib stayed here for 14 years 9 months and 13 days. While Bathing here one day in Bein River Guru Sahib disappeared and was missing and returned after three days at the place where Gurudwara SantGhat Sahib is situated. Upon returning enlightned Guru recited the Mool Mantra and began his lifelong mission of preaching Sikhism. Guru Nanak Dev ji planted a Ber Tree on this spot which has grown into a large tree.

Sultanpur Lodhi in Kapurthala district is easily accessible from Jalandhar and Amritsar via Tarn Taran and Goindwal Sahib. One can plan to visit here, both from Amritsar (around 60 km away) and Jalandhar (36 km away).

**Anandpur Sahib:** The birthplace of Khalsa, Anandpur Sahib, is located on the left bank of the Sutlej river, 40 kilometers from Rupnagar town. The town was founded by Guru Teg Bahadur, the ninth Sikh Guru who purchased the land from the Raja of Bilaspur. Guru Gobind Singh came to this town in 1674 when he was only eight years old and he spent about 25 years, the major part of his life, in Anandpur Sahib. Gurudwara Keshgarh Sahib is the most important of the shrines as it is here that Khalsa was created by him in 1699 on the day of Baisakhi (13th April). Also, it is at this historical spot that the Kashmiri Pandits approached the 9th Guru, Shri Teg Bahadur to save them from oppression by the Moguls.



*Anandpur Sahib*

## HINDU TEMPLES

**Ram Tirth, Amritsar:** Located 11 Kilometers west of Amritsar on Chogawan road, this temple dates back to the period of the Ramayana. It is the hermitage of Rishi Balmiki. The place has an ancient tank and many temples. A hut marks the site where Mata Sita gave birth to Luv and Kush and also, still extant are Rishi Balmiki's hut and the well with stairs where Mata Sita used to take her bath. The Bedis of Punjab (Guru Nanak Dev ji, the founder Prophet of Sikhism was a Bedi) trace their descent from Kush and Sodhis (the 10th Prophet of Sikhism, Guru Gobind Singh ji was a Sodhi) from Luv. A four-day fair, since times immemorial is held here, starting on the full moon night in November.



*Ram Tirth, Amritsar*

**Durgiana Mandir, Amritsar:** Built in the third decade of the 20th Century, this temple echoes not the traditional Hindu temple architecture, but that of the Golden temple. It rises from the midst of a tank and has canopies and the central dome in the style of the Sikh temple. Its foundation stone was laid by one of the greatest reformers and political leaders of resurgent India, Pandit Madan Mohan Malviya. It is a well-known repository of Hindu scriptures.



*Durgiana Mandir, Amritsar*

**Other famous temples are:**

1. Bhagwathi Mandir, MaisarKhanna, Bathinda City
2. Shiv Mandhir, Gur-mandi, Jalandhar
3. Sodal Mandir, Jalandhar
4. Panch Mandir, Kapurthala
5. Kali Devi Temple, Patiala

**MOSQUES AND MAUSOLEUMS**

**Mazaar Pir Baba Haji Rattan, Bathinda:** Situated between the Civil Hospital and the grain Market, this mazaar attracts devotees from all faiths. Baba Haji Rattan had visited Mecca as an ambassador of Raja Bhoj. On returning to India he settled at Bathinda. The mazaar (mausoleum) marks the site where the pir used to meditate. The place is haloed by the visits of the first and 10th Prophets of Sikhism, Guru Nanak Dev Ji and Guru Gobind Singh Ji.

**Rauza Sharif, Sirhind:** Can be reached both from Patiala as well as from Chandigarh by road and by train. The magnificent and spacious Rauza is a mausoleum which commemorates the burial place of Mujadid-alf-Saani Sheikh Ahmed Farooqi, Kabuli, Sirhindi who lived during the reigns of Akbar and Jahangir from 1563 to 1634. The old mosque in the vicinity is extant, so are several cenotaphs. The tomb of the Shah Zaman, one of the Kings of Afghanistan indicates that the Rauza was once considered a propitious burial place of high and mighty. Some Muslim sects place it, next only to the Mecca in reverence. A great Urs is held here every August yearly.



*Rauza Sharif, Sirhind*

**Other religious places associated with Muslims include:**

1. Qadian, Near Batala on Amritsar-Gurdaspur road
2. The Moorish Mosque, Kapurthala
3. Imam Nasir Mausoleum and Jama Masjid, Jalandhar
4. Chilla Baba SeikhFarid, Faridkot

**SOME PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH OTHER FAITHS**

**Radha Soami Dera Baba Jaimal Singh, Beas (54 km east of Amritsar):** Beas is the headquarters of a large and still expanding sect of RadhaSoami. Baba Jaimal Singh had established his Dera after coming from Agra. RadhaSoamis from all parts of the world come here to imbibe teachings from the living master. The well-organised Dera is also famous for its state-of -the-art Hospital.



*RadhaSoami Dera Baba Jaimal Singh, Beas*

**Swetamber Jain Temple, Zira, Ferozpur:** Founded in 1890, this temple has many ancient idols. The main idol is the oldest and others are more than 1,200 years old.

**Buddhist Caves, Doong, Gurdaspur:** Situated midway between Shahpur Kandi and Dhar, these ancient caves are yet unexplored.

**Catholic Cathedral, Jalandhar Cantt:** The rare Cathedral initiated by representative of His Holiness, the Pope is the only one of its kind in the East. Its cosmo-cultural design is a tribute to the Punjabi tradition.

---

## 7.5 RELIGIOUS DESTINATIONS PRESENT IN HARYANA

---

Haryana Pilgrim Destinations offers the devotees with a wide range of sacred places which are of considerable religious and historical significance. The pilgrim places of Haryana are thronged by devotees all over the year, who visit the important religious places in order to seek divine blessings and eternal happiness.

The state, also called as “the Madhyama Dis” (middle region) of the Later Vedic Period (c. 800-500 BC) was the birthplace of the Hindu religion. This was the area where the first hymns of the so-called Aryans were sung and the most ancient manuscripts were written. The epic battle between the Kauravas and Pandavas, recorded in the Indian epic poem, the Mahabharata, took place at Kurukshetra - a place of religious importance in Haryana.

The state of Haryana has a long historical and cultural tradition which is manifested in the numerous religious places which fills the tourist with an intense sense of satisfaction.

Haryana is highly popular amongst pilgrims from all over the globe, who consider this place as blessed and sanctified. Haryana encompasses of numerous pilgrim destinations. The Pilgrim Destinations in Haryana offer devotees with a vast range of sacred places that are of noteworthy historical and religious significance. The pilgrim places of Haryana are packed by pilgrims all

over the year, who visit these significant religious places in order to seek eternal happiness and divine blessings.

The long cultural and historical tradition of this state is demonstrated in the numerous religious places that fill a strong sense of satisfaction in the tourists. Some of the famous "Pilgrim Destinations" of Haryana include Kurukshetra, Jyotisar, Thanesar, Pehowa, Panchkula, etc.

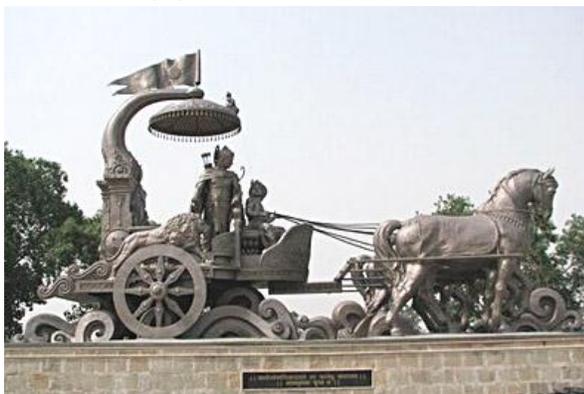
---

### PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH RELIGIOUS TOURISM

---

**Kurukshetra:** Located at a distance of 160 kilometer from Delhi, the historic and religious place of "Kurukshetra" is one of the most important tourist attraction of Haryana. Spread over an area of 1,682 sq. km, the ancient place of "Kurukshetra" bear relics of the rich historical events that forms the basis of "Hinduism".

The religious and historic place of "Kurukshetra" has witnessed one of the most important battles in the history of the "Hindu" religion. The ancient site of "Kurukshetra" is considered to be the nurturing ground of "Hinduism", from which emanated the prime principles and values guiding the oldest religion of the world. The religious text of the "Hindu" religion contains the extracts of the several discourses between the valiant "Arjuna" and the divine charioteer "Lord Krishna" that took place in the battle field and which shaped the most ancient religion of the world.



The present district of "Kurukshetra", draws several tourist from different faiths all through the year. The ancient site of "Kurukshetra" houses numerous places of tourist interest which captivates the visitors with their natural scenic beauty. Some of the notable tourist spot of "Kurukshetra" are:

- Ban Ganga
- BhishmaKund
- Brahma Sarovar
- Panorama
- Gurdwara at Kurukshetra
- SannihitSarovar
- Sri Krishna Museum
- Sheikh Chheli Mausoleum
- Sthaneshvara Mahadev Temple

All the places are attached with some important religious and historic events that has shaped the destiny of "Hinduism" as a religion.

At present, the district of Kurukshetra is an important "agricultural hub" of the state that produces varied agricultural crops. The present district of Kurukshetra is a perfect blend of the traditional and modern values that adds to the grace of Haryana.

**Jyotisar:** Located at a stone's throw distance of 12 kilometer from the sacred land of "Kurukshetra", the "Jyotisar" in the state of Haryana is an important place of tourist interest. The holy place of "Jyotisar" is believed to be the cradle of the "Hindu" civilization and culture.

The term "Jyotisar" literally means the fountain head of knowledge and inspiration. The great religious text of the "Hindu" religion, the "Bhagwad Gita" was compiled in this sacred place of "Jyotisar". The nurturing ground of "Hinduism", the place of "Jyotisar" has witnessed the discourse between the valiant and mighty "Arjuna" and his divine charioteer "Lord Krishna". The place of "Jyotisar" is blessed with numerous ancient temples, excellent bathing Ghats and crystal clear natural lakes that add to the beauty of the place.



*Sannihit Tank; Jyotisar; Baan-ganga*

**Thanesar:** The historical city of "Thanesar" in the state of Haryana is an important tourist destination. One of the traditional seats of higher education, the sacred land of "Thanesar" has a rich historical and religious past. The holy land of "Thanesar" has several temples of great religious importance that draws many devotees from far and wide to seek divine blessings and eternal happiness. The town of "Thanesar" has been named after the word "Sthan- esvar" which means the divine abode of the "Supreme Being". The place of "Thaneswar" is famous for the well-known temple of the "Sthanesvar Mahadev Temple" and the "Ma Bhadra Kali Temple" which attracts many tourists.

**Pehowa:** One of the most sacred place among the "Hindus", the "Pehowa" lies at a distance of 27 kilometer from "Thanesar". The ancient town of Pehowa has a religious importance. The town of "Pehowa" was named after the famous King "Prithu".

The ancient town of "Pehowa" is endowed with many Hindu temples which draws several devotees throughout the year. According to a historical legend the famous and mighty King Prithu, on the death of his father was giving water to all the people. Sitting on the banks of the sacred River Yamuna, the King carried on with this humble activity so that the soul of his father rests in peace. From that time onwards, the place came to be known as "Prithudaka".

With the passage of time, the original name of "Prithudaka" was altered to "Pehowa". Many "Hindus" flock to the holy land of "Pehowa" to worship their death ancestors and offer "Pind Daan" in order to release the soul of the deceased from the cycle of birth and re- birth. One can experience death from a very close quarter in the holy land of "Pehowa", where most of the tourists come to pay their last religious offerings to their near and dear ones.



*Lord Kartikay temple at the ghat*

The town of "Pehowa" is blessed with a renowned and unique temple of "Lord Shiva" and his eldest son "Lord Kartikya". This ancient temple of Lord Shiva is dedicated to a "five faced" beautiful statue of the "Supreme Being". The temple is thronged by the visitors who offer prayer to seek divine blessings of "God".

**Panchkula:** The district of "Panchkula" bears relics of the rich historical and cultural traditions of the by gone golden era. One of the most prominent district of the state of Haryana, Panchkula offers a perfect blend of the traditional and modern values. The district of Panchkula is known for its beautiful natural scenic beauty that enthralls and enchants the tourist with its captivating sights. Some of the notable places of tourist interest in "Panchkula" are:

**Mansa Devi Temple:** Situated in the tiny village of Bilaspur, the Mansa Devi Temple is thronged by devotees to seek divine blessings. As per a historical legend the temple of the "Goddess" was previously in the district of "Nahan". However due to some reasons the stream that provided water to the devotees of the temple was not allowed to use by the local people of the area. Thus to recover the plight of the devotees, the "Goddess" came to the dream of the ruler of Mani Majra and instructed him to construct her temple.

**Pinjore:** The ancient place of Pinjore is believed to be the place of human settlement. The ancient land of Pinjore, houses an attractive "Mughal Garden" that captivates the tourist with its bewitching beauty.

**Gurudwara Nada Sahib:** It is in Panchkula district on bank of Ghagarriver, about 15 kms from Chandigarh. Guru Gobind Singh Ji alongwith his victorious army stayed at this place on returning after glorious victory on Mughals at Bhangani. Nadu Shah, a follower of Guru Gobind Singh Ji welcomed and served him. Gurujji blessed Nadu Shah and said that due to his services, the place would be known by the name of Nada Sahib. Lacs of devotees visit the Gurudwara on the full moon day (Pooranmashi) of every month.

"Panchkula" is one of the most sought after tourist destination that offers the visitors with a plethora of splendid tourist spots of historical and religious importance.

**Other places of religious importance are:**

1. **Dargah of Bu Ali Shah Qalandar, Panipat** - The tomb of the revered Sufi saint, Bu Ali Shah Qalandar who lived in the 13th century AD has been a place of pilgrimage for people of religions. The grave is made of marble and decorated with beautiful sculpture. Urs Mubarak is celebrated joyously with Sufi abandon every year on the Saint's death anniversary.
2. **Kabuli Bagh Mosque** - Kabuli Shah Mosque Kabuli Shah Mosque is situated 2 kms away from Panipat, Babur built this mosque. Named after his wife Kabuli Begum, it was constructed by the king to commemorate his victory over Ibrahim Lodhi.
3. **Pathar Masjid, Kurukshetra**- The Pathar Masjid noted for its fluted minarets attached to its back wall is built of red sandstone. The ceiling of the mosque resting on pillars is decorated with floral designs carved in low relief. The mosque is assignable to seventeenth century AD.
4. **Humayuns Mosque, Fatehabad**- The mosque recognized as the Humayun's Mosque, was built by Mughal emperor, Humayun during the time 1529 to 1556 AD. It is built at a place where the 'lat' erected by the Delhi Sultan Feroz Shah Tughluq was already standing. The mosque consists of an oblong open courtyard. To the west of this mosque is built a screen made of 'lakhauri' bricks. The screen contains a 'mihrab' flanked by two arched recesses on either side. An message praising the emperor Humayun was found here.
5. **Lat-Ki Masjid, Hissar**- built by Firuz Shah Tughluq, it conforms to the Tughluq style of architecture. Many buildings, L-shaped ablution tank and pillars form this whole edifice. Red and buff sandstones and rubble masonry having thick plasters are used for constructing this mosque.

---

## 7.6 RELIGIOUS DESTINATIONS PRESENT IN CHANDIGARH

---

There is a plethora of religious places in Chandigarh, mainly consisting of Gurudwaras. People come from different parts of the country to offer prayers.

**Chandi Mandir:** Chandigarh chandimandir is a very famous temple located at a distance of about 15 kms from the city of gardens. It is situated about 10 kms away from the Mansa Devi Shrine. Chandi Mandir is dedicated to Chandi, the goddess of power. Chandi Devi temple near Chandigarh, India is basically a Siddh Peeth, a place where wishes are believed to come true. The city of Chandigarh was named after this temple. During the festivity of Navratras, thousands of people visit this temple. When it comes to Chandigarh excursions, visiting the Chandi Devi mandir is like a must.

**Koohni Sahib Gurdwara:** Located on the Chandigarh-Mansa Devi road, Koohni Sahib Gurdwara is not a very popular shrine, but has a unique story associated with it. Chandigarh Kuhni Sahib Gurdwara was originally known as Bageecha Sahib. It is over here that Guru Gobind Singh Ji along with his fellow warriors had taken a halt for a week. People are of the say that the Guru had come over here mainly to meet Mata Raj Kaur, wife of Ram Rai. She had left the Dehradun city just to stay away from her husband, who was supporting the Mughals. The story behind the naming of Gurudwara lies in the fact that while on his stay over here, Guru Gobind Singh rested on his elbow. Gurudwara Bageecha Sahib near Chandigarh is a must visit pilgrimage spot.



**GURDWARA KOOHNI SAHIB**

**Jama Masjid:** It is sector 20 in Chandigarh. It is the main gathering place for the Muslims. Thousands of Muslims gather here to offer Friday prayer and special prayer on the occasion of Id besides regular prayer which is performed 5 times a day.

Other religious places from Chandigarh consist of religious excursion trips in & around 30 km:

**Amb Sahib Gurdwara (Location: Phase 7, Mohali near Chandigarh):** It is said that in 1659, Guru Har Rai, the seventh Guru of Sikhs visited this place to meet his disciple, Bhai Kooram. There is a mango tree over here that bears the fruit even during the winters, as commanded by the Guru. These mangoes are distributed as Prasad to the Sangat. On the occasion of Sakrant that falls in the month of January, a fair is held in the Amb Sahib Gurdwara in the memory of the Guru and thousands of devotees flock here.



**Gurdwara Amb Sahib**

**Baoli Sahib Gurdwara (Location: Zirakpur-Kalka Highway):** Guru Gobind Singhji visited this place and restored the water supply to quench the thirst of people of this area. It is believed that the Guru shot an arrow into the ground and a baoli (shallow well) sprang from there. Later on, a splendid gurudwara was constructed over there and it was named Baoli Sahib Gurdwara. Worshippers come over here on every Amavas to take a holy dip in the water of the baoli.



**Baoli Sahib Gurdwara**

**Nada Sahib Gurdwara:** 15 kms from Chandigarh in Panchkula district on the banks of river Ghagar. It is here that Guru Gobind Singhji along with his victorious fellow warriors had taken a halt while on their way back, after having fought the battle with Mughals.

---

### 7.7 RELIGIOUS DESTINATIONS PRESENT IN DELHI

---

Delhi is a cosmopolitan city and reflects the secularism of India. People of all the religions live here in harmony. India is a holy land and many sages and divine souls were born here. As a result, Indian people are strong believers of religion and God. Some capable men even constructed worship places across the country to show their love for God. New Delhi is among such places. Today, these holy places have become the religious and historical heritage of India. The religious places of all the four major religions co-exist harmoniously in the lap of Delhi, namely, Islam, Hinduism, Sikhism and Christianity.

**Churches of Delhi:** There are several churches in Delhi, but the two most famous one are the colonial churches of Cathedral Church of Redemption and Church of the Sacred Heart, both designed by Henry Medd. One can evidently see the colonial style of architecture in these buildings. Christians from all over Delhi visit these Church every Sunday for their prayers. One should see the crowds in these churches during Christmas and other religious and festive occasions.

1. **Church of the Sacred Heart:** Situated at the south end of Bhai Vir Singh Marg in New Delhi, the Roman Catholic Church of the Sacred Heart was designed by Henry Medd. One can clearly see the Italian influence in its structure. The facade of white pillars, supporting the canopy, looks beautiful and attractive. Their setting against a dark brick background lends them an ethereal charm. On each side of the cathedral's entrance porch, there are circular arcaded turrets rising above the roof. The interiors look grand and lavish with their towering curved roof, polished stone floors and broad arches.

The idea of constructing the church was nurtured by Father Luke. He belonged to the Franciscan First Order, founded by St. Francis of Assisi. The church occupies a special place in the hearts of Delhi Christians and is taken in high regard. It celebrates Easter and Christmas ever since its inception. The teachings of Christ are preached to the devotees throughout the year.

2. **Cathedral Church of the Redemption:** Situated to the east of Parliament House in New Delhi, the Cathedral Church of the Redemption was built in eight years and was completed in the year 1935. It was designed by architect, Henry Medd. Lord Irwin, the then Viceroy, was so impressed by its high curved arches and subtle domes that it came to be known as 'Viceroy's Church'. Later, when the Viceroy escaped a near fatal accident in 1929, when an attempt was made to

blow up his train, he presented the picture at the east end and a silver cross to the church as a thanksgiving gesture to the God for saving his life.

### Gurdwaras of Delhi

Delhi has five important gurudwaras that are important places of Sikh pilgrimage. These were built to commemorate the visits of the five Gurus to the capital, at different times. Gurdwara Sis Ganj was built in honor of Guru Tegh Bahadur, while Gurdwara Bangla Sahib was dedicated to the eighth Guru, Guru Harkrishen. Then there are Gurudwara Rakab Ganj, Gurudwara Majnu ka Tila and Gurdwara Nanak Piao.

**1. Gurdwara Bangla Sahib:** Gurdwara Bangla Sahib is an important historical and religious place in India. Dedicated to the eighth Sikh Guru, Sri Harkishen Sahib, it is situated near Connaught Place Market in New Delhi. Its main hall is kept simple, except for the open central shrine, covered by a small golden dome sporting a sculpted bronze cupola. Devotional music is relayed throughout the complex continuously. There is a higher secondary school, Baba Baghel Singh Museum, a library and a hospital in the Gurdwara complex. Holy water of Bangla Sahib Gurudwara, known as 'Amrit, is said to have miraculous powers of curing the sick.



*Gurdwara Bangla Sahib*

**2. Gurudwara Majnu Ka Tila:** Gurudwara Majnu ka Tila is situated on the Grand Trunk Road, in the Timarpur region of New Delhi. This shrine is dedicated to Guru Nanak, who hallowed this place during his visit to Delhi in the 15th century. The small structure was expanded in the 1980s to a larger white marble structure, with a cusped dome. It was also proposed to be covered with gold leaf work, later. There is an interesting story associated with Majnu ka Tila Gurudwara. According to the tale, a Muslim hermit used to live on this hillock, during the reign of Sikander Lodhi.



*Gurudwara Majnu Ka Tila*

He used to row people across River Yamuna free of charge. He so yearned for the glimpse of God that the local people called him 'Majnu'. It is said that he finally attained enlightenment by the blessings of Guru Nanak and became his devout disciple. Since then, his hermitage came to be known as Majnu ka Tila.

**3. Gurudwara Nanak Piao:** Gurudwara Nanak Piao is dedicated to the first Sikh Guru, Sri Guru Nanak Dev. It is built at the site of the garden where he camped when he visited Delhi in 1505, during the reign of Sultan Sikander Shah Lodhi. The Gurudwara is situated on Rana Pratap Road, in the capital city of India, New Delhi. It is said that people flocked to the revered prophet and offered him, and his bard, Mardana with precious gifts and offerings. Guru Nanak used to distribute all these offerings to the poor and needy. Besides these, he used to offer food and water to the hungry and thirsty. This gave Nanak Piao Gurudwara its name.



*Gurudwara Nanak Piao*

**4. Gurudwara Rakab Ganj:** Gurudwara Rakab Ganj was built in 1732 by LakhiBanjara, the devotee who performed the last rites of the martyred Guru Teg Bahadur. It is located on the Pant Road in New Delhi, facing the Parliament House. An interesting legend is attached to Gurudwara Rakab Ganj. It is said that Guruji were executed on the orders of Mughal emperor Aurangzeb, for not converting to Islam. After he was beheaded, Lakhi Singh escaped with the body of Guruji to his home & cremated the body and later set fire to the house to remove any evidences. When the fire extinguished, he put the holy ashes in an urn and buried it on that site itself. Gurudwara Rakab Ganj was built there to commemorate the event.



*Gurudwara Rakab Ganj*

**5. Gurudwara Sis Ganj:** Built on the site where the Mughals beheaded Sikh Guru Tegh Bahadur in 1675, Gurudwara Sis Ganj commemorates the martyrdom of Guru Tegh Bahadur. It is situated in the Chandni Chowk area of Old Delhi. According to the legend, Guru Tegh Bahadur was beheaded by Mughal emperor, Aurangzeb, as he refused to convert to Islam. On his death, no one dared to pick up his body. Suddenly, sky became clouded, followed by a heavy downpour. Then, two of his brave disciples fled with his head and body. The head of the Guru was taken to ChakkNanaki in Anandpur Sahib, while the body was taken to Rakab Ganj Gurudwara.

### Mosques in Delhi

A number of Muslims reside in the country since centuries and Delhi has quite a few impressive mosques that have interesting history attached to them. Some of these mosques are a visual delight. There is HazratNizamuddinAuliyaa Dargah, known as Nizamuddin for short, along with the surrounding area. While Jama Masjid is the largest mosque in India, it is Moth-ki-Masjid, which has the most amusing and unusual legend that goes with its construction.

**1. Jama Masjid:** Shah Jahan, as his final architectural extravagance, built one of the largest mosques in India, Jama Masjid. It is situated in Old Delhi area of the capital. Also known as Masjid-i-JahanNuma, it was the principal mosque of the Emperor. Owing to its huge size, it took six years to be fully complete. Situated on a high platform, the austere, yet beautiful, building was built in red sandstone, with extensive use of white marble. The pulpit of Jama Masjid has been beautifully carved out of a single block of marble. It has three gateways, four soaring towers and two minarets. The 130-ft high slender minarets of the mosque grace its impressive faade.



*Jama Masjid*

**2. Moth ki Masjid:** Moth ki Masjid is situated between Uday Park and the plush South Extension Part 2 area of New Delhi. An interesting legend is attached to the origin of the Moth ki Masjid, or the Lentil Mosque, of India. About 500 years old, it was built by Sikander Lodi. According to the legend, one day Sikandar Lodi gave a grain of moth (a type of lentil) to his loyal minister MiyanBhuwa as a reward for fun. The witty minister planted the seed carefully years after years until it multiplied so many times that it could finally finance the construction of the mosque. He then went to the sovereign to ask his permission to build the mosque.



*Moth Ki Masjid*

**3. HazratNizamuddinAuliyaa Dargah:** HazratNizamuddinAuliyaa Dargah is located in New Delhi, across the road from Humayun's tomb. The 'dargah' of revered Sufi saint HazratNizamuddinAuliyaa has its devotees all over the Islamic world. A settlement has sprung up here, known as 'Nizamuddin' for short. This shrine also houses the tomb of Amir Khusrau, a famous poet and the saint's beloved disciple.

---

**Temples in Delhi**

---

A number of beautiful temples adorn Delhi. Each of these temples has its own charm and has a special and revered place in the hearts of Delhiites. Besides these, there are several other shrines that are worth mentioning, such as Kalaji Mandir and Digambar Mandir in Chandni Chowk.

**Chattarpur Mandir:** Chattarpur Mandir is sited at a distance of approximately 4 km from the famous QutabMinar in the Mehrauli area of Delhi. A beautiful monument, the Chatarpur temple of Delhi is built in both the South Indian as well as North Indian style of architecture. It is made up of immaculate white marble and sprawls over a large area with beautifully manicured lawns and gardens. The main shrine of the Delhi Chattarpur Mandir is dedicated to Goddess Durga and is built in the South Indian style. There are a number of other shrines also in the temple complex, dedicated to Lord Shiva, Lord Vishnu, Goddess Lakshmi and Lord Ganessa.



*Chattarpur Temple, New Delhi*

**Lakshmi Narayan Mandir:** Lakshmi Narayan Mandir is situated near Connaught Place area of New Delhi. It was built by Raja Baldev Das in 1938. Popularly known as Birla Mandir, it is dedicated to Goddess Lakshmi, the Goddess of prosperity and wealth and her consort, Lord Vishnu. Built in Orissan style, its walls are adorned with various Hindu symbols and inscriptions from the holy books of the Gita and the Upanishads. The temple was inaugurated by Mahatma Gandhi and took six years to complete. According to the conditions placed by him, people of all castes, including the untouchables, were allowed to visit the temple. It is maintained by Birla family, the renowned industrialists of India.



*Laxmi Narayan Temple, Delhi*

**ISKCON Temple:** ISKCON Temple is located at Hari Krishna Hill, in the East of Kailash area of New Delhi. It was built as recently as 1998 and is one of the most lavish and grand temples of the city. A fine example of architecture, it sports 'Shikharas', rising to a height of 90-ft above ground level. The temple has air-conditioned hall that can hold as many as 1,500 people at once.



*ISKCON Temple*

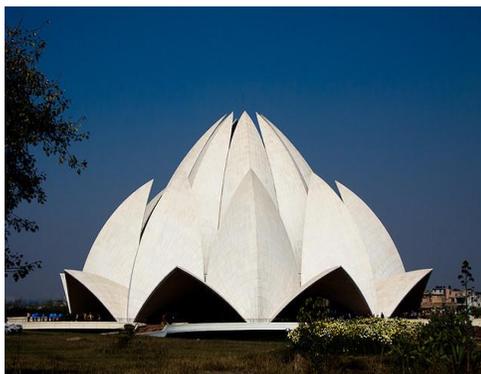
The fine art paintings by Russian artists here depict lives and events related to Hindu mythological characters, like Radha-Krishna, Sita-Ram, Laxman, Hanuman and Chaitanya Mahaprabhu.

**Akshardham Temple:** The Akshardham Temple is one of the most recently built temples in Delhi. Constructed by the Bochasanvasi Aksharapurushottam Swaminarayan Sanstha (BAPS), it is situated on the banks of the River Yamuna. Delhi Akshar Dham Mandir was inaugurated in November'05 in the presence of President APJ Abdul Kalam. It is spread over an area of 100 acres and took about two years to complete. Akshardham Temple of New Delhi is built in an architectural style similar to that of the Akshardham temple of Gandhinagar in Gujarat, India. Its construction is based on the ancient Sthaapatyashastras of India and it is built without steel, entirely out of sandstone and marble.



*Akshardham Temple, New Delhi*

**Lotus Temple:** One of the most beautiful temples in India, the 40 m high Lotus Temple is also known as Baha'i Temple, and is built in the shape of a half-opened Lotus flower. Situated near Bahapur village, it is the seventh Baha'i House of Worship in the world. Completed in 1986, this pure white marble temple is also known as Taj of Modern India. Surrounded by carefully manicured lawns, it has been constructed using marble, cement, sand and dolomite. The temple structure has 27 giant white marble petals and nine pools, indicative of the nine unifying spiritual paths of the Baha'i faith, which believes in oneness of all religions and mankind.



*Lotus Temple, Delhi*

The faith emphasizes on prayer, described as, 'Conversation with God' and meditation, described as 'Key for opening the doors of mysteries'. The temple represents the broad views and scientific ideas of Baha'i faith and signifies the purity and the universality of the Lord. A perfect silence is maintained in the main hall of prayer, to allow the devotees to meditate and pray peacefully. It is said that about four million people visit the temple daily. The temple looks all the more divine in the night, when the colored lights impart it a colorful look.

---

### 7.8 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

1) Name any three famous Sikhreligious places present in Punjab?

.....  
.....  
.....

2) Name any three famous Hindureligious places present in Haryana?

.....  
.....  
.....

3) Akshardham Temple is present where&why it is famous?

.....  
.....  
.....

4) Name three mosques in Delhi?

.....  
.....  
.....

5) Name the only temple present in New Delhi linked to Baha`i faith& what it symbolises?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

### 7.9 SUMMARY

---

India is a home to several religions and is reflected by the profusion of temples, Mosques, Gurudwaras etc present in our country. It is country where spirituality is not restricted to the temples, mosques and churches; in fact it's the life blood of the nation.

Religious tourism not just involves travelling to holy shrines, but are considered holy odysseys by highly religious people of India. The land of thousands of gods and goddesses and several religions, India is where religion is given highest priority people of diverse castes and creeds live in perfect harmony with each other

Northern region of India especially Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi have lot of places associated with different religious faiths and has got a lot of potential.

While, in principle, religious tourism in Northern India has immense potential to evolve as a niche segment, there are hurdles to be overcome. The first hurdle is the poor tourism infrastructure in general, and perhaps the even poorer infrastructure of religious centres. Adequate facilities for lodging, boarding and travel will have to be created.

---

**7.10 CLUES TO ANSWER (CHECK YOUR PROGRESS)**

---

- 1) Refer Sec. 7.4
- 2) Refer Sec. 7.5
- 3) Refer Sec. 7.7
- 4) Refer Sec. 7.7
- 5) Refer Sec. 7.7

---

**7.11 REFERENCES**

---

1. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/maps/india/religious-places.htm>
2. <http://www.pilgrimageindia.net/>
3. [http://wikitravel.org/en/Religious\\_destinations\\_of\\_Kerala](http://wikitravel.org/en/Religious_destinations_of_Kerala)
4. <http://www.chillibreeze.com/articles/Religious-Tourism.asp>
5. [http://www.ibef.org/artdisplay.aspx?cat\\_id=391&art\\_id=3043](http://www.ibef.org/artdisplay.aspx?cat_id=391&art_id=3043)
6. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Religious\\_tourism](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Religious_tourism)
7. <http://www.religioustoursindia.org/>
8. <http://www.religioustoursindia.org/religious-destinations.html>
9. [http://www.punjabtourism.gov.in/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=48&Itemid=12](http://www.punjabtourism.gov.in/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=48&Itemid=12)
10. [http://articles.economictimes.indiatimes.com/2005-06-24/news/27475031\\_1\\_religious-tourism-leisure-tourism-punjab-government](http://articles.economictimes.indiatimes.com/2005-06-24/news/27475031_1_religious-tourism-leisure-tourism-punjab-government)
11. [http://www.punjabtourism.gov.in/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=48&Itemid=12](http://www.punjabtourism.gov.in/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=48&Itemid=12)
12. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/haryana/tourism/pilgrim-destinations.html>
13. <http://pilgrimage-tours.tourtravelworld.com/haryana-pilgrimage.htm>
14. <http://www.haryanaonline.in/About/Tourism/index.html>
15. <http://www.preservearticles.com/2012030825908/religious-places-and-pilgrimage-sites-of-haryana.html>
16. [http://www.indianetzone.com/26/haryana\\_tourism.htm](http://www.indianetzone.com/26/haryana_tourism.htm)
17. [http://www.stephen-knapp.com/recent\\_research\\_on\\_the\\_sarasvati\\_river.htm](http://www.stephen-knapp.com/recent_research_on_the_sarasvati_river.htm)
18. <http://www.chandigarh.co.uk/religious-places/index.html>
19. <http://www.whereincity.com/india/chandigarh/chandigarh-religious-places.php>
20. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/delhi/places-of-interest/religious-places/>
21. <http://www.local109.in/delhi/travel/places-of-worship/index.html>
22. <http://delhi.clickindia.com/tourism/holyplaces.html>
23. <http://www.bharatonline.com/delhi/religious-places/index.html>
24. [http://www.stayingat.com/india/delhi/tourist\\_spot/religious\\_places\\_delhi.htm](http://www.stayingat.com/india/delhi/tourist_spot/religious_places_delhi.htm)
25. <http://www.travelmasti.com/religious-tour-india.html>

---

## **UNIT 8: FOLKTRADITIONS, FESTIVITIES AND ART & CRAFT (PUNJAB, HARYANA, CHANDIGARH & DELHI)**

---

### **STRUCTURE**

- 8.1 Objectives
- 8.2 Introduction
- 8.3 Folk Traditions
- 8.4 Festivities
- 8.5 Art & Handicraft
- 8.6 Check Your Progress
- 8.7 Summary
- 8.8 Clues to Answers
- 8.9 Glossary

---

### **8.1 OBJECTIVES**

---

After going through the Unit 8 on Folk Traditions, Festivities and Art & Craft with a special reference to Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi, you would be able to:

- Understand the Folk Traditions associated with these states.
- Know the various important festivals/festivities present in these states.
- Know the various important Art & Craft present in these states.
- Know about the rich culture present in Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi.
- Know the potential tourist destinations visited by the tourists for culture, festivals & Art & Craft.

---

### **8.2 INTRODUCTION**

---

Tourism in India is the largest service industry, with a contribution of 6.23% to the national GDP and 8.78% of the total employment in India. In 2010, total Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTA) in India were 5.78 million and India generated about 200 billion US dollars in 2008 and that is expected to increase to US\$375.5 billion by 2018 at a 9.4% annual growth rate.

Cultural tourism in India is the predominant factor behind India's meteoric rise in the tourism segment in recent years, because from time immemorial, India has been considered the land of ancient history, heritage, and culture. The ministry in recent years has launched the 'Incredible India!' campaign and this has led to the growth of culture tourism in India. Among the various states for cultural tourism, Delhi & region around it i.e. Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh are popular touristic locations. The reason for this is that this region is famous for its rich culture especially Folk Traditions, Festivities and Art & Craft. The area is also

renowned for many magnificent palaces and forts which showcase the rich culture. The various folk songs, festivities and music reflect the rich culture of this northern region.

Northern India offers ample tourism opportunities to tourists coming from different parts of the world. It offers varied tourism options.

---

### 8.3 FOLK TRADITIONS

---

Indian culture has been outlined by its lengthy past, and its varied topography. The primordial tradition of the Indus Valley Civilization has been well-kept up even while absorbing customs, traditions, and rituals from both settlers and raiders. India's diverse faiths shadowed by its massive populace have contributed to making its culture as diverse as it is unique. The epics of Hinduism – the Ramayana and the Mahabharata which serve as folk epics have greatly influenced Indian culture. The fabric of Indian folk culture including northern India has been spun with yarns from different cultures: the Persian, Arabic, Turkish, and English cultures. And it is this cultural diversity that makes Indian folk culture interesting and colourful. Indian folk culture is so varied that it would be difficult to generalise it. However, as with all folk cultures it has been handed down by oral tradition, and has a strong sense of community. In a country whose cities boast of ballroom dancing classes, it is refreshing to see folk dance continue to hold its ground. It remains an integral part of India's culture.

Perhaps it's the Indian fascination for stories that gives Indian culture its distinctive flavour. Whether it's India's folk dances or its folk songs they all tell a story. They are specific to a particular locale and even if they are performed at another place they will still carry the strong features of the place of creation. Bhangra, the folk dance form of the Punjab region originated as a harvest dance. It depicts the cycle of ploughing, sowing, and harvesting and is performed at the harvest season. If Indian dance has sprung from the religious urges of her people her music has also been influenced by her cultural beliefs. (Prasad nanda)

Owing to the close contact that these arts enjoy with the masses, these works are infused with heartwarming simplicity. They work to preserve the rich cultural traditions of this great country through their illustration of love stories, their songs based on folk lore and their dance sequences that speak of stories close to the heart. They are instrumental in the spread of social values and ethics and religious and philosophical ideas. Whether it is Indian folk music, dance or art they are all reminiscent of the rich Indian culture. (Prasad nanda)

---

#### Punjab

---

Punjab is the 15th largest state in India. Many races of people and religions made up the cultural heritage of the Punjab. The genius of Punjabis finds expression in love stories, lusty dancing, and humour. Punjab is very rich in

terms of dance. Most popular Punjabi dances are: Bhangra, Giddha, Jhumar, Luddi, Dankara Julli, Sammi, Dhamal, Jaago, Kikli and Gatka.

Punjab entertains themselves in a variety of ways. The mirasis (professional wits), naqalias (mummers), and domanis (female singer-actresses) are professional performers belonging to the lower classes. They exploit all the tricks of exaggeration, absurdity, malapropism, comic gags, and lewd references. One of the popular organized forms of work and entertainment for young girls is Tirinjen - where the girls spin and sing. Tirinjen is a kind of social club, which can be organized in any home, where place for spinning wheels and the girls is available for a day/night. The girls would sing and dance, would express their sorrow and happiness, pangs of separation and joy of meeting.

The spinning wheel plays a significant role in the life of the women, as a companion, counselor in distress, friend and guide. The games in Punjab are suitable for children, youth, adult and old people alike. Many of these games have been lost in the evolution of history, and the ones that remain are losing for perhaps these are not in fashion except a few which still survive. These include dangals (wrestling bouts), folk songs and dances, kite flying, cock fights, etc. A kite, a favourite pastime of the Punjabis, is known by its various names - Guddi, Gudda, Mashli, koop, patang. Various festivals such as Basant Panchami (spring festival) provided special occasions for flying kites. Artistically designed kites, likes of which in my opinion are not made anywhere else in India, are available in many sizes.

The Punjabi folk songs serve as a repository of local culture, beliefs, social structures, and response to historical change. These songs are distinct from those of the bards & from recorded literature, as they present a vast arena of experiences –from mundane to extraordinary, material to mystical, desparging to joyful, from birth to death. There are various types of Punjabi lok geet such as tapa, boli, lambe gaunhe and bereavement songs such as kirne and alauhnian.

---

### **Haryana**

---

Haryana's boundaries were redrawn by politicians, with the division of the Punjab into two States. But the land where this small State now lies has a long history and a thriving culture. The law book of Manu designated Haryana as Brahmavarta from where the Brahmanical religion and social system grew up and spread outwards to the rest of the country. In a sense, therefore, one can say that much of the Hindu religion and society was formed on the flat, dry plains of present-day Haryana. In the epic of the Mahabharata, it was at Kurukshetra, during a battle between that Kauravas and Pandavas that Lord Krishna delivered one of his most important messages, through the celestial song – the Geeta.

With Delhi as the prize awaiting generations of invaders, Haryana served as a part sort of geographical corridor. Over the centuries, waves of invaders poured across the plains of Haryana, sometimes fighting battles there. At the end

of the 14th century, Timur led an army through the State towards Delhi. In 1526, the Moghuls defeated the Lodis at the Battle of Panipat and 30 years later, in 1556, the Moghuls won yet another decisive battle there. By the mid-18th century, the Marathas were in control of Haryana, an era that was brought to an end only by the third battle of Panipat in 1761.

With all this martial progress across their lands, it is hardly surprising that the people of Haryana are a brave and proud race and, inevitably, the different races and creeds that traversed the land left traces behind. A prime example of this is the co-existence of Muslims and Hindus and Sikhs in the State and the existence of a robust local folklore and folk culture that have survived battles, incursions and politics.

The tradition of folk theatre in Haryana is century's old, dating back to 16th century. Theatre in Haryana is called the *Natya Plays*, which is the amalgamation of music, dance, poetry and speech. In Hindu mythology, the gods themselves figure as supreme dancers and Haryana theatre based heavily on mythology. Haryana Drama was created not merely for pleasure but for conveying moral truths, but also to strengthen the cultural integrity. Folk theatre in Haryana is divided into two categories. Firstly, temple based religious theatre, depicting Indian Epics and Puranas and the source material for characters and secondly community-based secular theatre, of minor forms and lighter variety. In reality several themes of Haryana theatre are mixed together with mythological love, popular history and religious themes and different colors of secular values. Haryana Swang follows the old tradition of Haryana, thus being the most popular variety of performance based on the `open stage` technique.

**Theatre in Haryana:** The traditional folk theatre in Haryana dates back to the 16th century, which is a combination of music, dance, poetry. Play Jaanch Padtaal being staged at Tagore Theatre in Chandigarh. The tradition of folk theatre in Haryana is century's old, dating back to 16th century. Theatre in Haryana is called the *Natya Plays*, which is the amalgamation of music, dance, poetry and speech. In Hindu mythology, the gods themselves figure as supreme dancers and Haryana theatre based heavily on mythology. Haryana Drama was created not merely for pleasure but for conveying moral truths, but also to strengthen the cultural integrity. Folk theatre in Haryana is divided into two categories. Firstly, temple based religious theatre, depicting Indian Epics and Puranas and the source material for characters and secondly community-based secular theatre, of minor forms and lighter variety.

In reality several themes of Haryana theatre are mixed together with mythological love, popular history and religious themes and different colors of secular values. Haryana Swang follows the old tradition of Haryana, thus being the most popular variety of performance based on the `open stage` technique. The word Sang is the advanced form of Swang, which literally means imitating or disguising. The sang is the rural folk drama in Haryana, which expresses the

relationship of love, depicting legendary and modern tales of valor, sacrifice, humor and whatever interests human mind. With a deep-rooted tradition, the Sang in Haryana is based on the open theatre style and in other parts of India, Ramleela and Rasleela are the more popular dramas, based on mythology and religion. It is an all male cultural troupe of Haryana, comprising of twenty to thirty artistes, including the director, producer musicians and actors. Towards the end of the nineteenth century, all women of the Swang troupes performed in western Uttar Pradesh and the adjoining `Khadar` area of Haryana. The origin of Swang theatre is traced to one KishanLala Bhat, who laid the foundation of the contemporary style of folk theatre in Haryana. The most celebrated name is that of Dip Chand Bahman, hailing from village ShiriKhunda in Sonapat.

Ali Baksh of Rewari is known to be the father of traditional folk theatre in Haryana and has staged the mythological-cum-historical saga Padmavati. Other prominent artists of the Ssang were Swami Har Dev, Pandit Bhartu, Dhoom, Qutabi, Pandit Lakshmi Chand and a host of others during the British rule and later.

---

### FAMOUS FOLK DANCES OF HARYANA

---

**RasLeela:** This dance is common among the people living in the Faridabad district. In this dance the Gopis form a circle around lord Krishna.

**Phag dance:** This is a seasonal dance of the farmers usually performed in the month of 'Phalgun'. This is a mixed dance but sometimes performed by men only. Women wear colorful traditional clothes and men display gay colorful turbans. The dance is accompanied by the beats of 'Tasha', 'Nagada', and 'Dhol'.

**Loor:** A well known dance of Haryana. It is performed around the Holi festival and is very popular in the Bangar. Girls usually participate in this dance wearing their traditional dress of 'Ghagra', 'Kurti', 'Chundri' and 'Chunda'.

**Dhamal dance:** This is an ancient dance popular among the Ahirs of Gurgaon and Mahendergarh. The dance is performed outdoors by men on moonlit nights of Phalgun. They sing and dance to the sound of the Dhamal beats. At the start of the dance a long tune of 'Been' is played. It is said that the people perform this dance whenever their crop is ready for harvesting.

**Gugga dance:** Gugga is worshiped all over Haryana. Gugga Pir is worshipped by both Hindus and Muslims. The dance is done in a procession held about a week before the Gugganaumi. The devotees sing and dance in praise of Gugga. The dance is accompanied by musical instruments like 'Deru', 'Thali' and 'Chimta'.

**Jhumar dance:** This dance is performed exclusively by women. It takes its name from Jhumar, an ornament commonly worn on the forehead by young married women. The dance is performed to the beats of dholak and thali.

**Gangore puja:** Brass plates in their hands, girls make a circle and sing and dance.

**Ghumar dance:** It is a Rajasthani dance also popular in the area of Loharu, Dadri, Sirsa and Hissar. This is a religious dance and is performed by women devotees on their way to the temple. Women start dancing in a circle, then move to dancing in two rows and end up dancing in twos in a circle.

**Khoria:** This dance is popular in the central areas of Haryana. This dance is performed by women at the house of the bridegroom in the night on which the marriage party has gone to the bride's house. By this dance the women ask for the safe and sound return of the marriage party along with the newly wed couple. By staying awake whole night for this dance, they also protect their house since the men folk are all away to the bride's house. Due to the bawdy nature of this dance children are generally kept away.

**Holi dance:** This dance is connected with the Holi festival of spring. It is performed with the accompaniment of drums and pipes. Both men and women participate. This dance is popular in the area of Faridabad, Palwal and Ballabgarh.

**Chhathi dance:** On the birth of a male child, this dance is performed on the sixth day of the birth by women. It is a romantic dance and performed at night. At the end of the celebration boiled wheat and chana are distributed.

**Teej dance:** This dance is performed by women on the Teej festival. Women and girls enjoy themselves on outdoor swings and sing.

**Saang:** This is performed by a group of ten or twelve persons. They sing religious stories and folk tales in open spaces. It can be called a 'open air theater'. The performance can continue for 5 hours. Some of the men dress as women to act and dance. 'Sang' or 'Swang' means a disguise or 'to impersonate'. This form of dance or drama was first started in its present form in about 1750 AD by Kishan Lal Bhaat.

**Chaupaiya:** This dance is performed by men wearing 'Dhoti', 'Kurtas' and colorful turbans. They dance to the beats of 'Manjiras', 'Chimta' and 'Nagadas'. Mostly performed while harvesting crops, this dance is based on songs having four lines or tetrameter hence called 'Chaupaiya'.

---

## Music

---

The tradition of music in Haryana goes back to the Vedic times, and it is the only state in India to have towns and villages named after different ragas. Haryana is rich in folk music, whose roots are firmly entrenched in the classical music of yore. The 'Sringar Rasa' (based on love songs) has an indirect association with renowned ragas like Bhairavi, Jayjaywanti, 'Gara' (a Persian style), 'Khamaj' and 'Kafi'. However, the folk singer has no idea what a raga is and just goes out and sings. Main singers of folk in Haryana are Jogis, Bhats and Saangis.

Folk music of Haryana is broadly divided into two categories namely the classical form and country side music. The classical form of singing is basically on songs of mythology - 'Allah', 'Jaimal' - 'Phatta', 'Barahmas', 'Teej' songs,

'Phag' and 'Holi' songs. The country side music includes legendary tales such as Purana - 'Bhagata' in 'Rag Maand', ceremonial songs, seasonal songs, ballads etc.

Folk Songs depict the life of the people in hue and colours, with joys and sorrows and fit into all occasions portraying life. Whether it is meeting or separation, birth, marriage, romantic months of 'Phalgun' or 'Sawan', harvest festivals or rain etc., the befitting songs exalt the heart and emotions with verse and rhyme.

The instruments used by the people of Haryana are simple but loud. The Jogis prefer the sarangi to form the musical backdrop to their songs, which revolve around tales of chivalry and valour. There are other instruments, which are used along with singing. The 'shehnai' (a flute-like instrument played mainly at weddings), 'shankh' (conch shell) harmonium, 'damru' (a small palm-held drum with strings attached to beads which hit the sides when shaken), 'nagara', 'ghungru', 'tasha', 'khanjri' and 'manjira'. Musical geniuses, these Haryanvis; they create music even with matchsticks, papaya, the fruit, the hard core of a mango and a strip of wood.

---

### Chandigarh

---

Chandigarh has a rich tradition of folk dances, borrowed from the parent states of Punjab and Haryana. The people of the city are very lively and celebrate all the occasions to the fullest, with the folk dances accompanying each of them almost always. Bhangra, Giddha, Jhumar, Luddi, Julli, Dhamal, Sammi, Jaago, Teeyan, Dankara, Kikili and Gatka are some of the popular folk dances of the city. Chandigarh has a wealth of folk dances, which are usually performed at weddings, births, festivals, and, of course, during the all-important harvest festivals. Since so many of Chandigarh's songs and dances relate to harvest and the related festivals, as long as there are agriculture festivals in the state, there will always be a distinctive Haryanvi folk tradition of dance and music.

The *Khoria* dance is an all women dance, which is usually performed during the long wait for the bridegroom to bring his new bride home. During this dance, the women mime the entire wedding ceremony.

A dance called *Ghoomar* is popular in the western parts of the state and only girls participate in this dance. The girls sing while they dance in a swirling movement and as the tempo of the music increases, the girls form pairs and swirl faster and faster. It is performed at festivals such as Holi, Gangaur Puja and Teej.

At harvest time, a very popular men-only dance called the *Dhamal* is performed. The dancers carry sticks wrapped with tinsel and with tassels at both ends, which are called shuntis. The men form a semi-circle and bowing down to the ground they pray for the blessings of Lord Ganesh, the Goddess Bhavani and the Trinity of Brahma, Vishnu and Mahesh.

Both men and women dance together in another popular Holi dance called the phag. The men open the dance during which they act out the spirit and actions of Holi and then the women join in.

All these dances are performed to songs whose lyrics are based on traditional Haryanvi folk tunes. The songs tell of honour and bravery, of harvests, of romance and of the sorrow of parting. The instruments that accompany these dances and songs are the been, sarangi, dholak, flute, shehnai, and nagara.

Along with the folk dances and folk songs, Chandigarh also has a strong tradition of folk theatre called Saang. Saang theatre is restricted to men who play female roles and who wear lots of make-up and costumes to make it appear very original. We provide tourist transport in India. These plays are usually performed in the open on a raised platform and with no backdrops or curtains. *Saang folk plays* consist of long question and answer sessions between the actors. There is much singing and dancing and there is always a clown character called the *makhaulia*.

---

## Delhi

---

If you love music, then Delhi is probably one of the places that you should not avoid. Many eminent artists from all over the country come to Delhi for giving various scintillating dance performances. These various dances range from different genres and styles. You can get to see all the dances from different parts of the world, in Delhi. Moreover, many of the great dancers from India, such as Yamini Krishnamurthy, Geeta Chandran, Leela Samson, Shovana Narayan, Uma Sharma, SonalMansingh, SwapnaSundari, etc. have settled down here. The city has many illustrious classical dance training institutes. Delhi is very popular for the two wonderful Hindu ballets performed in the city, namely Ram Lila and Krishna Katha.

They are planned each year by an organization called ShriramBharatiya Kala Kendra for celebrating the Hindu festivals of Dusshera and Janmashtami respectively. If you visit Delhi anytime during the month of January by chance, don't forget to see the respective folk dances of each state that is being performed at the Talkotara Stadium each year. You can see these performances just after the celebrations of Republic Day. The other important dance events of Delhi include the following:

The Folk Dance and Music Festival arranged by the Indian Trade Promotion Organization in the month of November. The Qutub Festival that is organized by the Delhi Tourism in the month of November-December and the KathakUtsav organized by the Kathak Kendra in the month of December.

You can also go to visit the Dhrupad, Shankarlal and the Tansen festival in Delhi, which take place during the month of February-March. Also the famous Vishnu Digambar Festival that takes place in the month of August is very interesting to view. All the top musicians from different parts of the country gather here for performing their different arts.

Like everything else, the dance trends of Delhi are also influenced by the climate of change. Many youngsters of Delhi are frequenting discos nowadays where they are dancing till the wee hours of night, to the beats of frenzied music. All five-star hotels worth their status are having discotheques nowadays, where you can have your pop dance, and shake your legs and swing your hips as if there is no tomorrow.

Also, a number of National institutes & Academies are present in New Delhi, which plays a vital role in promoting art & culture of India:

1. **The Sangeet Natak Akademi** - India's national academy for music, dance and drama - is the first National Academy of the arts set-up by the Republic of India. It was created on 31st of May 1952. As the apex body specializing in the performing arts of the country, the Akademi also renders advice and assistance to the Government of India in the task of formulating and implementing policies and programmes in the field. Additionally, the Akademi carries a part of the responsibilities of the state for fostering cultural contacts between various regions in India, and between India and the world.
2. **The National School of Drama and Theatre Institute** established in 1959 by the Sangeet Natak Akademi.
3. **Delhi Music Academy** is a music school in the Indian capital New Delhi training students in both instrumental and vocal music. It teaches both Indian as well as Western classical music. It was started early in 2001 with musician Syed Nozrul. It consists of a wide range of students learning various forms of music as a hobby and also as a profession.

---

### **Dance Institutes**

---

If a person wishes to learn any of the classical dances of India, they could learn them in the following centres which are located in New Delhi:

1. Centre for Mohiniyattam
2. Gandharva Mahavidyalaya
3. Kalashram
4. Tagore International School
5. Kathak Kendra
6. Kuchipudi Dance Centre
7. Natya Tarangini
8. Kuchipudi Dance School
9. Natya-Vriksha
10. New Shakuntalam Centre of Art & Culture
11. Nritya Kaustubha Cultural Society
12. Yamini School of Dance
13. Pt. Shambhu Maharaj Kathak Academy
14. Shriram Bharatiya Kala Kendra
15. Uma Sharma's School of Dance & Music
16. Bharatiya Sangeet Sadan

---

## 8.4 FESTIVITIES

---

Festivities refer to joyous festivals, feasts or celebrations. Festivals in India are an integral part of people's life. They portray the rich cultural heritage of the country. India is one of the most diverse countries in the world when it comes to culture and religions. As a result, the celebration of holidays and festivals, whether traditional or religious, has always been an important part of Indian culture. Indians enjoy celebrating their differences and sharing their traditions with others and due to the variety of different groups in India, there is a festival celebrated most days out of the year in some part of the country. As diverse as India is, there are three national holidays that are celebrated everywhere and by everyone and several religious holidays that are celebrated by so many people they are considered to be public holidays

These include Independence Day and Republic Day, as well as Gandhi Jayanti. Gandhi Jayanti is a day to honor Mahatma Gandhi, considered the "Father of the Nation," and is celebrated on his birthday, October 2nd.

The celebrations of Diwali, Holi, Id-ul-fitr, Christmas, and Dussehra are the most popular religious holidays celebrated in India, including Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & New Delhi. Diwali is a major Hindu festival more commonly known as the "Festival of Lights." Throughout India, including northern India, there are dozens of other festivals and celebrations that take place celebrating different religious and cultural occasions. Aside, from religious and cultural holidays exclusive to India, there are a number of days, in which India shares celebrations with many other countries throughout the world. These include New Year's Day, Valentine's Day, and Children's Day etc.

---

### Punjab

---

The people of Punjab are very fun loving and love to mix with others. The exciting Punjab Festivals provide the people an opportunity to enjoy and indulge in social interaction. The festivals of Punjab are celebrated with much pomp and glory and it involves a huge fanfare. The people come together to share good times during the festivals in Punjab. Some of the popular Punjab Festivals are:

**Lohri:** Lohri is one of the most popular festivals of the state of Punjab, the festival is celebrated during the Hindu month of Paush or Magh. The festival is celebrated a day prior to the Makar Sankranti. The Lohri festival is actually celebrated as the harvest festival in Punjab. The festival is marked with songs, dance and bonfires.

**Deepavali:** the festival of light is observed in Punjab with the same fervor as the rest of the country. The people burst crackers, wear new clothes and light fireworks and lamps.

**Holi:** Holi like the rest of the country, the festival of Holi is celebrated in Punjab with the same exuberance. The festival in Punjab is known as Holi Mohalla and the merry men come out to play with colors.

**Idd-UI-Fitr:** Idd-UI-Fitr celebrated at the end of the Muslim month of fasting or the Ramzan, Idd UI Fitr in Punjab is marked with people offering their prayers and exchanging gifts and delicacies with their families and friends.

**Dusshera:** Dusshera is one of the greatest festivals of the state. The Dusshera festival in Punjab is observed with great enthusiasm. The ten days long festival attracts a large number of people all over the state. Other important holidays of the state include HOLA, Baisakhi, Lohri, Holi, Deepavali, Idd-UI-Fitr, Maha Sivarathri, Guru Nanak Jayanti, Birthday of Guru Gobind Singh Sahib, Guru Arjan's martyrdom day, Guru Tegh Bahadur's martyrdom day, Christmas etc.

---

### Haryana

---

All the important festivals of India & some fairs are very famous in Haryana. Some of them are:

**Gangore (Mar-Apr):** It is celebrated on Chet Sudi-3. Idols of Ishar and Gangore are taken out in procession and songs in their praise are sung till they are immersed into water. This spring festival is held in honor of Gauri, the goddess of abundance. Girls dress up in their finest clothes and pray for a spouse of their choice, while married ladies do the same for the happiness of their husbands.

**Teej (Jul-Aug):** It is celebrated to welcome 'Sawan' or the rainy season. After first showers of Sawan, a small red insect called Teej in Haryana comes out from earth's soil. Swings are set up in the open courtyards and Teej gets the first swing of the season. Girls apply henna on their hands and feet and are excused from household chores on this day. On Teej girls receive new clothes from their parents and the mother sends a baya or gift. Puja is performed in the morning. The baya which consists of a variety of foodstuff, is placed on a thali at the place of worship where a chowk (square) has been decorated, an idol or a picture of Parvati is installed. The evenings are set aside for singing and dancing.

**Gugga Naumi (Aug-Sep):** This is a religious festival, celebrated all over Haryana. It is connected with snake-worship and observed in August-September. A number of legends have clustered around Gugga Pir or Zahir Pir (the saint). He is also referred to as Baggar wala because of his grave near Dadrewa near Ganganagar, a tract over which he is said to have ruled. He was reputed to have the power of curing people of snake-bite. Monday is his day, the date being 9th. The shrine is distinguished by its square shape with minarets and domed roof. It is called 'Mari'.

**Gopal - Mochan Fair:** In Ambala, the most famous fair is held at GopalMochan near Bilaspur in Jagadhari tehsil. There is a sacred tank of the same name in the place. The legend is that once Lord Shiva while rescuing Saraswati, who was being pursued by Brahma, struck off the latter's head. A lock of hair was left in Shiva's hand and his body was blackened. Shiva cleansed himself in this GopalMochan tank. Since then the water of Gopal-Mochan have retained their virtue. It is considered by many to be more efficacious than the waters of the

Ganges at Haridwar. The RinMochan is another water tank situated close to the GopalMochan. A big fair is held in the village in the month of Kartik.

**Masani Fair:** Haryana's most famous fair is held in honour of the goddess of small-pox, Masani whose temple is in Gurgaon village. There is a legend about this temple. There was a shrine, sacred to the goddess Devi, locally known as Masani at the village of Kesopur in the Delhi district. Some two hundred and fifty years ago according to tradition, the Goddess appeared in a dream to one Singha, a Jat of some influence and a resident at the village of Gurgaon. The Devi communicated to Singha that she wished to leave Kesopur and directed him to construct a shrine for her in his village. The orders of the goddess were promptly carried out. Singha and his heirs enjoyed the offerings for 200 years.

**Basdoda Fair:** At the village of Basdoda in Rewari tehsil there is an ancient temple of Bhaironji. A fair is held on Chatsudi 11th, and the two following days. For this, people come from as far as Delhi and Agra.

**Melas:** *Mela Devi* is held at Beri in Jhajjar of Rohtak district, twice a year. Newly married couples blessed with a son come here to pay homage. *Mela Baba Mast Nath* is held in February-march each year at the Samadhi of the saint at Bohar near Rohtak. It is also held at KheraSadh and the people worship both at the Samadhi and the temple. *Sat kumbh fair* is a religious celebration and is held at KheriGujar (Sonapat) twice a year.

**Mansa Devi Mela:** Mansa Devi Mela is held in Bilaspur village near of Mani Majra (Chandigarh). There are two temples dedicated to the goddess here. The fairs are held twice a year in March-April (Chat shudiashtami) and September-October (asojshudiashtami). *ChetarChaudas Mela* is annually held in Pehowa, which has the holy Saraswati tank also called 'Saraswati Teertha' or 'PrithudakTeertha'. This Teertha also finds mention in the ancient Hindu texts. Here in this place the ChetarChaudas Fair is held in the spring season. Pilgrims, both Sikhs and Hindus, flock to this place to offer 'pinds' for their ancestors. It is claimed that here in this holy spot, Yudhister had offered 'pinds' in memory of all their relatives killed in the Mahabharat war. Pilgrims take bath in the Saraswati tank during this fair.

**Surajkund:** It is a village which lies 20 Kms from Delhi between the villages of Baharpur and Lakkarpur. It is famous for the crafts fair held between the 1st and 15th February every year. The Surajkund Crafts is an annual event that highlights some of the finest handloom and handicraft traditions of the country. The objectives is to create a rural ambience for the foreign and domestic tourist to see, to educate patrons both from abroad, urban centres and educational institutes about the fascinating technique and skills involved in craft creation, to introduce crafts and craftspersons directly to the buyers and help them find their patrons, to identify, nurture and preserve languishing crafts of the country and save it for posterity. Surajkund is well connected to Delhi, Gurgaon and Faridabad district head quarter towns by metaled road & approachable by tour coaches, tourist taxis, own conveyance.

**The Kartik Fair:** The Kartik Cultural Festival of Haryana is the result of the consolidated effort of Haryana Tourism working with a number of allied agencies. The Kartik Cultural Festival was planned with the express view of promoting fort ambience, martial arts and the rich repertoire of both classical Indian music and dance, matching it with an equally rich variety of folk theatre. The Kartik Cultural Festival was held at the Nahar Singh Mahal that lies in Ballabgarh town.

**Bathing at Sohna:** Sohna is famous for its hot springs, which have medicinal qualities; several thousand people assemble at Sohna on SomwatiAmawas to bathe in sulphur springs. The crowd would be small if the festival happens to fall during harvest-time.

**Sili Sate fair:** Sili Sate fair is held to worship Sitamata. *Madlia Naumi* is celebrated at the beginning of the rainy season. *Sanjhi* is celebrated for 10 days in the month of Asuj. Sarka Devi is mainly worshipped in this days. *The 'Mango Festival'* and the *'Kurukshetra Festival'* has also become popular annual events.

---

### Chandigarh

---

Apart from traditional religious festivals of India, people of Chandigarh enjoy many local festivals.

**The Festival of Gardens:** It is organized in the last week of February. Earlier it was famous by the name of "Rose Festival". It is the biggest Rose Show in the country. Varieties of magnificent roses are on display during this festival. It was intended to encourage people to walk through the Rose Garden and enjoy the beauty of roses. The festival features performances of music and dance, both classical and folk, flower shows, events for children, exhibitions by local artists, photographers and craftsman and a wide range of other activities.

**The Mango Festival:** It is celebrated in the month of June at Pinjore Gardens. Different varieties of mangoes are displayed in the festival. Mango growers from all over India get together at one place giving a chance to public to taste the varieties of mangoes. At the festival, mango products like juice, squash, jams, pickles and aampapad are also displayed.

**Teej Festival:** It is the festival of monsoon celebrated by women. The Rock Garden of Chandigarh becomes the centre of activity during Teej celebrated in the month of August every year. Women accessories like bangles, mehndi, and other makeup utilities are displayed at the Rock garden during the festival. One can see every female dressed up with full jewelry like newlyweds.

**The Chrysanthemums Show:** A flower show is held every year in the Terrace Garden of Sector 33 in the month of December. The Chrysanthemum Show attracts a lot of visitors as well as participants to Chandigarh. Hundreds of varieties of the flower are on display and city gardeners vie for coveted honors in the competitions.

**Baisakhi:** The first day of the Hindu New Year (according to Vikramicalender) is marked by Baisakhi, primarily a harvest festival. This is celebrated with great

gusto in Chandigarh where Bhangara dancers, energetic and vigorous country youths enhance everybody with their ebullience. It is also the main festival for Sikhs as on this day in 1699, the 10th Guru, Shri Guru Gobind Singh Ji founded the Khalsa Panth.

**April fool's Day:** No other city in India hosts such festival, various famous poets from all over the country gather on April 1st in Chandigarh. They recite verses in a jocular vein. On this day Chandigarh becomes a laughter zone. Even those who do not ordinarily enjoy poetry look forward to the Maha Moorkh Sammelan, or Conclave of Colossal Fools. People listen to the foolish poetry of poets and share a lighter side of the life with them.

**The Chandigarh Carnival:** This carnival is celebrated in the second week of November (just before Children's Day) every year for three days. The carnival opens with a colourful procession followed by number of competitions. The carnival is a time for students and children to show their talent and elders too participate in a number of competitions.

**The Plaza Carnival:** Every Saturday evening, people of Chandigarh enjoy the three-hour Plaza Carnival held on an open-air stage set up in Sector 17's central plaza. The carnival is free for all and draws a large crowd. It intends to promote local artists from every field. The attractions vary every Saturday and it could be anything from dance, music, and magic show to painting display, sculpture display, acrobatics, or mimicry.

---

## Delhi

---

Delhi, the political capital of India has a multi-ethnic rich culture and this is evident in the way all the major festivals of the nation are celebrated. The city is always ready to embrace varied life style from people all across the country and this factor adds to the richness of its culture. The Festivals of Delhi give an insight to the cosmopolitan culture of Delhi. Almost all the major festivals of India are celebrated in this lively city from Republic Day, Independence Day to Id-Ul-Fitar to Holi, Dussehra, Durga Puja, Christmas, and last but not the least New Year.

**Republic Day:** The Republic Day of India is celebrated all across the country every year on 26th January, the Republic Day. It signifies the date on which the Indian Constitution came into force. It is one of the three national holidays in India. While the main parade takes place in the national capital, New Delhi itself, at the Rajpath before the president.

**Independence Day:** The Independence Day is celebrated all over India every year on the 15th of August to signify the date of its independence from the British rule. The main flagship event in Independence Day celebrations takes place in Delhi only, where the prime minister hoists the national flag at the Red Fort and delivers from its ramparts a speech that is broadcast nationwide.

**Holi:** Holi, the spring festival is celebrated mainly by the Hindus in the month of February and March.

**Janamashtami:** Janamashtami, the birth anniversary of Lord Krishna is mainly celebrated by the Hindus in the month of mid-August to mid-September every year.

**Durga Puja:** Durga Puja is worship of the Hindu deity Durga, celebrated mostly during the month of October.

**Baisakhi:** Baisakhi is celebrated to mark the beginning of the harvest season during the month of April.

**Lohri:** Lohri is a customary festival celebrated during the winter season. It is a very popular festival among the Punjabis.

**Dussehra:** It is also known as Vijaydashami, celebrated mostly by the Hindus, signifies the victory of good over evil.

**Eid-ul-Fitr:** It is also known as Eid, is a festival mainly of the Islam community which celebrates the end of Ramadan, the month of fasting by the Muslims.

**Kite-Flying Festival:** This beautiful festival is held on the sacred Hindu festive day of Makar Sankranti. This annual event consists of kite flying tournaments that are held on the green lawns close to Palika Bazaar. People from different parts of India as well as abroad take part in these tournaments. If you stand on the green lawns in the Connaught Place in Delhi, you can see a spectacular sight of hundreds of colorful kites competing with each other on this day. Also a number of fairs, festivals, trade fairs, expo's are held in Pragati Maidan in New Delhi.

---

## 8.5 ART & HANDICRAFT

---

India has an extremely rich craft tradition, distinguished by great aesthetics and multifarious art history. Intricate designs, patterns, painfully crafted monuments, temples and sculptures, all are magnificent masterpieces of craftsmanship. All Indian crafts and patterns were mostly depictions of everyday living, socio political conditions and palace and court scenes. Archaeological studies have revealed that the period of manufacture, for a given handicraft item can be deciphered from its production technique, patterns and materials used.

History of handicrafts of India can be traced back to, as old as, the Stone Age. The art of spinning and weaving of cotton was known to the Harappans were known 5000 years ago. Foundations of textiles in other countries date back to second century BC. Even Vedas have references of artisans involved in pottery making, weaving, wood crafting etc. The Rig Veda in particular refers to a variety of pottery made from clay, wood and metal. It also refers to weavers and weaving.

---

### Punjab

---

Punjab has a rich tradition of its colourful handicrafts and richly embroidered hand woven textiles. Silk, woolen and cotton fabrics are used for the purpose. Certain families in Punjab have been dedicated to the development of folk art. The carpenters while making doors; cots etc have been enriching

them with various designs in wood carving. Goldsmiths have been making ornaments in almost a hundred different designs. The common fountain of inspiration has always been their innate urge-for artistic creativity.

Punjabi women are very fond of jewellery. The designs of jewellery and the motifs carved on them have undergone many changes. Before the coming of the Muslims images of the sun, the moon and various gods and goddesses were engraved on gold and silver ornaments. The Muslims replaced gods and goddesses with floral motifs. The folk art of the Punjab is essentially a synthesis of all the traditions which the various incursions and racial elements brought with them.

Phulkari work is one of the most fascinating expressions of the Punjabi folk art. Women have developed this art at the cost of some of their very precious moments of leisure. They have always been very fond of colour and have devoted a lot of their time to colourful embroidery and knitting. It has also been customary for parents and relatives to give hand-embroidered clothes to girls in dowry.

Punjabi women were known for embroidery with superb imagination. It actually formed part of the bride's trousseau and was associated with various ceremonies preliminary to the wedding during which it used to be embroidered. The cloth used for making this, is generally in red or maroon colour and the thread employed in the close embroidery is made of silk in gold, yellow, crimson red, blue and green colours.

The word Phulkari (embroidered flowers) is normally used for all types of embroidery but the real Phulkari work is not that in which the motifs are properly spread. In the Phulkari work, the whole cloth is covered with close embroidery and almost no space is left uncovered. The piece of cloth thus embroidered is called baag meaning a garden. If only the sides are covered it is called chope. The back ground is generally maroon or scarlet and the silken thread used is mostly golden. Colour schemes show a rich sensitiveness. Some Phulkaris are embroidered with various motifs of birds, animals, flowers and sometimes scenes of village life.

There is another noteworthy form of folk art in the Punjab which originated in various rites and religious performances; drawing the image or some symbolic figure of a deity on the walls or the door of a house. Some people draw images of gods on their front door to protect themselves from the influence of evil spirits. Women are adept in making images of gods and goddesses of mud or dung when a special worship in connection with a fast or a festival takes place.

When the festival of Sanjhidevi is celebrated on the first Naurata, one of the walls of the house is smeared with dung and then the figure of Sanjhi Mai is drawn on it. She is adorned with ornaments. In the background one side the rising moon is shown and on the other the setting sun. Thereafter she is worshipped for nine days.

---

**Haryana**

---

Haryana Arts and Crafts include a variety of style and flair. These works of art reflect the rich cultural heritage of Haryana. The famous Haryana Arts and Crafts are known all over the country for their splendid aesthetic values.

Haryana Arts and Crafts mainly include Pottery, Embroidery and Weaving, Phulkari, Choche, Durries, Bagh and Paintings. Most of these are essentially village handicrafts. The Villages of Haryana are most famous for their woven works. The Haryana Shawl, an offshoot of the Kashmiri style of work, is a magnificent piece of art. Bright and brilliant colors form an essential part of the Arts and Crafts of Haryana.

The pots made in the villages of Haryana are brightly painted and designed intricately. This makes them appear very attractive. While the men make the earthen article the patterns on them are generally painted by some woman member of the family. Phulkari of Haryana is essentially a rural craft and is made by the women members. The Bagh is a bit different from the Phulkari and in this case the base cloth is completely covered with embroidery. Another kind of shawl made by the people here is the Choche.

Haryana Arts and Crafts are one of the major mode of income for the rural people of the state. Thus they play an important role in governing the economy of the state of Haryana.

**Pottery:** Pottery is one of the most popular occupations in the rural parts of Haryana. Since the state mainly has a rural economy so this popular form of craft is considered with much importance in Haryana. The unique feature of the earthen wares of this state is that they are painted with rich and bright colors.

Pottery involves a main potter and a helper who will help him to prepare the mix. These works are generally done by the men of the village. After these *earthen wares* are given shape, bright and colorful patterns are painted on them. This work is generally done by a female member of the potter's family. Thus Pottery in Haryana involves a collective effort of many people.

Pottery is popular in many corners of India. The origin of the potter's wheel can be traced back to the pre-Aryan days. They are of different kinds and shapes. The Kick- operated type is popularly used in the villages of Haryana. In this case the potter needs not use his hand for the work rather they use their foot to turn the wheels. But the hand operated wheels are more common in the other parts of the country. The wheel is made of either cement or stone.

Clay forms the most important part of the life of any potter's family. They make utensils, toys and other decorative materials. During festivals and fairs the Potters of Haryana become busier for then they prepare many clay toys that suit the particular season. These toys are sold in the stalls of the local fairs.

The Potters of Haryana make wonderful clay figures of the animals and birds that are commonly found there.

**Embroidery & Weaving:** Haryana is famous for its Handlooms, Embroidery and Weaving. The *shawls*, *lungis* and *Durries* are the most popular among them. The Haryana Shawl known as Phulkari is appreciated all over the world for its rich Embroidery. Though it is very similar to the Kashmiri style but the Phulkari of Haryana is unique in its use of colors and patterns.

The *Phulkaris* are worn by the women of Haryana with their Ghagra and Choli during the winters. Another type of shawl very similar to the Phulkaris is the *Bagh*. Intricate embroidery is the main feature of this branch of Handlooms. Almost the entire base cloth is covered with embroidery in the Bagh styled shawls. *Phulkari* and *Bagh* are essentially products from the rural parts of the state of Haryana. Phulkari is done by the women population of some of the villages and it generally take years to complete one such piece. Weaving starts after the birth of a girl in the family and its completed to be given as a wedding present to her.

While flowers, animals and birds are the main motifs used in the Phulkaris, generally geometric patterns are used in the Bagh. Green is a very common basic color used in the Baghs. Though the Bagh embroidery works lack the technical fineness of the Phulkaris but the use of a variety of colors generally makes up for this loss.

The Durries are mostly made in and around Panipat. These are generally coarse products adorned with amazing geometric designs. The most popular varieties of Durries are those with white triangles set on a blue background. Haryana earns a lot of revenue from the sale of its Embroidered and Weaved Products

---

## 8.6 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

1) What are the most popular dances in Punjab?

.....  
.....  
.....

2) What are the famous theatre forms of Haryana?

.....  
.....  
.....

3) Name 5 popular folk dances of Haryana?

.....  
.....  
.....

4) What are the instruments used in the Haryana Music?

.....  
.....  
.....

5) Name any two Folk Dance and Music Festivals celebrated in New Delhi?  
.....  
.....

6) When was Sangeet Natak Academi formed & where?  
.....  
.....

7) Name any four local festivals celebrated in Haryana?  
.....  
.....

8) Rose Festival is celebrated where?  
.....  
.....

9) Which state is famous for Phulkari work?  
.....  
.....

10) Which state is famous for Bagh & how is it different From Phulkari?  
.....  
.....

---

## **8.7 SUMMARY**

---

Northern India especially the states of Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi have got immense potential in terms of tourism. The culture of the region is very rich in terms of folk, traditions, music & dance and of course the festivities celebrated. The primordial tradition of the Indus Valley Civilization has been well-kept-up even while absorbing customs, traditions, and rituals from both settlers and raiders.

The fabric of Indian folk culture including northern India has been spun with yarns from different cultures: the Persian, Arabic, Turkish, and English cultures. And it is this cultural diversity that makes Indian folk culture interesting and colourful. Most popular dances of the region are Bhangra, Giddha, Jhumar, Luddi, Dankara Julli, Sammi, Dhamal, Jaago, Kikli, Gatka, RasLeela, Phag dance, Loor, Dhamal dance, Gugga dance, Jhumar dance and Ghumar dance. Similarly, a number of festivities & celebrations such as Lohri, Guru Nanak Jayanti, Birthday of Guru Gobind Singh Sahib, Guru Arjan's martyrdom day, Guru Tegh Bahadur's martyrdom day, Baisakhi, Gangore, GuggaNaumi, Masani Fair, Basdoda Fair, Surajkund, Rose Festival, Mango Festival, April fool's Day, The Chandigarh Carnival, The Plaza Carnival etc. are celebrated. Also this Indian region (Punjab, Haryana, Chandigarh & Delhi) has an extremely rich craft tradition, distinguished by great aesthetics and multifarious art history. Intricate designs, patterns, painfully crafted monuments, temples and sculptures, all are magnificent masterpieces of craftsmanship. Northern India offers ample tourism opportunities to tourists coming from different parts of the world.

---

## 8.8 CLUES TO ANSWERS

---

1. Refer Sec. 8.3
2. Refer Sec. 8.3
3. Refer Sec. 8.3
4. Refer Sec. 8.3
5. Refer Sec. 8.3
6. Refer Sec. 8.3
7. Refer Sec. 8.4
8. Refer Sec. 8.4
9. Refer Sec. 8.5
10. Refer Sec. 8.5

---

## 8.9 REFERENCES

---

1. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tourism\\_in\\_India](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tourism_in_India)
2. <http://business.mapsofindia.com/tourism-industry/types/cultural.html>
3. <http://commentluvnetwork.com/cultural-and-wildlife-tourism-in-northern-india>
4. <http://www.shareyouessays.com/84572/essay-on-the-traditional-indian-folk-culture>
5. <http://www.whereincity.com/india/punjab/punjab-art-culture.php>
6. Singh, Nahar; Gill, R.S, Folk songs of Punjab.
7. <http://www.gocurrency.com/articles/india>
8. <http://handicraft.indiamart.com/history/>
9. <http://www.webindia123.com/punjab/Arts/handicrafts.htm>
10. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/punjab/people-culture-and-festivals/festivals.html>
11. <http://www.whereincity.com/india/haryana/festivals.php>
12. <http://www.whereincity.com/india/chandigarh/chandigarh-festivals.php>
13. <http://www.mapsofindia.com/culture-and-festival.html>
14. <http://www.focusdelhi.com/travel/fairs-festivals-delhi.html>
15. <http://www.indiaprofile.com/religion-culture/haryana-culture.htm>
16. [www.indianetzone.com/37/theatre\\_haryana.htm](http://www.indianetzone.com/37/theatre_haryana.htm)
17. [http://www.haryana-online.com/culture/folk\\_dances.htm](http://www.haryana-online.com/culture/folk_dances.htm)
18. <http://www.indiainfoweb.com/haryana/music/>
19. <http://www.indiasite.com/haryana/tradition.html>
20. <http://www.webindia123.com/hariyana/art/folkmusic.htm>
21. <http://www.indiaunveiled.in/musicdance/chandigarh>

## **BLOCK 3: UTTAR PRADESH, MADYA PRADESH AND CHHATTISGARH**

---

This block comprises the following units:

**Unit 9** with Museums and Monuments present in Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh.

**Unit 10** deals religious / spiritual and pilgrimage destinations present in Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh.

**Unit 11** deals with National Parks, Wildlife Sanctuaries and Other Unique Natural Heritage destinations present in Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh.

**Unit 12** focuses on folk art, Craft and Festivities present in Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh.

---

## **UNIT 9: UTTAR PRADESH, MADYA PRADESH AND CHATTISGARH: MONUMENTS & MUSEUMS**

---

### **STRUCTURE**

- 9.1 INTRODUCTION
- 9.2 OBJECTIVES
- 9.3 MONUMENTS IN NORTHERN INDIA
  - 9.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH
  - 9.3.2 MADYA PRADESH
  - 9.3.3 CHHATTISGARH
- 9.4 MUSEUMS IN NORTHERN INDIA
  - 9.4.1 UTTAR PRADESH
  - 9.4.2 MADYA PRADESH
  - 9.4.3 CHHATTISGARH
- 9.5 ROLE OF MONUMENTS AND MUSEUMS IN TOURISM PROMOTION
- 9.6 SUMMARY
- 9.7 GLOSSARY
- 9.8 ANSWER TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS
- 9.9 REFERENCES
- 9.10 SUGGESTED READINGS
- 9.11 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### **9.1 INTRODUCTION**

---

The cultural heritage of India's five-thousand-year old civilization is reflected by a number of monuments scattered throughout the country. All these forts, palaces, temples, mosques and churches etc. prove that architecture in India had been a form of architectural expression. Architecture in India started evolving with the settlement of the cities of Harappa and Mohenjo Daro. The Great Bath, Assembly Hall and its drainage system are some examples of Harappan civilization. Indian Architecture evolved over a period of time, and incorporated definitive influences from its various rulers, Hindus, Muslims or British. Hindu architecture has immensely been religious and spiritual in its basic temperament. It only meant the construction of temples. Kailashnath Temple at Ellora, Khajuraho Temples, Jain shrines at Dilwara, Jagannath Temple at Puri and Konark Sun Temple are some of the finest specimens of Hindu Architecture. Muslim invasions brought many changes with the features including arches, tombs, mosques and minarets etc.

India is a large and populous country with a great past and a great tradition. It can boast of some four thousand years of civilized life, and as such it must be ranked as one of the great civilizations of the world. It is, moreover, a living civilization whose traditions arise directly from its past. For these reasons

for any foreigner a visit to India must have a profound heritage impact and in this first and broadest sense, all tourism in India involves at least an aspect of heritage contact and is therefore potentially cultural tourism. Thus, heritage tourism in India has a part to play as a foreign exchange earner.

Heritage tourism is the subset of tourism concerned with a country or region's culture, specifically the lifestyle of the people in those geographical areas, the history of those people, their art, architecture, religion (s), and other elements that helped shape their way of life. Heritage tourism includes tourism in urban areas, particularly historic or large cities and their cultural facilities such as monuments, museums and theatres. It can also include tourism in rural areas showcasing the traditions of indigenous cultural communities (i.e. festivals, rituals), and their values and lifestyle. It is generally agreed that cultural tourists spend substantially more than standard tourists do. This form of tourism is also becoming generally more popular throughout the world, and a recent OECD report has highlighted the role that cultural tourism can play in regional development in different world regions. Cultural tourism has been defined as 'the movement of persons to cultural attractions away from their normal place of residence, with the intention to gather new information and experiences to satisfy their cultural needs.

---

## 9.2 OBJECTIVES

---

After reading carefully this unit you will be able to:

- Know the importance of monuments and museums.
- Make difference between monuments and museums.
- Know in details about the various Historical places.
- Enrich your knowledge of various historical places and monuments of different states of India.

---

## 9.3 MONUMENTS IN NORTHERN INDIA

---

---

### 9.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH

---

**Taj Mahal:** Taj Mahal, the peak of Mughal architecture, was built by the Mughal emperor Shah Jahan (1628-1658), grandson of Akbar the awesome, inside the memory of his queen Arjumand Bano Begum, entitled Mumtaz Mahal. Mumtaz Mahal became a niece of Empress Nur Jahan plus granddaughter of Mirza Ghias Beg Iltimad-ud-Daula, wazir of emperor Jehangir. She was born inside 1593 plus died inside 1631, throughout the birth of her fourteenth child at Burhanpur. Her mortal remains were temporarily buried inside the Zainabad garden. Six months later, her body was moved to Agra to be finally enshrined inside the crypt of the key tomb of the Taj Mahal. The Taj Mahal is the mausoleum of both Mumtaz Mahal plus Shah Jahan.

The mausoleum is situated found on the appropriate bank of the river Yamuna at a point where it takes a sharp turn plus flows eastwards. Originally, the land where the Taj Mahal currently stands belonged to the Kachhwahas of Ajmer (Rajasthan). The land was acquired from them inside lieu of 4 havelis because is testified with a courtroom historian, Abdul Hamid Lahauri, inside his function titled the Badshah-Namah as well as the firmans (regal decrees). For construction, a network of wells was laid over the river line to help the big mausoleum buildings. Masons, stonecutters, inlayers, carvers, painters, calligraphers, dome-builders plus alternative artisans were requisitioned within the entire of the empire and from Central Asia plus Iran. While bricks for internal constructions were nearby ready, white marble for exterior utilize inside veneering function was obtained from Makrana inside Rajasthan. Semi-precious stones for inlay ornamentation were brought from remote parts of India, Ceylon plus Afghanistan. Red sandstone of different tints was requisitioned within the neighbouring quarries of Sikri, Dholpur, etc. It took 17 years for the monument complex to be completed inside 1648.

In all, the Taj Mahal covers a location of 60 bighas, because the terrain slowly sloped from south to north, towards the river, inside the shape of descending terraces. At the southern point is the forecourt with the entire primary gate inside front plus tombs of Akbarabadi Begum plus Fatehpuri Begum, 2 alternative queens of Shah Jahan, about its south-east plus south-west corners respectively called Saheli Burj 1 plus 2.

On the 2nd terrace is a spacious square garden, with side pavilions. It is split into 4 quarters by wide shallow canals of water, with broad walkways plus cypress avenues found on the sides. The water channels plus fountains are fed by overhead water tanks. These 4 quarters are further separated into the small quarters by wide causeways, thus which the entire scheme is within a best char-bagh.

The key tomb of the Taj is basically square with chamfered corners. The minarets here are detached, facing the chamfered angles (corners) of the leading tomb found on the principal plinth. Red sandstone mosque found on the western, plus Mehman-Khana found on the eastern side of the tomb delivers aesthetically a obvious color contrast. The Taj has several beautiful specimens of polychrome inlay art both inside the inside plus exterior found on the dados, about cenotaphs plus found on the marble jhajhari (jali-screen) about them.

#### Agra Fort

Agra Fort is placed found on the appropriate bank of the river Yamuna inside the city of Agra inside Uttar Pradesh. It is regarded as the most crucial plus robustly built stronghold of the Mughals, embellished with quantity of richly decorated buildings surrounding the imposing Mughal design of art plus architecture. It was designed by the 3rd Mughal emperor Akbar found on the remains of a historic site termed as Badalgarh. Sikandar Lodi (1487-1517) was the initially Sultan of Delhi to shift his capital from Delhi to Agra. After Sikandar

Lodi that died inside 1517, his son Ibrahim Lodi held the fort for 9 years till he was defeated plus killed inside the battle of Panipat inside 1526. Many palaces, wells along with a mosque were integrated the fort throughout the Lodi period.

Whenever Babur delivered his son Humayun to Agra, he captured the fort plus seized a big treasure, that included the globe well-known Koh-i-noor diamond too. Babur built a baoli (step-wall) here. Humayun was coronated here inside 1530. Nazam, a water-carrier (saqqa), that had saved Humayun from drowning, was crowned here because an emperor for half-a-day. After Humayun beat at Bilgram inside 1540, Sher Shah of the Sur dynasty occupied Agra fort plus garrisoned it.

Akbar arrived inside Agra inside 1558. He ordered to renovate the fort with red sandstone. Many 4000 builders daily worked about it plus it was completed inside 8 years (1565-1573).

The fort, semi-circular about program, is encircled +with a 21.4 m significant fortification wall. Double ramparts have been offered here with wide huge circular bastions at normal intervals. There are 4 gates about its 4 sides, among the gates was called Khizri-gate (water gate) that opens to the river front, where ghats (quays) were offered .The fort has survived by the onslaught of time, nature plus guys. The fort spreads over an region of regarding 94 acres of land. At present, there exist over 2 many of monuments inside the Fort.

Abul Fazl, a courtroom historian of Akbar, records which 5000 buildings were built here wonderfully inside Bengali plus Gujarati fashion. These buildings have today disappeared. Shah Jahan himself demolished a few of these inside purchase to create area for his white marble palaces. Later, the British ruined nearly all of the buildings for raising barracks. Hardly 20 Mughal buildings have survived found on the southeastern side. Of these, the Delhi-Gate, Akbari-Gate plus Bengali-Mahalare representative of buildings raised throughout the reign of Akbar.

Jahangir largely resided at Lahore plus inside Kashmir, though he visited Agra frequently plus lived inside the fort. Shah Jahan, a terrific builder, raised white marble palaces here. He equally built 3 white marble mosques inside it: Moti-Masjid, Nagina-Masjid plus Mina-Masjid.

Aurangzeb imprisoned Shah Jahan, his own dad, inside the fort for 8 years till he died inside 1666 plus was buried inside the Taj Mahal. The barbicans about the 2 gates plus found on the riverside were built by Aurangzeb to improve its defences. Though Shah Jahan had formally moved his capital to Delhi, inside 1638, he continued to reside here. But following his death, Agra lost its grandeur. Aurangzeb stayed busy inside the territorial conflicts plus wars. Yet, time plus again, he lived here plus held the durbar. Shivaji came to Agra inside 1666 plus met Aurangzeb inside the Diwan-i-Khas. Aurangzeb died inside 1707 plus 18th century history of Agra Fort is a saga of sieges plus plunder throughout that it was held by the Jats as well as the Marathas plus finally the British captured it within the latter inside 1803.

**Fatehpur Sikri:** Sikri an extension of the upper Vindhyan ranges is located found on the bank of the big all-natural lake, which has today largely dried up. It is a pre-historic site plus, with abundant water, woodland plus raw information, it was perfect for crude mans habitation. Rock shelters with paintings exist found on the periphery of the lake. Stone age tools have been found inside this region. Ochre Coloured Pottery (c. 2nd millennium B.C.) plus Painted Grey Ware (c.1200-800 B.C.) have additionally been noticed from here.

Sikri has been reported inside the Mahabharata because Saik Lexicons define Saik because a area encircled by water. An inscription found on the stone sculpture of Jaina Saraswati (dated 1067 Vikram Samvat = 1010 A.D.) mentions this region because Sekrsikya, that appears to be a synonymous derivative. All this shows which Sikri was constantly inhabited because the prehistoric period.

Babur visited the area found on the eve of the Khanwah battle inside A.D. 1527 plus reported it because Sikri inside his Memoirs. He founded here a garden along with a Jal-Mahal encircled by the lake-water, along with a baoli (step-well) to commemorate his victory inside the Khanwah battle.

Akbar (1556-1605), grandson of Babur, changed his home plus courtroom from Agra to Sikri, for a period of 13 years, from 1572 to 1585 to honour the Sufi Saint Sheikh Salim Chishti that resided here (inside a cavern found on the ridge). Akbar revered him a lot because the Saint had blessed him with a son whom was called Salim inside 1569. He raised lofty buildings for his utilize, plus houses for the public. So grew, a perfect city with charming palaces plus organizations. Akbar gave it the name of Fathabad plus that inside later days came to be well-known as Fathpur Sikri

Below practically, all Mughal organizations including the Ibadat-Khanah Din-i-Ilahi Tarikh-i-Ilahi, Jharokha-Darshan, the doctrine of Sulh-i-Kul plus plan of liberal patronage to indigenous arts plus literatures, were founded. It was furthermore here which workshops of numerous handicrafts were established.

Sikri was the initial planned city of the Mughals. The sloping degrees of the city were associated into terraces that were used for many complexes including Jami masjid, Buland-Darwazah plus tomb of Sheikh Salim Chishti; Khass Mahal, Shahi-Bazar, Mina-Bazar, the Panch-Mahal, Khwabgah, Diwan-i-Khass, Anup-Talao, Chaupar plus Diwan-i-Am. The effective program of drainage plus water-supply adopted here recommend a very smart town-planning by the Mughal emperor.

All these palaces were built of red sandstone inside the trabeate beam-and-post purchase, plus composed of pillars, ornamental arches, brackets-and-chhajjas, jharokhas, chhatris, chhaparkhats, chaukhandis and so forth. Domes have been employed sparingly. Occasionally corbelled pendentives have been employed inside the transition stage.

The architecture of Fatehpur Sikri has a definite all-India character. It is prolific plus flexible Indo-Muslim composite design that is a fusion of the composite cultures of indigenous plus foreign origins.

**Tomb, Sikandara:** This mausoleum is located found on the out skirts of the Agra City. It houses the mortal remains of the Mughal Emperor Akbar, whom, throughout his life itself had completed the tomb plus laid out a breathtaking garden. But, the topmost part of mausoleum inside marble was designed by his son, Jahangir.

The form of tomb is pyramidal plus consists of five storey's. The cenotaph is at a level under the ground level, whilst the fake cenotaph is at the best floor. The whole tomb is built of red sandstone yet for the best storey that is built inside white marble. The ground floor is encircled by cloisters except at the centre found on the southern side. These cloisters are split by huge arches plus piers divisible into several bays.

The square storey's have arcaded verandah, with arcades plus cluster of kiosks about every side. Many of the kiosks inside 2nd storey have marble pyramidal roofs whilst the rest are crowned by cupolas. Every angle at the 3rd storey has a tiny square space.

The top many storeys are completely produced up of white marble. It has a square courtroom that is available to sky. The central courtyard is enclosed in every the sides by slim arches plus piers plus split into bays, that has been roofed inside the trabeate pattern. At the centre of the courtyard lies a square platform, over that a white marble cenotaph is laid out. This cenotaph is profusely carved with arabesque plus floral patterns.

**Itimad-ud-Daulas Tomb, Agra:** The Itimad-ud-Daulas Tomb is located found on the left bank of river Jamuna upcoming to Chini-ka-Rauza. Itimad-ud-Daula was the title provided to Mirza Ghiyath Beg, dad of Nur Jahan. He held the post of Lord of treasure of the empire plus later rose to the dignity of wazir beneath Jahangir. Nur Jahan completed the construction of the building of the Tomb of her dad inside 1628 AD, almost 7 years following his death.

The tomb is situated at the centre of the quadrangle with gardens laid out found on the Char Bagh pattern surrounding it. The structure stands over a raised sandstone terrace measuring 149 feet square plus 3 feet plus 4 inches significant within the ground. The tomb building consists of the central hall, that houses the tomb of Wazir plus his spouse. Small chambers inside that the tombs of different family members are positioned surround this hall. A sandstone staircase causes the initial floor, where elegant oblong dome is found surmounting a pavilion over the central hall, topped with pinnacles. This pavilion equally contains cenotaphs of plain marble however, without any inscriptions. At the corners of the best of the building stand 4 round towers around measuring 40 feet inside height, that are surmounted by marble kiosks.

The cenotaphs plus walls of the ground floor contain inscription inside Persian. The wall inscriptions are from Quran plus alternative holy texts, whilst the cenotaph inscriptions are stating the name plus title of those interned.

**Jaunpur Fort, Jaunpur:** Jaunpur is a tiny town positioned found on the bank of river Gomti, regarding sixty kilometre north-west of Varanasi inside eastern Uttar Pradesh. The area is perfectly associated by rail plus road with different components of the nation.

The contemporary city of Jaunpur was founded by Firoz Shah Tughlaq that camped here for six months throughout his 2nd invasion of Bengal inside the year 1359. He called the city following his patron Juna Khan popularly termed as Muhammed Bin Tughlaq, the sultan of Delhi. During last stage of fourteenth century taking benefit of shaking hold of Delhi sultanate Malik Sarwar, the then governor of Jaunpur below the title of Malik-us-Sharq (king of the east) grabbed the Jaunpur province. Malik Sarwar plus his five successors namely Malik Mubarak Quranfal, Ibrahim Shah, Mahmud Shah, Bhikhan Khan plus lastly Hussain Shah are called Sharqi kings whom ruled the kingdom of Jaunpur for little lower than a century. This was the period of peace plus success inside the history of Jaunpur witnessing great achievements inside the fields of art, architecture, knowledge, trade & commerce etc. A superior amount of buildings came into existence. Besides Shahi fort several mosques like Atala, Jami, Lal Darwaza, Jhanjhiri, Char Ungli plus limited others represent the grandure of Sharqi architecture even following the huge demolition plus sacrilege by Sultan Sikandar Lodi that was thus annoyed with Sharqis which he had taken vow to not spare intact some of the Sharqi memorials at Jaunpur.

The fort well-known as Shahi Qila was built by Firoz Shah Tughlaq inside 1360 AD about a mound of a earlier fort called Kerar Kot. The fortification wall forms an irregular quadrangle with key gate towards east. Another leave inside the form of the sally port towards west is contacted with a steep passage cut from the mound. The principal gateway is regarding fourteen metres inside height plus certain five metres detailed having routine chambers about either side. During the reign of Akbar, inside purchase to supply additional protection, Munim Khan added a courtyard inside front of the eastern gateway with another eleven metres excellent entrance gate. The gates, walls as well as the bastions are veneered with ashlar stones about outer face. One great structure nearby called Bhoorbhulaiya is a ideal model of Turkish shower or Hammam. This strong structure is partly underground having preparations of inlet plus outlet channels, hot plus cold water plus additional bathroom requirements.

The mosque in the fort built inside typical Bengal design is a narrow building regarding 39.40 x 6.65 metres having 3 low domes. A twelve metres excellent pillar bears a lengthy Persian inscription recording the erection of mosque inside 1376 AD by Ibrahim Naib Barbak. Another monolithic interested inscription located inside front of the outer gate, appealing all Hindu plus Muslim Kotwalls of the fort to continue the allowances, perhaps to the descendents of the Sharqis is very interesting. It is dated to 1766 AD below the purchase of Saiyid Ali Munir Khan, the then governor of the fort about behalf of the Nawab Wazir of Oudh.

**Lord Cornwallis Tomb, Ghazipur:** The tomb of Lord Cornwallis is positioned at Ghazipur, a tiny town inside the eastern element of Uttar Pradesh around seventy kilometers east of Varanasi. It is perfectly associated by road plus railways with different components of the nation.

Lord Cornwallis is recognised as a amazing administrator along with a effective commander-in-chief inside the history of India throughout British period. He was furnished Governor General of India twice. The initial tenure from September 1786 to October 1793 is remembered for his useful contributions towards revenue reforms, judicature program as well as the 2nd Mysore war. It was he whom introduced the program of lasting settlement that is a landmark inside the history of revenue reforms. His excellent reform inside judicature was the establishment of Nizamat sadr adalat or the Supreme Court of unlawful judicature at Calcutta. Further, he split the functions of District Collector plus Judge. It is believed which the foundation stones of civil management inside India were laid by his predecessor Hastings while the superstructure was raised by Cornwallis. He is recognized for his effective campaign of 2nd Mysore war throughout 1790-92 inside that he personally led the British military.

The reign of his successor John Shore (1793-98) was virtually uneventful. However the time of Lord Wellesley the upcoming Governor General (1793-1805) was full of wars plus conquests that caused a financial stress plus administrative chaos inside the nation.

In these circumstances Cornwallis was again delivered to India for the 2nd amount of time in July 1805 to tighten the management plus establish peace at any expense. However sadly he couldn't serve longer. Just following 10 weeks whilst traveling about his mission to north-west he died at Ghazipur about 5th October 1805 inside the 67th year of his age. The British inhabitants of Calcutta erected this monument inside his honour.

The tomb consists of the lofty dome supported by twelve columns erected about a 3.66 metres significant circular platform, regarding 18.30 metres inside diameter. The square structure of white marble raised at the centre of the platform bears the bust of Lord Cornwallis with a hindu along with a muslim about either sides shown inside the attitude of mourning, under that is an epitaph inside English. The additional side of the structure shows a European along with a native soldier paying homage with an epitaph under inside Urdu. The outdoor of upper part of the tomb has been ornamented with military limit plus floral motifs. The circular iron railing about the tomb with its gate towards south-east is wonderfully fabricated with spears, bows & arrows, swords plus inverted cannons.

**Mehtab Bagh, Agra:** The Garden complex, located found on the opposite bank of the Taj Mahal, is termed as Mehtab Bagh, or the Moonlight Garden. Recent excavations revealed a big octagonal tank furnished with 25 fountains, a tiny central tank along with a baradari found on the east. The website is equally

associated with all the myth of black Taj, however, the excavations have offered ample evidence for a garden complex. This really is moreover corroborated with a letter of Aurangzeb, addressed to Emperor Shah Jehan stating the condition of the garden following a flood inside 1652 AD.

**Man Singh Observatory, Varanasi:** The palace Man Mahal, popularly well-known as Man Mandir is positioned adjacent to the distinguished Dashashvamedh ghat barely five kilometres from Varanasi railway station. Man Mahal located found on the western bank of river Ganga really adjacent to the well-known Dashashvamedh ghat at Varanasi is a stunning illustration of Mughal-Rajput architecture with stone balconied windows plus painted ceiling. It is well-known especially for the masonry observatory. The palace was integrated about 1600 A.D. by Man Singh, the Raja of Amber along with a celebrated General of the Great Mughal Emperor Akbar. However the observatory was put into it inside about 1737 A.D by Sawai Jai Singh II (1686-1745 AD) whom himself had been a amazing astronomer, the founder of Jaipur city along with a descendant of Raja Man Singh. Besides inventing a amount of instruments, tables plus formulae, designed five masonry observatories placed at Delhi, Jaipur, Ujjain, Varanasi plus Mathura. These are popularly recognised as Jantar Mantar that is a corrupt shape of Yantra- Mantra meaning therefore the calculation with instruments. The plan of the observatory inside the palace of Man Mahal was prepared by Jagannath, an astronomer as well as the function was executed by an architect from Jaipur called Sardar Mohan below the guidance of Sadashiva. .Samrat Yantra (Small plus large) Digamsa Yantra, Nadivalaya Yantra, Chakra Yantra plus Dakshinottara Bhatti Yantra are the key instruments of the observatory. These are meant for calculating time, preparing lunar plus solar calendar plus studying the movements, ranges, angles of inclination of the stars, planets plus alternative heavenly bodies.

By the orders of Maharaja Sawai Madho Singh of Jaipur, Pandit Gokul Chand Bhavan, the then courtroom astronomer had carried out main renovation function to the observatory inside the year 1912 because it was turned into ruins throughout the center piece of 19th century A.D.

**Mariam Tomb, Sikandara, Agra:** Mariams tomb is found found on the left side of Agra-Mathura road, to the west of Akbar tomb, Sikandara. The tomb houses the mortal remains of Mariam Zamani, a Rajpt Princess of Amber (Jaipur) as well as the spouse of Emperor Akbar plus mom of Jahangir (Salim). The structure was initially a pleasure pavilion below Sikander Lodi whom built it inside AD 1495. Additions plus renovations were created inside 1623 AD whenever this baradari was converted into a tomb. The ground floor consists of several forty chambers built by Sikander Lodi, that bear faint traces of paintings about plastered walls. The centre of the ground floor houses the cenotaph of Mariam. The facades of the baradari had been veneered with red sandstone, that is cut

into many panels plus decorated with geometrical patterns carved inside bas-relief. Every quoin of the structure is added with an ornamental octagonal tower. The tower is crowned with a pavilion supported by slim pillars. The upper storey contains the marble cenotaph, that is available to sky.

**Ram Bagh, Agra:** The Ram Bagh is mentioned to have been designed by Babur. It is commonly believed which whenever Babur died inside 1530 his mortal remains were temporarily kept inside Chaubureja a destination close to Itimad-ud-Daula tomb until these were taken for the final resting destination at Kabul. The authentic name of the bagh was Aram Bagh, that was later corrupted to Ram Bagh beneath the Marathas, whenever they occupied Agra from 1775 to 1803 AD The initially famous mention of the garden site because the Bagh-Nur-Afshan led certain historians to believe which this name had been extracted from a garden ( Bagh Gul- Afshan or Nur Afshan ) inside Kabul. The garden was inside superior repair below Jahangir because confirmed by Tazuk-I- Jahangiri. It gets more help within the paintings plus epigraphical evidences found inside a few of the remaining structures of the garden. Colossal walls insert the garden with corner towers crowned by pillared pavilions. The garden is separated into quarters by stone paved paths. On the north- eastern side of the building, there exists another terrace, from that procedures causes a Hammam. The room of the Hammam, today inside ruins bear evidence of the vaulted 1 roof. Immediately north side of the garden, there is a row of destroyed houses with a gateway, built of red sandstone at every end.

The design of the garden complex is not found on the formal Char Bagh pattern, yet confirms quite to the pattern of Bagh- Hasht-Behisht. In the garden 3 degrees have been maintained, 1 for flowers plus greens, next for flower beds, with fine stone paved terraces plus kiosk as well as the 3rd 1 has structures, terraces plus tanks.

**Jhansi Fort:** Situated found on the southwestern fringe of the state of Uttar Pradesh, the city of Jhansi is esteemed to be among the biggest centres of versatility battle inside India. Every Indian is proud of the patriotism, chivalry plus supreme sacrifice of Rani Laxmi Bai of Jhansi throughout the versatility battle of India. In historic occasions, the area fell beneath Chedi desaor Chedi rashtra, Jejak-bhukti plus Bundelkhand, respectively. The fort was built by Raja Bir Singh Deo inside 1613 found on the hill termed as Bangara.

According to a legend, Raja Bir Singh Deo, sitting found on the rooftop of his palace at Orchha with his friend, the Raja of Jaitpur asked the latter whether he may discern this modern fort which he built about Bangara hill, he replied which he may see it Jhainsi (meaning somewhat indistinct). This Jhainsi inside course of time became corrupted to Jhansi. It was the most strategically located forts of central India being built about an elevated rock increasing from the plain plus commanding the city as well as the surrounding nation.

The fort remained with Bundellas for twenty-five years just plus thereafter was taken over by the Mughals for upcoming 100 years. In 1729-30, it comes inside possession of Maratha rulers. Naru Shankar, a Maratha Chief, prepared changes plus additions to the fort that equally came to be well-known as Shankargarh, mostly owing to construction of the Siva temple here. He in furthermore credited to have founded the city of Jhansi that extends to a location of 7.3 Km inside circumference. The city wall as well as its primary gate were added by Shiv Rao Bhau throughout A.D. 1796-1814.

Marathas continued to rule Jhansi upto 1853 whenever Raja Gangadhar Rao expired. After his death, his adopted son Damodar Rao ascended to throne beneath the regentship of Rani Laxmi Bai. However the British didn't recognise their claim to throne plus announced the state because having lapsed to the British government. This illegal annexation of Jhansi created perfect discontent amidst the Maratha plus Bundella chiefs of the area that was further stimulated by the versatility battle waged inside 1857.

On Feb, 14, 1858, Rani issued a proclamation appealing to all Hindu & Muslim brethren to join the fight up against the British guideline. She was assisted by Raja Mardan Singh of Banpur plus Nana Saheb. Tatyra Tope joined her inside March as well as the terrific battle started. Rani Laxmi Bai prepared her military plus showing exemplary courage, valour plus organizing ability led her troops within the fort. The British troops fought inside control of Hugh Rose for seventeen days. The besieging British battalions plus cavalry kept about pounding the fort with their artillery however they failed to breach the walls that were quite thick plus of remarkable strength. Rani place forward a resolute plus spirited defence plus returned the fire with equal vigour.

Rani herself took element inside operations plus encouraged her soldiers inside individual placing herself at the head of the Afghan battalions. She fought with a sword inside every hand, carrying her horses reins inside her mouth. Many deeds of heroism were done. Men & females preferred to kill themselves instead of get into hands of enemy plus fought like tigers. Having suffered thick casualties, British forces were finally capable to capture the fort and also the city. Rani allow herself with Damoder Rao (her adopted son), down from a turret window found on the evening of April 4 plus escaped about a horse. After her escape from Jhansi, Rani rode about to Kalpi engaging inside fierce fighting found on the means. She further moved to Gwalior plus captured the fort. Hugh Rose following loosing numerous battles finally earned the battle of Gwalior about June 19 plus grabbed the fort the following day.

Rani died mortally wounded. Her body was cremated plus her want it cannot get into British hand, was satisfied. Rani Laxmi Bai has been provided a spot among the best girls inside the history of the planet plus is an illustrious figure inside Indian history. The British generals were aghast at here daring. Hugh Rose described her because the bravest plus right military leader of rebels. The fort right has occupied an region of 15 acres plus measures 312m inside size

plus 225m inside width. Altogether, there are twenty-two bastions with a big fortification wall protected with a moat about 2 sides. A bastion found on the eastern side was ruined, that was reconstructed by the British, whom furthermore added a floor to Panch Mahal. The fort is separated inside 3 components keeping inside view the different stages of its constructions:- Baradari, Shankergarh plus Panch Mahal. Besides, the fort contains numerous historic structures of fantastic value. The older city wall had ten gates well-known as Khanderao, Datia, Unnao, Orchcha, Baragaon, Lakshmi, Sagar, Sainyar, Bhandar plus Jhirna. The initial 8 nonetheless have wooden doorways plus of the last 2, the previous is completely shut as well as the latter is open. A breach inside the wall between Sainyar gate plus Jhirna gate, that was prepared by Hugh Rose batteries throughout the attack found on the fort inside 1858, remains inside existence. There are moreover 4 khirkis (entrances) created inside the walls-Ganpatgir-ki-Khirki, Alighol-ki-Khirki, Sujan khan- ki-Khirki plus Sagar Khirki. The key structures in the fort are Baradari, Ganesh mandir, Shahar Darwaza, Bhawani shnakr, Kadak bijali, Grave of Gulam Gaus Khan, Panch Mahal, Siva temple, Execution tower, Kal kothari, etc.

**Rani Jhansi Mahal:** Built by Raghu Nath-II of Nawalkar family (1769-96), this palace later created because among the residences for Rani Laxmi Bai. Architecturally, it a flat- roofed double-storeyed building having a quadrangular courtyard with a little effectively plus 1 fountain every about either side. The palace consists of six halls plus parallel corridors with multi-foiled arches along with an amount of tiny room. The Darbar hall contacted with a flight of procedures is wonderfully decorated with paintings inside bright colors exhibiting different floral, faunal plus geometrical, motifs. The arches are embellished with peacock plus rosette patterns. Its main part was damaged by British pounding throughout the war of versatility. The ground floor of the palace houses stone sculptures accumulated from Madanpur, Barua Sagar, Dudhai plus Chandpur dating from Gupta to Medieval period.

**Residency, Lucknow:** The Lucknow Residency is of the First war of Independence inside 1857. Lying to south of Gomti river its roofless buildings plus smashed walls sprawling inside a wide location of 33 acres stands experience to the most unforgettable siege of the British stronghold by the Avadh forces inside 1857.

The foundation of the distinguished Residential complex called residency was laid by Nawab Asaf-ud-daula of Avadh inside 1775 following the courtroom moved from Faizabad to Lucknow with a view to support the British visitors. During the direction of Nawab Saadat Ali Khan (1798-1814), the construction of the key residency building was completed. With growing need, inside course of time a amount of buildings were put into this complex and therefore attained the form of a exclusive European settlement. Nawab Saadat Ali Khan equally

organized for a unique protects of honour of Colonel Baillie inside the south-eastern piece of the Residency, with this the portal came to be well-known as Baillie Guard Gate.

The unjust annexation of Awadh by the British plus Wajid Ali Shah exile at Calcutta (7th Feb. 1856) enraged the folks of Avadh with unprecedented fury, the resentment of that was burst into flames about 30th May 1857, whenever troops defied the British authority plus began the war. Under the control of Maulvi Ahmad Ullah Shah, the attack found on the Residency started found on the 30th June, 1857. Indian soldiers began shelling the British forces about first July 1857 inside a area found on the eastern flank. Miss Palmer daughter of Colonel Palmer was injured inside leg by sniper bullet. The pretty day Henry Lawrence fell to the bullets fired by the revolutionary forces plus succumbed to his injury about 4th July 1857 inside Dr. Fayrer home.

So, the attack of the Indian soldiers about Residency forced the British officers plus their families to stay captive inside the Residency for a period of 86 days. Due to the continual siege by the revolutionaries, epidemic broke out inside the Residency, because an outcome of that more Europeans died of illness than perished inside fight. It was just about 17th Nov. 1857 which Sir Colin Campbell forces can establish correspondence with Residency following 4 days of continual fighting. The evacuation of the British may happen just about 22nd November through Dilkusha plus Sikendrabagh. The withdrawal left the Residency plus indeed all Lucknow except the Alambagh inside the hands of Begum Hazrat Mahal plus flexibility fighters plus it can be regained just following a year of street by street plus home by apartment fighting by Avadh forces that offered difficult resistance to the British forces.

The site of Residency today consists of ruins of majestic buildings that provide an indication to the different nature of escapades in the complex. Besides the key Residency building, there was clearly the Sheep apartment, Slaughter apartment, Sikh square, Dr.Fayrer apartment, Banqueting hall, the Treasury apartment, Begum Kothi the Church, Mosque, Imambara as well as the native hospital etc. which need mention. The structures that are nonetheless inside existence are described here.

The Model Room, a element of the key Residency Building, that housed a model of Residency because it was before the 1857 War, has today been converted into a full-fledged Museum exhibiting the authentic model of Residency, aged lithographs, pictures, paintings, documents plus period-objects, besides a diorama of Residency siege, offering an exact graphic account of the versatility battle of 1857 inside a chronological plus systematic method. Besides, a gallery showing the excavated objects has equally been added.

**Monuments of Sravasti, Sahet – Mahet:** Ancient city of Sravasti, that is today represented by groups of remains acknowledged as Saheth-Maheth together with adjacent sites-Orajhar, Panahiajhar plus Kharahuwanjhar is placed inside

newly built district of Sravastinagar whilst a part of it falls inside district Balrampur U.P. framed by Lat. 27°31' N. plus Long. 82°02' E. The earliest references of the city are obtainable in Ramayana plus Mahabharata because a successful city inside the kingdom of Kosala. Panini inside his Ashtadhyayi makes a mention of Kosala whilst Pali Buddhist literature furthermore makes many references to Kosala, its history plus society. In the Puranas, it's described because the capital of North Kosala. It is mentioned to have extracted its name from a famous king Sravasta of solar race that is reported to have founded the city. In later occasions, it was sometimes known because Chandrikapuri plus Champakpuri. It is called Saravasti by Kalidas. Anguttara Nikaya mentions Kosala because among the sixteen ideal Janapadas.

In the 6th century BC, throughout the reign of Presenajit, the region rose to fame due to its organization with Buddha plus Mahavira plus became among the 8 holy places of Buddhist pilgrimage. Buddha is mentioned to have invested 24 rainy seasons here following his disciple Sudatta Anathapindika built a monastery for him at Jetavana. Buddha is furthermore mentioned to have conducted here Great Miracle whenever confronted with a challenge from additional sects. Conversion of the robber Angulimala was moreover among the stirring shows of which period. Some of the well-known bhikshunis hailed from this region including Visakha, Sumana, etc.

Sravasti wasn't just the capital of the effective kingdom however was additionally house of philosophical speculations, where a associate of universities of thought had absolutely established themselves before the advent of Buddha. Mahavira, the twenty-fourth Jaina Tirathankara, gathered here a desirable following plus King Prasenajit was furthermore initially among the votaries. Sravasti is equally believed to function as the birth-place of 2 additional tirathankaras Sambhavanath plus Chandra Prabha. Ajivika guru, Gosal Mankhaliputra that was born at Saravana, a settlement inside city, had ardent admirers here. King Asoka is mentioned to have visited the region plus erected 2 pillars found on the eastern gates of Jetavana. Besides, he additionally built a stupa inside the vicinity. During the time of Kushans, the Buddhism became favored religion with regal help. The region was moreover revealed by Fa-hien plus Hiuen Tsang inside their travel accounts. Hardly any reliable info exists regarding Sravasti inside the centuries after the see of Hiuen Tsang. Jaimini-Bharata, a medieval function, mentions a king called Suhriddhvaja that is expected to have fought against Muslim invaders plus is credited to have revived Jainism. In the center of twelfth century, queen Kumardevi contributed to establishment of monasteries here. The ruins of Sravasti stayed overlooked till they were brought to light plus diagnosed by Sir Alexander Cunningham inside 1863.

**Saheth (Jetavana):** Ruins at Saheth, that are expected to represent Jetavana, are spread inside an irregular enclosure. Archaeological excavations performed at standard intervals because 1863, have brought to light plinths plus foundations

of many Buddhist structures including stupas, monasteries plus temples amidst that Gandha Kuti, Kosamba Kuti plus newly exposed stupa-cum-tank complex on the northwestern side are most important. Most of the earliest structures, at the site date from 1st cent. A.D. i.e. Kushan period, many rebuilt or restored in later instances. The newest constructions with intact program of the monastery are assignable to eleventh-twelfth centuries plus attributed to queen Kumaradevi of Kannauj. The earliest accessible relics comprise of the some Kushan structures plus images; an image of the Mathura workshop was set up found on the promenade of Buddha for the teachers of the Sarvastivada sect inside Kosambakuti by the bhikshu Bala, whom is acknowledged to have devoted another image additionally at Sarnath inside the reign of Kanishka.

Of the temples, the biggest, Temple-2, is believed, without much cause, to stand found on the site of the authentic Gandha-kuti erected by Anathapindika, though its lowest exposed piece belongs just to the Gupta period. Located inside an oblong enclosure-wall, 34.50m extended plus 26.70m broad, it consists of the sanctum along with a mandapa. Another structure about the shrine, possibly the plinth of the temple, had a decorated outdoor plus has been ascribed to the Gupta period.

From the truth which Bala image, said above, was found close Temple-3 (built found on the place of a earlier temple), the temple is held to have been built found on the site of the authentic Kosamba-kuti. The temple is today completely destroyed, just the shells of the shrine plus mandapa having survived. In front of the temple are 2 strong brick terraces, expected to mark the site of Buddha promenade. Temple 1, located in the courtyard of the big monastery of regarding the tenth century A.D., has the same program of the sanctum plus mandapa. Temple-11 plus 12 have the unusual program of 3 rooms inside a row with a narrow verandah inside front along with a pradakshina-patha about the central room. Temple-12, with many projections, nonetheless, has a porch.

The monasteries of Jetavana have the usual program of Buddhist monasteries. These are generally mostly talking, early mediaeval inside date, an exception being monasteries F plus G, contiguous to plus contemporaneous with every additional, inside the previous of that was found a hoard of coins of the Kushan kings. Of the additional early monasteries, just stray walls are met with under later structures.

Mention can be made from Temple plus Monastery-19, which had its origin inside the Gupta period, because testified with a clay pill with the entire Buddhist creed inside Gupta characters. It was restored inside the tenth century, to that period belong many pictures, plus finally reconstructed inside the eleventh-twelfth century. An interesting find of the last period is a copper-plate charter, dated A.D. 1130, of the Gahadavala ruler Govindachandra recording the grant of villages to the monks of the Jetavana-mahavihara.

Stupa 17 plus 18, adjacent to every different, need specialized mention, because their beginnings appear to return to the Kushan age, though their

authentic shapes were covered up by later structures. Enshrined inside it, at a level of 3.10m, was an earthen pot with a bead of gold, 2 pieces of thin gold cable along with a bead along with a bezel, both of crystal. Regarding 1.52m under the base of Stupa-18 became a relic-chamber with an earthen bowl bearing a brief dedicatory inscription inside Kushan characters plus containing fragments of bone, a big amount of beads of gold plus semi-precious stones plus big pearls.

Stupa-5 appears to be initially a stupa built about a terrace that was converted into a shrine plus was finally produced into a stupa again. Similarly, stupa H was reconstructed many occasions. Stupa-8 had 2 periods of construction, the earlier with a circular program as well as the later square having a moulded facing along with a shallow projection. Inside the later stupa was found the lower part of a image of Bodhisattva that had a Kushan inscription, recording its manufacture with a Mathura sculptor plus commitment inside Jetavana by 2 siblings. A next inscription-Buddhist creed inside characters of the ninth or tenth century.

**Mahesh - The Sravasti City:** Located found on the back of the river Archiravati (Rapti), the city of Sravasti had a significant earthen rampart with a brick wall found on the top running along a circuit of 5.23 Km plus pierced by many gates recognized by significant bastions. Four key gates are recognised as Imli Darwaza, Rajgarh Darwaza, Naushahra Darwaza & Kand Bhari Darwaza located respectively at the south-west, north-west, north east plus south-east corners. The remains in the city location include Buddhist, Brahmanical plus Jaina structures along with a limited medieval tomb.

The Most noticeable structures amidst them are Temple of Shobhnath, Pakki-Kuti plus Kachchi Kuti. Temple of Shobhnath found only close to the entrance from western side, represents the remains of the Jaina temple, the domed edifice found on the top being a superimposition inside medieval period. The spot is hallowed because the birth-place of Sambhavnath, the 3rd Jaina Tirthankara. Excavation inside the nearby region has exposed remains of 3 temple complexes. The scientific clearance of the region has yield a limited sculptures of Jaina tirthankaras inside standing plus seated pose datable to 10th-11th century, besides revealing the lower portions of the Jaina Temple.

Pakki Kuti is regarded as the 2 biggest mounds inside the city location. Cunningham has proposed to find it with all the remains of the stupa of Angulimala enjoyed by Chinese pilgrims, though, according to another view, it represents the ruins of the hall of the law built by Presenajit inside the honour of Buddha.

Kachchi Kuti, located a some meters south-east of Pakki Kuti, is the many imposing monuments inside the location. Dating from Kushan period, it went by numerous renovations inside later periods. A group of scholars proposes to find when with all the stupa of Sudatta because enjoyed by Chinese pilgrims, however, according to another view, a big assortment of T.C. plaques showing

inside excellent relief scenes within the Ramayana suggests its identification because Brahmanical temple. Recent excavations inside the city location have brought to light town-planning of historic city because might be studied by the structural remains of early famous period i.e. house-complex, historic street, temples etc. Excavation has equally exposed authentic gateway complex of early famous period close Kandbhari town.

**Orajhar, Penahiajhar, plus Kharahuwanjhar:** Orajhar is located found on the left bank of Khajua, a tributary of Rapti inside district plus tehsil Balrampur, U.P. It can be diagnosed with all the celebrated Purvarama or Eastern monastery, built by Vishakha because enjoyed by Fa-hien. Here, excavation has revealed a three-fold cultural sequence, beginning from Kushan period (1st cent. AD) followed by Gupta plus medieval periods 11th-12th cent. AD). The Kushan period has revealed remains of the monastic complex with the entire routine program. The Gupta period is witnessed inside shape of the plinth of the temple that is enclosed with a wall. The medieval period revealed a star-like structure at the best of the Gupta temple. Really close to Orajhar plus south of southern city-wall, there are 2 tiny mounds nearby well-known as Penahiajhar plus Kharahuwanjhar where excavations were performed by the Archaeological Survey of India lengthy back. In the past mound, the excavation revealed strong brick structure 16.20m inside diameter. In its core became a relic-receptacle, yielding pieces of bone, several gold leaves, rock-crystal, circular laminae of silver along with a punch-marked silver coin. The 2nd structure was equally circular, with a diameter of 31.50m, made from 3 concentric brick walls, the intervening spaces being filled with clay. It didn't give any relic-casket inside its core.

**Sarnath:** Archaeological remains of Sarnath are positioned at north-eastern tip of the city of Varanasi, a distinguished town inside Uttar Pradesh that is perfectly associated by air, road plus railways with different components of the nation.

Sarnath is 1 among the 4 many sacred places for the Buddhist where Lord Buddha preached his initially sermon following attaining enlightenment. The event is well-known as Dharma Chakra Pravartana or setting the Wheel of Law inside motion. The different 3 are Lumbini, Bodhgaya plus Kushinagar being the places of his birth, enlightenment plus nirvana respectively. The first Sangh was additionally founded over here with sixty 1 monks including Lord Buddha, his five erstwhile friends plus Yasha a merchant of Kasi with his fifty 4 fellows. Sarnath is equally sacred to Jains being the location of austerities plus death of Sreyansanath, the eleventh Tirthankara.

The archaeological importance of the region was initially brought to the see of contemporary planet by Mr. J. Duncan inside 1798 that gave an account of the casket of green marble inside a stone box exposed by the workmen of Jagat Singh, the Dewan of King Chet Singh of Benaras whilst dismantling the Dharmarajika stupa to exploit building contents. Excavations carried out by

Archaeological Survey of India about big scale from time to time has revealed a quantity of monasteries, stupas, temples, inscriptions, sculptures plus additional antiquities ranging inside date from 3rd century B.C. to 12th century A.D.

The many imposing structure at Sarnath is the Dhamekh stupa, a strong cylindrical tower regarding 28.5 mts inside diameter at base plus raising to a height of regarding 33.5 mts. It is veneered with sand stone upto the height of 11.20 mts plus offered with niches inside 8 instructions that need when held pictures. Below the niches runs a wide course of wonderfully carved sophisticated ornamentation that represents significant talent of workmanship about stone throughout Gupta period. Dharmrajika stupa, Mulagandhakuti shrine, Dharma chakra jina vihara plus apsidal chapel are other noticeable structures and quantity of monasteries, shrines plus votive stupas. A little west of the Mulangadha kuti are kept the fragments of 15.25 mts excellent Asokan pillar bearing his edict plus 2 later inscriptions. It was initially crowned by distinguished 4 lion capital, the many splendid sculpture of Mauryan art that is today the National emblem of the government of India.

Another great structure, the Chaukhandi stupa placed regarding half a kilometre south of the primary complex is a 3 tiered (Trimedhi) stupa of Gupta period. It is surmounted by an octagonal superstructure built throughout Mughal period to commemorate Humayun 1 evening remain at this place.

During the reign of Gupta rulers Sarnath developed because a fantastic school of art introducing several modern attributes plus religious aspect inside sculptures. The antiquities recovered from Sarnath have been preserved inside the adjoining site museum maintained by the Archaeological Survey of India.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 1**

---

1. How many world heritage sites in Agra?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. In which river side Taj Mahal is situated?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Who built the Jhansi Fort?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Lord Buddha preached his 1<sup>st</sup> sermon at which place?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

**9.3.2 MADHYA PRADESH**

---

**Khajuraho:** Khajuraho, the historic Kharjura-vahaka represent now a distinct pattern of art plus temple architecture of its own reminding among the wealthy plus creative period it witnessed throughout the Chandella direction. It was the main seat of authority of the Chandella rulers that adorned it with many tanks, scores of lofty temples of sculptural elegance plus architectural splendour. The nearby custom lists eighty-five temples however today just twenty-five are standing examples inside numerous stages of preservation. However for Chausath-Yogini, Brahma plus Mahadeva that are of granite, all additional temples are of fine grained sandstone, buff, pink or pale yellow inside color.

Yasovarman (AD 954) built the temple of Vishnu, today distinguished because Lakshmana temple is an ornate plus evolved illustration of its time proclaiming the prestige of the Chandellas.

The Visvanatha, Parsvanatha plus Vaidyanatha temples belong to the time of king Dhanga, the successor of Yasovarman. The Jagadambi, Chitragupta, are noteworthy amidst the western group of regal temples of Khajuraho. The biggest plus grandest temple of Khajuraho is the immortal Kandariya Mahadeva that is attributed to king Ganda (AD 1017-29). The alternative examples which followed viz., Vamana, Adinatha, Javari, Chaturbhuj plus Duladeo, are small however, elaborately crafted. The Khajuraho groups of temples are noted for lofty terraces (jagati) plus functionally efficient plans comprising of a ardhmandapa, performing because entrance mostly decorated with makara torana plus kakshasana, the mandapa, because the hall with antarala leading to garbha griha or sanctum. The heavier temples have mahamandapas inside front of the ardhmandapa. They have minor shrines at 4 corners and therefore classified because pancayatana. The outdoor of the temples are richly decorated. On the other hand, Javari plus Brahma temples are easier creations.

The sculptural embellishments include, besides the cult images; parivara, parsva, avarana devatas, dikpalas, the apsaras plus sura-sundaris that win universal admiration for their delicate, youthful woman types of ravishing beauty. The attire plus ornamentation embrace the winsome elegance plus charm.

The latest excavation at Bija Mandal inside Jatkara close Khajuraho has revealed the remains of the big temple base datable to 11th century A.D. that extends over 4 m than the biggest recognized temple (Kandariya Mahadeo Temple). A beautiful image of Sarasvati was additionally found from here.

**World Heritage Sites (Sanchi):** Sanchi, variously termed as Kakanaya, Kakanava, Kakanadabota plus Bota-Sripavata inside historic occasions, has a singular distinction of getting great specimen of Buddhist art plus architecture from the early Mauryan period (c. third century BC to twelfth century AD). Sanchi is distinguished inside the globe for stupas, monolithic Asokan pillar, temples,

monasteries plus sculptural riches. It was Emperor Asoka that laid the foundations of the religious centre at Sanchi fascinated possibly by the place of the hill or as a result of his Queen Devi, that was the daughter of the merchant of Vidisha. He erected the Great Stupa (Stupa 1) here following redistribution of mortal remains of Lord Buddha for erecting many stupas all over the nation inside purchase to spread Buddhism. This stupa was initially a low structure of brick, half the diameter of the present edifice hemispherical fit with raised terraces at the base. It was enclosed with a wooden railing along with a stone umbrella at the best. This Great Stupa served because a nucleus to the big Buddhist establishment throughout the later period. During Sunga occasions, many edifices were raised at Sanchi as well as its surrounding slopes. The Asokan stupa was enlarged plus confronted with stones plus decorated with balustrades, staircases along with a harmika found on the top.

In the initially century BC the Andhra-Satavahanas, that had extended their sway over the eastern Malwa, caused the elaborately carved gateways to Stupa 1. The Great Stupa of Sanchi displays an austere grandeur as well as the beautiful carvings of the doorway depict inside detail the noticeable shows plus miracles from Lord Buddha existence plus occasions depicted inside the Buddhist Jataka stories. The reconstruction of Temple 40 plus erection of Stupas 2 plus 3 moreover appear to date back about the same time.

From the 2nd to 4th century AD Sanchi plus Vidisha came below the Kushanas plus Kshatrapas plus subsequently passed about to the hands of the Guptas. During the Gupta period several temples were additionally built plus sculptures were added exhibiting the traditional elegance plus simplicity of the era. Further, statues of Lord Buddha seated inside the canopies facing the 4 entrances of the Great Stupa were moreover added. Sanchi furthermore flourished throughout the 7th 12th centuries A.D. whenever shrines plus monasteries were continued to be added. So Sanchi displays harmonious co-existence of Hindu plus Buddhist faiths.

Because the fourteenth century Sanchi stayed deserted plus uncared for till 1818 whenever General Taylor rediscovered the website. Sir John Marshall established an archaeological museum inside 1919 that was later changed into the present site museum at Sanchi. Currently below an UNESCO project Sanchi plus Satdhara, a Buddhist website, 10 km south-east of Sanchi, has been further excavated, conserved plus environmentally developed.

**Bagh Caves:** There are 7 Buddhist rock cut caves located found on the bank of Baghini river. These comprise of Viharas stupa inside chaitya hall plus residential cells. There are many sculptures of Buddha plus Bodhisattvas plus was 1 covered lavishly with painting of that there are certain traces today. A painting of the bodhisattva Padmapani, of these caves is respected because a prototype of the well- acknowledged Padmapani figure at Ajanta. The rock cut caves were quarried between 5th -6th century AD.

**Gwalior Fort:** The history of the Fort goes back to the fifth century AD or nonetheless earlier. The aged name of the hill because recorded inside historic Sanskrit inscriptions is Gopagiri. It has witnessed differing fortunes of the Guptas, Hunas, the Pratiharas, the Kachhwahas, the Tomars, the Pathans, the Mughals, the English as well as the Marathas that have left their landmarks inside the different monuments that are nevertheless preserved. The main monuments that are inside the premises of the fort are :- Man Mandir, Teli-Ka-Mandir, Sas Bhau Temple, Badal Mahal, Alamgiri gate, Ganesa gate, Chaturbhuj gate, Rock-cut Jain collosi, Urwai gate, etc.

Among the earliest architectural efforts the Teli ka Mandir undoubtedly stands because the earliest 1 being dated conformably to the 8th century AD A hallmark feature of the temple is the imposing superstructure of the mixed kind, showing a Valabhi shikara about a Nagara base. Chaturbhuj temple is another early temple of the website being securely dated to AD 875. It stands because truly the only monolithic rock cut temple inside the whole area. In the hill fort the twin Vaishnava temple recognised as Sas Bahu built throughout the reign of the Kachchapghattas marks the culmination of creative endeavours marked by extravagant ornamentation. Jainism moreover thrived conspicuously particularly throughout the reign of the Tomars because understood the big amount of gigantic Jaina tirthankara pictures from pictures about both sides of the Urwahi Road plus rock cut Jain colossies, including at Ek Pathar ki Baodi. The Palace of Raja Man Singh, a wonderful patron of architecture, is an interesting illustration of Hindu Architecture, incorporating ingredients commonly inside vogue, inside Islamic architecture.

**Hoshang Shah Tomb, Mandu:** The historic hill fort of Mandu, with inscriptional evidence dating back to AD 555 is located just 35 km away within the district headquarters, Dhar. The rock cut caves, namely, Lohani plus Sat Kothari, are the earliest plus rarer kind of architecture among the over 60 structural monuments. The significant ones are situated inside 3 groups, well-known as, 1) Royal Complex, 2) Hoshangh Shahs Tomb, 3) Roopmati Pavilion. The monuments which the tourist should see inside this Hoshang Shah Tomb location are:

**1) Hoshangs Tomb,** a mausoleum built completely of marble. Though it encounters the enterance porch found on the north the access to the tomb right is within the south from the doorway of beautiful proportions plus ornamentation. The interior is plain however for the ornamental mouldings like the miniature arches with blue enamel background running all over the rim of the dome. The primary sarcophagus of Hoshang Shah is carved inside the shape of the casket with receding bands plus with a mihrab moulded at the best. There are different graves additionally under the dome, 3 of that are inside marble. Dharmashala in the Compound of Hoshang Tomb is located to the west of Hoshang Shah Tomb plus annexed with it is a Dharamshala. It consists of the colonnade separated

into 3 aisles by rows of pillars. The flat ceiling supported about pillars, brackets plus lintels is typical of Hindu architecture. But, the extended narrow hall at its back with vaulted ceiling is strictly Indo-Islamic inside architectural fashion.

**2) Royal Complex, Mandu:** The monuments which the tourist should see at the Royal Complex are:

1. The Jahaj Mahal, (Ship Palace) with its elongate construction amidst the waters of the Munj plus Kapur Tanks provide an impression of the big ship anchored at the port. The palace dated to the closing years of the 15th century AD.
2. Hindola Mahal virtually signifies a Swinging Palacea name provided to its peculiar sloping sidewalls. The program of the building is T shaped, with a primary hall along with a transverse projection at the north. The huge vaulted rooftop of the hall has disappeared though the row of lofty arches, that when supported it, remains intact. This big audience hall is dated to 15th century AD.
3. The Hammam, located inside the deep interior of the Royal Complex is having a special architecture with bathroom cubicles having perforated domes providing light. These cubicles cold water by parallel grooves carved found on the stone slabs.

**3) Roopmati Pavalion** is placed found on the lofty hill to the south beyond the palace of Baz Bahadur stands. A closer examination of the building shows it had beneath gone different phases of construction inside different periods spread over 15th to 17th decades AD. The authentic structure, because is clearly enjoyed within the east, consisted of the low however huge hall with 2 room at both ends. The walls have a sharp slope towards the base as well as the arches are very thick inside proportion to their spans. The parapet above the walls moreover belonged to the authentic structure.

This element of the building without the pavilions above therefore belongs to the earliest stage plus appears to have been built initially for retaining an powerful military observe over any potential enemy movement about this side of the fort, that falls down here abruptly to a level of 365.8 m towards the distinctly noticeable Nimar plains under. The remaining piece of the building was built over the western side of the plinth of the authentic block found on the slope of the hill, thus because to shape a basement that has 2 long projections, inside the shape of corridors, 1 going towards the west as well as the different, inside the opposite way, over the northern side of the block, towards the east. The corridors inside the basement have a quantity of arched openings over their width to help the celings. The western projection contains a big cistern inside that rainfall water was gathered throughout the monsoon by the channel running within the rooftop to the reservoir under.

**Baz Bahadur Palace:** Situated found on the slope of the hill inside the midst of the picturesque all-natural setting the key gateway of the palace is contacted by forty wide methods with landings at intervals. The passage from the gateway accommodates room for the guards about both sides with a vaulted ceiling above. The passage further causes the outer courtroom of the palace with its primary doorway inside front. The principal palace consists of the spacious open courtroom with halls plus room about all 4 sides along with a gorgeous cistern inside its center. Beyond the colonnade found on the northern side at its centre projects an octagonal pavilion with arched starting overlooking was when what a stunning garden, traces of that are nevertheless enjoyed. On the terrace are watched 2 stunning baradaris from where 1 may have charming view of the surrounding nation. There is an inscription inside Persian over the principal entrance that assigns its constriction to Sultan Nasir inside AH 914 (AD 1508-9).

**Shahi Quila, Burhanpur:** The monuments of Burhanpur are representative of Faruqi plus Mughal architecture. In this erstwhile capital of the Faruqi Kings, besides palatial edifices the mausoleums equally attracts ones attention. The elegantly painted tomb of Adil Shah datable to 15th century AD, is made about excellent plinth plus is square from outside plus octagonal from inside. The Tomb of Shah Nawaz Khan is square about program, enclosed with a verandah plus surmounted with a big dome of Mughal Period.

Erected inside 16th century AD, the tomb of Shah Shuja contains the mortal remains to Begum Shuza. Built inside stone it stands about a raised fluted circular plinth plus plastered with shell mortar plus decorated with paintings. The tomb is crowned with a dome. The 16th century construction of Nadir Shah tomb is made about a raised platform with flat facades. The room is occupied by 3 graves. The dome is supported found on the 8 archways.

Raja Chhatri close Bordha gate was erected inside honour of the memory of Raja Jai Singh, where he was cremated. It is a magnificent open columned pavilion. It was designed by Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb (1658-1707). The Palace located inside the Fort excluding the Hammam Khana is largely inside a wrecked condition. The extant walls plus ceiling are decorated with paintings about honey comb function. Hammam Khana was built throughout Mughal Period. The baths bear an inscription of Khan Khana Mirza Abdul Rahim Khana, the well-known minister of Akbar plus Jahangir. The room have domed roof. The Hammam is wonderfully decorated with paintings.

---

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 2**

1. Who laid the foundation of religious centers at Sanchi?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. How many Buddhist rock cut caves are located on the bank of Baghini River?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

3. Name some of the monuments at the Royal Complex.

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

4. The monuments of Burahanpur represent which architecture?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

---

### 9.3.3 CHHATTISGARH

---

**Lakshmana Temple, Sirpur:** The Lakshamana temple is found inside the town Sirpur inside Mahasmand dt of Chattisgarh at a distance of 90 km within the state capital of Raipur. Sirpur is extracted within the historic name Sripura that was when the centre of force of South Kosalas throughout the direction of Sarabhapuriyas plus Panduvamsis throughout 6th 8th century AD.

The archaeological remains inside plus about Sirpur consists of both Hindu plus Buddhist monuments inside the shape of temples plus monasteries. Among them, the many perfectly preserved splendid temple is the east facing Lakshmana temple built by Vasata, the mom of Mahasivagupta Balarjuna inside 7th century AD.

Dedicated to Lord Vishnu, this brick temple stands about a significant huge platform accessible by procedures inside the north as well as the south. The program of the temple consists of the garbagriha, antarala along with a mandapa. The mandapa today inside ruins was initially upheld by stone pillars inside rows. The exquisitely carved doorframe shows figures of Seshasayi Vishnu together with his additional incarnations. This temple is 1 amidst the number one samples of brick temples of historic India.

**Bastar Palace:** It is another famous destination which is watched inside Jagdalpur inside Bastar district. It was the head quarters of Bastar Kingdom. It was built by the rulers of Bastar State whenever the capital of Bastar kingdom had been changed from Barsur to Jagdalpur. At present this might be kept because a monument by the government.

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 3**

1. Who built the famous east facing Lakshmana Temple?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. What was the historic name of Sirpur?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Lakshmana Temple was dedicated to which God?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Which Palace was the head quarter of Baster Kingdom?

.....  
.....  
.....

**9.4 MUSEUMS IN NORTHERN INDIA****9.4.1 UTTAR PRADESH**

Museums are the internet documents of history plus history, that why they are not mere buildings. For the museums of Uttar Pradesh the same goes true. An understanding is provided to us from these museums into the history plus history of Uttar Pradesh. All the museums inside Uttar Pradesh owns almost by the government nevertheless many are run privately too. 'State Museum' of Lucknow is the well-known as well as the most crucial amidst these. The museum exhibits different ingredients of the then society of Uttar Pradesh. For every era it has devoted museums. The museum has a few of the ideal collections of bronzes plus artifacts of yesteryears. In Varanasi the equally famous when not more is the Bharat Kala Bhawan. The museum has a extremely proud collection. Among others, artifacts, tools plus commodities belonging to Indus valley civilization it furthermore include alternative dynasties like Maurya, Sunga plus Gupta.

Another distinguished museum inside Uttar Pradesh is the The Archeological Museum of Sarnath. Other items associated to Buddhism the region have an advantageous assortment of artifacts. Belonging to the era of Gautam Buddha there are many sculptures plus bronzes. In Uttar Pradesh the Government Museum inside Mathura is another distinguished 1. Due to its localized character the museum, though, has a extremely limited range. Belonging to the Mathura School the region has the many vivid assortments of the sculptures.

**Mathura Museum:** A good assortment of sculptures belonging to the historic Mathura school of art is found inside

The Government Museum of Mathura, it was among the leading museums of not merely Uttar Pradesh and India. In the year 1874 Sir F.S. Growse initially founded this museum. Mathura Museum was the another name of Government Museum of Mathura which is considered among the leading centers for analysis, research as well as the preservation of the history left by the Mathura School of Sculpture.

Near the historical Dampier Park inside Mathura the museum is currently housed. The building of the museum itself is value exploring. This aesthetically breathtaking building is octagonal fit plus is produced from the red-sandstone. In the nation the museum boasts of the biggest, vivid as well as the many splendid assortment of Kushana sculptures. Proud collections of stone sculpture plus terracotta were equally found inside this museum. Many of them belong to the Kushana period plus following. Apart from which, the museum also offers a splendid assortment of gold, silver plus copper coins, clay seals, historic pottery, paintings plus bronzes amidst others.

**Allahabad Museum:** In India Allahabad Museum is regarded as the best-kept museums plus which is what makes it should see destination inside Allahabad. It has separate museums dedicated to archeological results, all-natural history displays, art gallery plus artifacts donated by Jawaharlal Nehru that was the specialty of the museum.

In 1947 Jawaharlal Nehru, the initially prime minister of India, himself inaugurated Allahabad Museum. A big assortment of displays which are spread over whopping 18 museums was found inside this museum boasts. The objects about view include the individual effects of Nehru as well as the versatility movement plus primarily prehistoric plus Indus Valley antiquities, stone sculpture, terracotta, bronzes, seals, miniature paintings, Buddhist thanks, textiles, weapons, medieval land scholarships plus documents.

From the third century BC to the 12th century AD gorgeous stone pictures, intricately carved temple pillars plus lintels dating are found there that represent significant dynasties, both historic plus medieval. From most the famous universities of sculptures there are antiquities namely Gandhara, Mathura, Kausambi plus Sarnath.

The splendid terracotta assortment of this museum is the many interesting element of the show. Indeed, amidst the biggest of its type inside the planet the collection is counted. The oldest found on the show dates because back because the fall of Indus valley civilization. The topic of these terracotta ranges from dancing plus amorous scenes to bacchanalian feasts plus hunts. The coin collection has great too plus involves Kushana plus Gupta gold coins, when within the 16th century onwards. The manuscripts which are mostly inside Sanskrit.

**Sarnath Museum:** The the most well-known museums of its type inside whole South-Asia is Archaeological Museum of Sarnath. Locally well-known as Sarnath Museum, Archeological Museum of Sarnath is a splendid building built early this century plus stands adjacent to the famous ruins. For over a 1000 years the museum contains a big assortment of sculptures which stands testimony to the fervent creative plus religious activity at Sarnath.

In the entrance hall the initially sculpture to be experienced is a big capital (2.31 meters inside height) which when crowned a freestanding pillar amidst the Sarnath ruins. The Lion capital is made from pale yellowish-gray speckled sandstone plus has been burnished thus perfectly which its refined surface nevertheless shines. The capital has 4 lions seated back plus their encounters gaze towards the 4 cardinal instructions which they safeguard. Below, there are 4 wheels found on the abacus that are the emblems of the law of dharma (religious movement plus progress). The signal of Sarnath is the Dharmachakra wheel, for it happens to be here which the Buddha set the religious wheel inside motion by showing persons the method to truth plus enlightened living. The individual devotion of the bull, the trustworthy strength of a elephant, as well as the fearless force of the lion, paired by the swiftness of the horse are symbolic characteristics that the devotee must get. As the emblem of the Indian Republic this lion capital with its content of peace plus commitment was selected plus is to be found about all government documents plus about all Indian currency.

There is an impressive plus amazingly gorgeous, life-size standing Bodhisattva within the additional Buddhist remains that delicate image of the Bodhisattva with a lotus but another bronze sculpture showing the Bodhisattva with numerous arms. an good assortment of figures plus sculptures within the Mauryan, the Kushana as well as the Gupta periods additionally houses the museum at Sarnath. From the 9th to 12th decades Prominent of them is the earliest Buddha image found at Sarnath plus numerous pictures of Hindu Gods dating.

**Sarnath Museum:** By the Archaeological Survey of India Museum at Sarnath is museum which houses the results plus excavations at Sarnath, close to archaeological site. At Sarnath Museum this really is the distinguished authentic sandstone sculpted Lion Capital of Ashoka preserved, about 250 BCE it was initially erected atop an Ashoka Pillar at Sarnath. The angle from that this pic has been taken, minus the inverted bell-shaped lotus flower, has been adopted because the National Emblem of India showing the Horse found on the left as well as the Bull found on the proper of the Ashoka Chakra inside the circular base about that the 4 Indian lions are standing back to back. There is an Elephant along with a Lion found on the far side. Onto the center of the National Flag of India, the wheel "Ashoka Chakra" from its base has been located.

A wealthy assortment of sculptures has yielded by Sarnath, artifacts plus edifices comprising many Buddha plus Bodhisattva pictures plus different historic

remains. Other significant remains as well as the best specimens of Buddhist art plus has been housed at the museum.

The Lion Capital of Asoka is the single many distinguished display of the museum; the Sarnath museum has a tiny however awe-inspiring assortment of Buddhist artifacts. From the fifth century amidst the factors to find is a gorgeous sculpture of the Buddha. With eyes downcast inside deep meditation the Buddha sits cross-legged, along with a halo about his head. Additionally value exploring are many breathtaking figures of the bodhisattvas.

Of alternative Buddhist remains there is an impressive plus amazingly stunning, with a lotus but another bronze sculpture showing the Bodhisattva with several arms there is a life-size standing Bodhisattva along with a delicate image of the Bodhisattva. The museum at Sarnath moreover houses an good assortment of figures plus sculptures within the Mauryan, the Kushana as well as the Gupta periods. From the 9th to 12th centuries, prominent of them is the earliest Buddha image found at Sarnath plus numerous pictures of Hindu Gods dating.

The good Ashokan Pillar is the leading attraction of the Sarnath Archaeological Museum. It has 4 back-to-back lions, that has been adopted because the National signal of India. Representations of the lion, an elephant, horse as well as the bull are foun under this.

**Jhansi Museum:** In the famous Jhansi Fort The Jhansi museum is found. It is a not-to-be-missed tourist destination inside Jhansi. The museum not just provides an knowledge into the history plus history of Jhansi and throws light found on the history plus culture of the Bundelkhand area. To know about the Chandela rulers it is very an significant source regarding the lifetime plus occasions of them. Belonging to the Chandela dynasty, the Jhansi Museum has weapons, statues, dresses plus photos. A separate pic gallery which is focused on the lifetime plus instances of Gupta Kings is additionally houses inside this museum. One of the features of the museum is the pic gallery of the Gupta period. The museum additionally treasures many terracotta structures, bronze statues, manuscripts, paintings plus coins aside from which.

There is a separate gallery for weapons too, that has impressive collections of weaponry plus arsenals utilized by Chandela, Bundelas as well as the British rulers. Other fighters throughout the Sepoy Mutiny of 1857 are furthermore kept here plus a few of the weapons employed by the Rani of Jhansi.

**Lucknow Museum:** For all travelers plus otherwise that see Uttar Pradesh the State Museum inside Lucknow is essential see. At Banarasi Bagh region of Lucknow, Lucknow Museum is located inside a contemporary three-storied building. It is a museum plus archive rolled inside 1. Dedicated to sculptures, bronzes, paintings, all-natural history plus anthropological specimens, coins, textiles plus decorative arts the museum has separate museums.

The earliest image of Balarama and Panch-Mukhi Shiv Lingam sculptors may display here. A splendid assortment of coins inside the museum additionally displays, that are from the terra-cotta ones within the Indus Valley Civilization era to the coins of the modern. Apart from many alternative functions of art which are of famous value the museum boasts off an Egyptian Mummy as well as the pistol of Chandrashekhar Azad, well-known flexibility fighter.

**Anand Bhawan:** Anand Bhawan is the ancestral house of the versatility fighter as well as the initially Prime-Minister of India, Jawaharlal Nehru. The destination is furthermore housing to the "Iron Lady of India", Indira Gandhi. The region has now been turned into a fine museum. Because of the truth which many momentous decisions plus occasions, associated to the flexibility battle took region here the value of the destination equally increases. The memorabilia of the Nehru family displays inside this museum.

In the year 1970 Indira Gandhi donated Anand Bhawan to the Indian government that has been later converted into a museum about her behest. This shrine to the Nehru family indicates the excellent respect inside that this well-known dynasty is held inside India. This museum is well kept plus value exploring. The displays inside the apartment highlight the occasions which compelled a well-off plus prestigious family to receive included inside Indian freedom. The family has honor of producing five decades of astute politicians that are - Moti Lal Nehru, Jawaharlal Nehru, Indira Gandhi, Rajiv Gandhi, Sonia Gandhi plus Rahul Gandhi.

Nehru's bedroom plus research area is the many interesting element of the museum. To Mahatma Gandhi, dad of the Indian Nation there is a space specifically devoted, where he utilized to remain throughout his visits. That houses several of her belongings there is a space focused on Indira Gandhi too. Some of the belongings of Moti Lal plus Jawaharlal Nehru equally houses inside the drawing area. Through many bookshelves which are full of titles focused on Marx plus Lenin, the research is another interesting section where you are able to glance. Dedicated to the existence plus occasions of Jawaharlal Nehru, out inside the lush green garden is an outhouse which houses a pic gallery. Next-door is Swaraj Bhawan, till 1930 where Moti Lal Nehru lived plus where Indira Gandhi was born. It houses a museum featuring dimly lit room plus an audio-visual presentation 'The Story of Independence'.

**Swaraj Bhavan (Older Anand Bhavan):** Located inside Allahabad, India Swaraj Bhavan (formerly Anand Bhavan) is a big mansion. In the 19th century it was owned by Indian political leader Motilal Nehru, it has served because the ancestral house of the Nehru-Gandhi Family  $\frac{1}{2}$  Indira Gandhi was born there whom was the future Prime Minister of India. In Anand Bhawan the First Prime Minister of India Jawaharlal Nehru was but not born. It is managed by the 'Jawaharlal Nehru Memorial Fund', Delhi.

**History:** For a sum of 19,000 Rupees, Motilal Nehru, a prominent attorney, purchased a palatial house at 1 Church Road inside 1900, Allahabad. The property was big however the apartment was inside complete disrepair. Over the upcoming decade extensive renovation function was carried out. To purchase the choicest furniture plus china Motilal utilized his frequent visits to Europe. He turned the mansion into a veritable palace, a sophisticated replica of a English nation property bifurcated between east plus west with a retinue of virtually a 100 folks inside the apartment. Motilal called the home Anand Bhavan (*lit. Abode of happiness*).

A prominent associate of the Indian National Congress Party was Motilal Nehru, due to the, the Nehru House was visited by great deal of noted leaders plus party activists. After the rise of Motilal's son, Jawaharlal Nehru, the mansion almost became the center of the Indian freedom movement. It was informally the headquarters of the All India Congress Committee inside the 1920s before inside 1930 it was donated by Motilal Nehru to the Indian National Congress, to serve because the party's official headquarters inside the area. The Nehrus built another home next to the older 1 plus called which Anand Bhavan; Swaraj Bhavan was renamed the older apartment (*lit. Abode of freedom*). To teach arts plus crafts to youngsters, the Swaraj Bhavan premise conducts classes. A light plus sound programme is equally organized here that conduct 4 shows daily.

**Taj Museum, Taj Mahal:** In 1982 inside the ground floor the museum was established inside western Naubat Khana, sometimes known because Jal Mahal, with inside the Taj Mahal complex. Having a quadrangle projection outside plus is made about a raised platform it is very a double storied building.

Additionally to the primary hall the museum comprises of 3 museums plus has about show different displays relating largely to the construction of the Taj Mahal plus to the period of its builders. Totally 121 antiquities are about show, that are generally classified because Mughal miniature paintings, manuscripts, government decrees, specimen of calligraphy, arms, utensils, plans plus drawings of Taj Complex, paintings, specimen inlay function, marble pillars, etc.

The paintings of Shah Jahan plus his many favourite spouse Mumtaz Mahal is within key hall, both about ivory, encased inside ornamental wooden frame, replicas of coins minted Akbarabad (Agra) are about show. In this gallery well-known Persian epic Shahnama of Firdausi paintings, dated to 1612 AD an interesting manuscript of Chaihl Majlis bearing the signature of Shah Jahan below the royal seal dated 4th February 1628 plus additional are displayed.

Colours drawings showing the salient highlights of the architecture of Taj Mahal contain inside the initial gallery plans. The many worthwhile is a site program, front elevation of the tomb plus alternative details are recorded about this site program. Copies of Shah Jahan farmans dated AH 1042 (August 1632) dated 20th June 1637 addressed to Raja Jai Singh plus another farman addressed to Raja Jai Singh of Jaipur to confirm standard supply of the makrana

marble, etc. needed inside the construction of the imperial building, Taj Mahal are moreover displayed inside the gallery.

Many jade plus porcelain objects like Quaran stand carved of Jade show inside the 2nd gallery, a stunning ornamented spouted vase (lota) carve of Jade, mirror installed about stone, bowl plus meals of Celadon ware. Arms like swords, daggers along with a planet chart showing the places from where stones were imported for inlay function of Taj Mahal together with specimens of these semiprecious stones are additionally inside show.

In 3rd gallery significant regal farmans plus documents, Waslis (specimen) of well-known calligraphy of the period, 2 paintings of Taj Mahal by British artist Daniel inside the year 1795 AD are displayed. An interesting purchase of General Perron of the period of Shah Alam II recording the facts of the auction of fruits inside the garden of the mausoleum of Taj ganj is additionally displayed. The regal farmans of Shah Jahan regarding registering a grant of land inside numerous villages plus confirming a grant of hereditary land to Shaikh Hatim is furthermore discover located inside the gallery.

**Memorial Museum, Residency, Lucknow:** The superb uprising of 1857 inside Lucknow remind by the ruins of the Residency. They came beneath central security inside the year 1920 as well as are preserved inside the same condition. The museum has been established keeping inside view of its value throughout the First War of Indian Independence. The museum is housed inside a part that was annex of the primary Residency building plus was earlier chosen for showing the model of the Residency complex.

To present a graphic accounts of the flexibility battle of 1857 the museum was crafted, consists a model of the Residency, aged pictures, lithographs, paintings, documents, period objects including guns, swords, shields, musketeer cannons, rank badges, medals plus different goods. Diorama plus paintings about canvas showing a few of the battle at the Residency plus additional relating to the theme furthermore from element of the show.

The story of 1857 presented inside a chronological purchase. Original pictures plus lithographs of various websites, associated with all the uprising, plus paintings depicting extensive occasions of the uprising have been shown together with portraits of surrounding heroes. The center of the uprising of 1857, a amount of maps showing strategic positions inside Lucknow, chart of the Residency along with a drawing of the design of the gallery have equally been displayed.

Ground floor plus basement are the 2 components inside that the museum is separated. Through a big double columned portico at the southern way the ground floor is contacted. A little area at the entrance causes the museums at the ground floor plus museums at the basement from spiral staircases. The ground floor contains 4 museums numbering as well as the basement having 7 museums.

Recently a hot gallery has been put into the basement of the museum throughout the excavation inside the southern part of the Residency complex the artifacts recovered houses there. These include different terracotta human plus animal figurines, a loaded revolver, porcelain wares, cannon balls, terracotta rooftop tiles, fragments of wine bottles, plus silver plated whisk fly, etc.

**Museum – Sarnath:** This really is the oldest website museum of the Archaeological Survey of India. In purchase to maintain the antiquities found from this website, a choice was taken inside 1904 by the Government to build the website museum adjacent to the excavated website at Sarnath. The building was completed inside 1910 to apartment, show plus research the antiquities. The building forms half of the monastery (Sangharama) inside program. There are five museums plus 2 verandahs. The antiquities inside the museum are datable from third century BC to 12th century AD. The museums have been christened found on the basis of their contents; the northern many gallery is Tathagata whilst upcoming 1 is Triratna. The key hall is recognised as Shakyasimha gallery plus adjacent with it about south is called because Trimurti. The southern many is Ashutosh gallery, the verandahs about northern plus southern side are called because Vastumandana plus shilparatna respectively.

Entrance to the museum is from the leading hall. The Shakyasimha gallery shows the many prized collections of the museum. In the centre of the gallery is the Lion Capital of the Mauryan Pillar that has become the National Emblem of India. Apart within the pictures of Buddha inside different pose plus Tara, the inscribed colossal standing pictures of Bodhisattva inside red sand stone devoted by Bhikshu Bala, octagonal shaft, umbrella are furthermore displayed.

Triratna gallery shows the pictures of Buddhist deities plus several associated objects. A standing image of siddhakavira that is a shape of Manjusri, standing Tara, leopgraph, seated Bodhisattva Padmapani, stele depicting magic of Sravasti, Jambhala alongwith vasudhara, depiction of Ramgrama stupa being protected by Nagas, Inscriptions of Kumardevi, stele depicting Astamahasthana (8 good places) associated to Buddha existence, Sunga railings are of considerable eminence. Tathagata gallery displays pictures of Buddha inside different attitude, Vajrasattva, Bodhisattva padmapani, Nilakantha Lokesvara with a cup of poison, maitreya, preaching Buddha the many notable sculpture of Sarnath School of art.

Trimurti gallery contains pot bellied seated Yaksha figure, image of Trimurti (Brahama, Vishnu plus Mahesh) Surya, Saraswati, Mahisasur mardini plus certain secular objects like figures of birds, animals, man plus woman heads in addition to several stucco figures.

Ashutosh gallery shows Brahmanical deities like Shiva inside different types, Vishnu, Ganesh, Kartikeya, Agni, Parvati, Navagrahas, Bhairava along with a colossal Andhakasuravadha (eliminating of demon Andhaka) by Shiva.

Mostly architectural members are about show at 2 verandahs of the museum. A big lintel depicting story of shantivadina Jataka is a gorgeous part of Art.

**Kanpur Sangrahalaya:** Kanpur Sangrahalaya / Kanpur Museum is a museum inside Kanpur, the commercial hub of Uttar Pradesh inside North India. It is the official museum inside Kanpur. It is a storehouse of artifacts plus displays which tell the story of the occasions plus individuals that have influenced the generating of Kanpur city plus tell several interesting details regarding the historic past of the city. As it happens to be the official museum, it happens to be the main surrounding organization serving because source of information regarding history of Kanpur.

**Hakim Karam Hussain Museum about History of Medicine plus Sciences inside Aligarh:** Karam Husain Museum about History of Medicine plus Sciences is an educational device with collections plus exhibitions. The primary theme is the history of wellness plus condition inside a cultural attitude, with focus found on the information plus iconographic culture of medieval medication plus sciences. The museum has categorically the photos plus busts of doctors belonging to Mesopotamia, Babylonian, Egyptians, Greeks, Arab plus Indian civilizations. Additionally, health manuscripts, catalogues, healthcare philately, healthcare souvenirs, memoirs of doctors including Nobel laureates, etc., are preserved plus displayed.

**Hakim Fazlur Rahman Museum about Arts, Culture plus Orientalism inside Aligarh:** The museum has a big assortment of coins, postage stamps, gemstones, paintings, engravings, watercolours, drawings, photographic print, utensils, garments including calico, busts, pens, memoirs plus relics of certain prominent personalities. In the museum, there are family collections like Prof. Syed Mahmood Husain Family Collection, Roohi Mabud Hasan Family Collection, etc.

**Rashtriya Dalit Prerna Sthal plus Green Garden inside Noida:** The Rashtriya Dalit Prerna Sthal plus Green Garden ("National Dalit Inspiration Place plus Green Garden") is a memorial inside Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India. It was commissioned by Mayawati, the Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh, plus inaugurated about 14 October 2011. The park was built at expense of 685 crores. The Mayawati government expects to recover the expense from ticket sales. The memorial involves a mini-museum termed as the Rashtriya Dalit Smarak ("National Dalit Memorial") along with a green expanse built about an location of 82.5 acres over the banks of river Yamuna. The Rashtriya Dalit Smarak is spread over 33 acres of land, plus involves the statues of 15 Dalit icons, including Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar, Kanshi Ram plus Mayawati herself. It also offers 24 18-foot significant sandstone statues of elephants, the signal of

Mayawati's Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP). The monument is focused on the Dalits, plus has been built to honor the "unparalleled battle of these stalwarts towards the battle for social transformation".

In October 2009, the Supreme Court of India had ordered the Mayawati government to stop the construction function, amid concerns which the project may not be eco-friendly because it's placed close to the Okhla Sanctuary. In December 2010, the courtroom okayed the project. Because the memorial equally featured her own statues, Mayawati was accused of being megalomaniac, plus was criticized by the Indian National Congress for spending the tax-payers' income. Mayawati's BSP dismissed the allegations, plus reported which her statues were erected considering Kanshi Ram's usually requests which his statues ought to be designed upcoming to the present President of BSP. Mayawati equally accused the Congress of being "anti-Dalit".

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 4**

---

1. Who founded the Mathura Museum?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Who inaugurated the Allahabad Museum and in which year?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Which is the main museum to know about Chandela rulers?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. In which Museum, the pistol of Chandra Shekher Azad is kept?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

**9.4.2 MADHYA PRADESH**

---

**Museum – Gwalior:** Gwalior is called following a hermit "Gwalip" whom is mentioned to have healed Raja Suraj Sen from leprosy throughout his looking pursuit at the fort. The area was recognised as Gopagiri or Gopadri plus later got corrupted to Gwaliawar or Gwalior. A shrine focused on saint Gwalip is furthermore enjoyed found amongst the Ganesha gate plus Laxmana gate found on the eastern side of the fort. The website museum was established inside 1984 inside the Hospital plus Jail building of the British period. Located inside front of Hathi pole gate of Gwalior fort, the museum comprises of the big rectangular hall,

a room connected with it plus 2 verandahs 1 inside front plus another found on the back side with displays of different types.

The museum is enriched with a big plus varied assortment of antiquities, accumulated from Gwalior as well as its adjoining regions. Prominent places amidst them are Amrol inside Distt. Gwalior, Naresar, Bateswar, Padawali, Mitawali, Sihonia inside Distt. Morena, Kherat plus Ater inside Distt. Bhind, Terahi, Ranod plus Surwaya inside Distt. Shivpuri. Sculptural riches of the museum is categorized beneath Shaiva, Vaishnava, Jaina plus miscellaneous groups. They reflect the development of sculptural art plus fashion inside India from 1st century BC to 17th century A.D. to that they belong.

Sculptures from Mitawali are the earliest assortment of the museum. They belong to Sunga plus Kushana period. These are lifetime size plus colossal figures shown inside thick garments plus ornaments. Noted sculptures of the period are Balarama, Kartikeya plus Lakulisa.

Sculptural repertoire found from Nareshwar, Bateswar, Kherat, Ater, Rannod, Surwaya plus Padawali are of Pratihara period (8th century A.D. to 10th century AD). Images of the period have retained the wealthy art traditions plus plasticity of the Gupta period. They appear thin, slim, graceful plus divine. Among them Nataraj, Ekmukha Sivalinga, Maha Pasupatinath Siva, Saptamatrika, Adinath, Parsvanath etc. are limited examples, enriching the show of the museum. Sculptures from Suhania of 11th century AD indicate the later endeavors that protect ingredients of the distinctive art custom of Gupta Period. These are generally all-natural, dynamic plus graceful. Noted sculptures of the period include -Asthadikpalas, Surasundaris, Dancers, Vidhyadharas plus Mithuna figures, etc. Besides, sculptures retrieved from Ater show the synthesis of Hindu plus Mughal art, patronized by the neighborhood Bhadoria kings of 17th century AD.

**Museum – Chanderi:** Chanderi, positioned 40 km from Lalitpur found on the Delhi-Bhopal rail line is a popular mediaeval town dotted with gigantic monument fortification plus cultural history spread throughout the size plus width of its environs. The famous information plus archaeological evidences give which the region was beneath the tip of numerous dynasties inside succession, viz: Maurya, Sunga, Naga, Gupta, Pushyabhuti plus Pratihara. The museum was opened for public about third April 1999. The key source of collection for the site museum of Chanderi, are the detached architectural plus sculptural members within the wrecked temples of Budhi Chanderi, datable to circa 10th to 12th century AD. Apart within the above-mentioned source many objects have been gathered from localized persons, authorities custody plus stray exploration.

**Museum – Khajuraho:** Khajuraho, with its famous group of medieval temples, is located inside Chhatarpur District of Madhya Pradesh. It is located 54 km south of Mahoba, 45 km east of Chhatarpur plus 105 km west of Satna District plus is

perfectly associated by metalled roads from closest rail heads, viz. Mahoba, Satna plus Jhansi.

In 1910 at the initiative of Mr. W.A. Jardine the then nearby officer of British government inside Bundelkhand, the loose sculptures plus architectural members of the destroyed temples of Khajuraho were accumulated plus preserved inside an enclosure built adjoining to the Matangeshwar Temple of western group of temples. The open air collection continued to be recognised as Jardine Museum till the Archaeological Survey of India took it over inside 1952, whenever its name was changed to Archaeological Museum. Then this open-air museum has been selected for reserve collection as well as the public entry is prohibited inside this enclosure.

The present museum was established inside 1967 using the representative assortment of Khajuraho sculptures within the open-air museum. The most crucial sculptures of the museum represent Brahmanical, Jaina, plus Buddhist faiths plus are shown inside the five museums inclusive of the principal hall.

**Museum – Sanchi:** With the view of housing the object noticed inside course of excavations at Sanchi, a tiny museum was established found on the hilltop, inside 1919, by Sir John Marshall, previous Director General of ASI. Later on, due to inadequacy of room and for aesthetically exhibiting the museum objects, Archaeological Survey of India acquired a university building at the foot hill of Sanchi Stupa plus got the shows changed to the hot building inside the year 1966. The museum comprises of the Main hall plus 4 museums. Majority of the objects are from Sanchi itself along with a limited from its neighbourhood i.e. Gulgaon, Vidisha, Murelkhurd plus Gyaspur.

At present there are 4 museums called because Gallery No. 1 to 4, besides a verandah having 9 shows. There are 16 great objects ranging inside date from third cent. B.C. to medieval period about show accumulated within the ruins of Sanchi itself plus some within the neighbouring location. The Ashokan lion Capital with 4 lion seated back to back displayed inside an alcove inside the primary hall invites visitor's attention. This lion capital, of Ashokan pillar bearing typical Mauryan polish is the many great display plus singularly attracts ones attention. Entry to the museum is by the key hall that serves because the key gallery. The objects aesthetically displayed inside the gallery are the representative associate of six cultural periods i.e. Maurya, Sunga, Satvahana, Kushana, Gupta plus post Gupta period.

The colossal image of Nagaraja displayed up against the northern wall is a traditional representation of Sunga period. A Torana associate depicting Buddha's enlightenment beneath a Pipal tree, is specific for the Hinayana art. The alternative noteworthy shows are Yakshi (1st Cent. B.C.), Dhyani Buddha of Mathura inside spotted red sandstone (4th cent.A.D.) plus Bodhisattva Padmapani (5thCent. A.D.)

The Regional Science Centre, Bhopal (RSCB) is found inside the Shyamla Hills location of Bhopal, India. It is aimed at popularizing research plus development amidst the individuals, especially the pupils. It is regarded as the constituent units of the National Council of Science Museums or NCSM. RSCB was inaugurated about 12 January 1995 by the then president of India Shankar Dayal Sharma

**Exhibits plus facilities:** The Centre has over 266 research shows spanning over a variety of scientific procedures. Most of the shows are interactive. The 5-acre RSCB campus involves a 3-acre Science Park, that contains over 60 shows including pulley demonstrations, a windmill plus solar-powered equipment. The campus moreover houses a little Dinosaur Park along with a zoo. The RSCB is open about all days, including weekends, except about Holi plus Diwali. The tourist timings are from 10.30 am to 6pm. As of 1 April 2012, the entry fees is 5 for visitors that are piece of the student group, plus 10 for everybody else. There are additional charges for specialized shows including the 3D Film Show ( 10 per person) as well as the Taramandal Show (introduction to astronomy, 2 per person). The Centre has a 200-seater auditorium along with a 25-seater meeting hall (both air conditioned). These are moreover accessible to the exterior groups for organizing relevant occasions, at a tiny charge. There is moreover a 50-seater AC hall, where the 3D Science Show is organized. RSCB has a little transportable planetarium with an inflatable dome, with a ability of 25 folks.

RSCB also offers a Mobile Science Exhibition bus with 24 shows. This bus goes to the tiny cities plus remote villages of Madhya Pradesh plus Chhatisgarh for creating scientific awareness by anti-superstition demonstrations, science-related movies, sky observation plus educational lectures.

**Events:** A sky observation programme is organized about weekends following the sunset, in addition to for particular astronomical occasions that happen from time to time. Awareness programs plus exhibitions are organized about specialized days like the International Museum Day as well as the No Tobacco Day. Student displays plus research fairs are moreover organized from time to time. Special lectures by scientists plus professors are organized inside celebration of commemorative days. Contests for pupils, movie shows, awareness programmes, drama festivals, workshops plus specialized exhibitions are furthermore held to enjoy nowadays. Multi-day workshops are held for pupils throughout the summer holidays.

RSCB equally organizes 1 week training programme for teachers as well as the would-be teachers about fabrication of easy, low-cost training aids. Science demonstration lectures are organized about request by school groups. RSCB has memberships to individuals, families, universities plus alternative institutions: the members will engage inside the different escapades plus programmes organized by the Centre.

**Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya:** Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya is an anthropology museum positioned inside Bhopal inside India to present an integrated story of the Evolution of guy plus culture with specialreference to India.

**Maharaja Chhatrasal Museum:** Maharaja Chhatrasal Museum is a museum positioned inside an older palace at Dhubela, found on the Chhatarpur-Nowgaon highway, inside Chhatarpur District, Madhya Pradesh, India. This museum was established inside September, 1955 inside a palace built by Chhatrasal. Currently, the museum comprises 8 museums, of that 2 museums show inscriptions, copper plates, Sati pillars, lingas plus inscribed pictures of the Gupta plus Kalachuri period. The museum houses a variety of sculptures of the Shakti cult. It has moreover a noticeable assortment of Jaina pictures. It equally showcases the garments, weapons plus paintings of the Bundela kings.

Dhubela Museum is 65 km from Khajuraho. This destination is reached from Khajuraho by road.

**Rani Durgawati Museum:** Rani Durgawati Museum is a museum located inside Jabalpur city inside Madhya Pradesh state of India. It houses a fine assortment of Sculptures, Inscriptions plus Prehistoric Relics. The museum is focused on the memory of the Queen Durgavati.

---

### CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 5

---

1. The Website museum of Gwalior was established in which year?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. What was the early name of Khajuraho Museum?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Who inaugurated the Regional Science Centre of Bhopal?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Which museum is focused on the memory of queen Durgawati?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

**9.4.3 CHHATISGARH**

---

**Anthropological Museum:** The Zonal Anthropological Museum inside Jagdalpur was established inside the year 1972 with all the sole cause of providing a fascinating knowledge into the culture plus lifestyles of Bastar tribes. The museum is found at a distance of 4 km within the Jagdalpur city center inside the workplace of the Anthropological Survey of India. It houses a fine assortment of many objects of ethnographic interest. The uncommon item about show at the museum throws light found on the rituals plus customs followed by the tribes of Bastar plus even highlight their religious practices plus design of living. All the collections have been recorded classified plus are shown inside numerous sections of the museum.

The Zonal Anthropological Museum of Jagdalpur is regarded as the prominent museums inside central India that is completely focused on the purchase, research, security, exhibition plus educational learning of numerous objects which have famous, scientific or creative value. Some of the uncommon collections found at the museum include headgears, footwear, ornaments, musical instruments, dresses, paintings, lumber carvings, weapons, masks, art function, and sculptures along with a broad range of objects that have been utilized inside daily lifetime. It is regarded as the best tourist attractions inside Chhattisgarh which serves because a window to the lifestyles plus cultural cultures of numerous tribes inside Bastar. The uncommon collections about show at the museum cover 4 fields of anthropology namely ethnology, linguistics, archaeology, plus bodily anthropology.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 6**

---

1. The zonal Anthropological Museum of Jagdalpur was established in which year?

.....  
.....

2. The Anthropological Museum of Jagdalpur throws light on customs and rituals of which tribe?

.....  
.....

3. Name some of the uncommon collection found in the Jagdalpur Museum?

.....  
.....

4. Which museum is regarded as the Prominent Museum inside centre India?

.....  
.....

---

## 9.5 ROLE OF MONUMENTS AND MUSEUMS IN TOURISM PROMOTION

---

Cultural tourism development is community based, participatory and designed to improve the economic and social well being of local residents, in addition to the concerned institutional and physical environment.

The cultural tourist wants to discover the country and its culture with comprehensive understanding for achieving all aspects of knowledgeable explanation & feedback. This involves modesty & patience of not only community towards guests but also guest open minded towards community & its cultural situations. The heritage tourism refers to the tourism in the natural, cultural and built environment of an area providing the tangible links between the past, present and the future.

India has been famous for its rich heritage and culture. India's glorious past and its cultural diversity makes it a potential blend which attracts millions of tourists each year to its cultural heritage sites. Indian rich heritage & cultural is reflected in its monuments temples, palaces and forts. Some of the most popular ones are – Taj Mahal, Agra, Mandwa castle Rajasthan, Mahabaalipuram Madurai, Lucknow, Delhi, Khajurao, Varanasi. The image of India as a mystic place, rich cultural heritage and diversity, religious fairs & festivals like Pushkar fair, Taj Mahotsav, have contributed substantially to the tourism growth & economic development.

---

## 9.6 GLOSSARY

---

- **Monument**-Heritage Site
- **Museum**-Collection of different data and unique thing
- **Discover**- Search
- **Achieving**-Gain of special project
- **Community**-Group of people

---

## 9.7 Answers to 'Check Your Progress'

---

### Check Your Progress - 1

1. Three Heritage Sites- Taj Mahal,Agra Fort and Fatehpur Sikari
2. River Yamuna
3. Raja veer Singh Dev
4. Sarnath

### Check Your Progress - 2

1. Ashoka
2. 07
3. The Jahaj Mahal,Hindola Mahal, The Hammam
4. Faruqui and Mughal Architecture

**Check Your Progress - 3**

1. King Vasata
2. Sripura
3. Lord Vishnu
4. Bastar Palace

**Check Your Progress - 4**

1. Sir F.S. Growse in 1874
2. Jawahar Lal Nehru in year 1947
3. Jhansi museum
4. Lucknow museum

**Check Your Progress - 5**

1. 1984
2. Jardine Museum
3. President Shanker Dayal Sharma in 1955
4. Rani Durgawati Museum.

**Check Your Progress - 6**

1. 1972
2. Bastar
3. Headgears, footwear, ornaments, dresses, weapons, masks etc.
4. The zonal Anthropological Museum of Jagdalpur.

---

**9.8 REFERENCES BOOKS**

---

- Ancient India by D.N.Jha.
- Medieval India “Sultanate to Mughal period (1526-1761) by Satish Chandra.
- A History of India by Romila Thaper.

---

**9.9 FURTHER STUDY**

---

1. Murray Sir James, AU. A New England dictionary on historical principles, Vol. X, Pt-1, Oxford 1926.
2. World Tourism & Travel Council (WTTC).
3. Uttar Pradesh – India 2008 Directorate of U.P. Tourism
4. R. Nath- ‘Agra and its Monumental Glory’.

---

**9.10 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS**

---

**Short Answer Type**

1. Write a short note on Tajmahal.
2. Describe in brief the history of Fatehpur Sikari.
3. Discuss the archeological importance of Sarnath..
4. What is the importance of Sanchi?
5. What do you mean by museum?

6. Write a short note on Lucknow Museum.
7. Name the famous historical places of Madhya Pradesh.
8. Throw some light on the significance of Anand Bhawan.

**Long Answer Type**

1. Write a detail description on the monuments of northern India.
2. "Monuments are more important than museums". Discuss.
3. Discuss the role of monuments and museums in tourism industry.

---

## UNIT 10: RELIGIOUS / SPIRITUAL TOURISM AND PILGRIMAGE

---

### STRUCTURE

- 10.1 INTRODUCTION
- 10.2 OBJECTIVES
- 10.3 RELIGIOUS/SPIRITUAL TOURISM AND PILGRIMAGE
  - 10.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH
  - 10.3.2 MADYA PRADESH
  - 10.3.3 CHHATTISGARH
- 10.4 ROLE OF RELIGIOUS / SPIRITUAL TOURISM AND PILGRIMAGE IN TOURISM PROMOTION
- 10.5 SUMMARY
- 10.6 GLOSSARY
- 10.7 ANSWER TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS
- 10.8 REFERENCES
- 10.9 SUGGESTED READINGS
- 10.10 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### 10.1 INTRODUCTION

---

**Religious tourism**, also commonly referred to as faith tourism, is a form of tourism, where people travel individually or in groups for pilgrimage, missionary, or leisure (fellowship) purposes. The world's largest form of mass religious tourism takes place at the annual Hajj pilgrimage in Mecca, Saudi Arabia. North American religious tourists comprise an estimated \$10 billion of the industry.

Modern religious tourists are more able to visit holy cities and holy sites around the world. The most famous holy cities are Jerusalem, Mecca and Varanasi. The most famous holy sites are the Church of the Nativity, The Western Wall, Brahma Temple at Pushkar and the Kaaba. Religious tourism has existed since antiquity. A study in 2011 found that pilgrims visited Jerusalem for a few reasons: to understand and appreciate their religion through a tangible experience, to feel secure about their religious beliefs, and to connect personally to the holy city. Some of these most of religious and spiritual tourism belongs to part of north India, who's taken the major role to attraction the tourist.

---

### 10.2 OBJECTIVES

---

After reading carefully this unit you will be able to:

- Know the importance religious/spiritual tourism and pilgrimage.
- Know in details about the various religious sites and spiritual forming..
- Enrich your knowledge of various religious places spiritual practices of different states of India.

---

**10.3 RELIGIOUS /SPIRITUAL TOURISM AND PILGRIMAGE**

---

**10.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH**

---

Uttar Pradesh is the Land of Holy 'Sangam' where Religion, History and Culture come together. The Ganga, is the river of India, beloved of her people, which intertwined her memories, her hopes and fears, her songs of triumph, her victories and her defeats. Various important Hindu Pilgrim Places of Uttar Pradesh are:

**Allahabad:** The city of Allahabad is among the largest cities of Uttar Pradesh and situated at the confluence of three rivers- Gana, Yamuna and the Saraswati. The meeting point is known as Triveni and is especially sacred to Hindus. The earlier settlements of the Aryans were established in this city, then known as Prayag” Prayagasya Praveshshu Papam Nashwati Tatkshanam.

**Baldeo:** Baldeo is 20km south-east of Mathura and 8.5 km south-east of Mahavan on the road to Sadabad. It derives its name from the famous temple dedicated to Balram, the elder brother of Lord Krishna. It was built by Shyam Das of Delhi 200 years ago. The main image in the sanctum is that of Baldeo or Balram with his spouse Revati.

**Barsana:** Barsana, 50 km to the north-west of Mathura and 19 km north-west of Govardhan, is situated at the foot of a hill that is named after Brahma. Barsana was once the home of Radha-Rani, Krishna's beloved and consort. Temples dedicated to the divine couple ornament the four elevations of the hills. The most beautiful temple at Barsana, it was built by Raja Bir Singh Ju Deo of Orchha in 1675. The new marble temple adjoining it is a later addition.

**Mahavan:** Around 18km from Mathura, lying on the left bank of the river Yamuna, is the large shrine of Mathuranath. It is built in the Buddhist style, it is famed for its Chaurasi khambha (eight four pillars).

**Mathura:** Mathura widely known as birth place of lord Krishna is situated on the western bank of river Yamuna at latitude 27degree 41 Minute N and 77Degree and 41 Minuet E. It is 145 Km south-east of Delhi and 58 Km North West of Agra in the State of Uttar Pradesh. It was the hub of culture and civilization, for about 3000 Year. It has a long and chequered history, which is held in sanctity by the Buddhists, Jain and Brahmanical faith alike. It was ruled in turns by the kings of Solar and Lunar dynasties and became a center of three Cultures India, Indo-Scythian and Hellenstic.

**Gokul:** The most celebrated of Shri Krishna's abodes, Gokul lies to the west of Sadabad, 1.6 km from Mahavan and 15 km south-east of Mathura, on the Mathura-etah metalled road. It was here that Lord Krishna was brought up, by Yashoda, in the pastoral beauty of this village on the banks of the

Yamuna. Gokul attained importance during the time of vallabhacharya (1479-1531) when it became a major centre of the Bhakti cult. The three oldest temples in the place are those dedicated to Gokulnath, Madan Mohan and Vithalnath, said to have been built around 1511.

**Goverdhan:** Govardhan is situated 26 km west of Mathura on the state highway to Deeg. In order to save the people of Braj from the deluge of rain sent down by Lord Indra, the young Lord Krishna is said to have held Giriraj up on the tip of a finger for 7 days and nights to shield.

**Radhakund:** Radhakund is a large lake, just 5 km north of Govardhan and 26 km west of Mathura, where Shri Krishna is said to have killed Arishta- the bull demon. A large fair is held at this spot to commemorate this event, every year on the 8th day of the dark half of the month of Kartik (October / November).

### Varanasi

**River Front (Ghats):** Best view at dawn, is the spectacular 4 km sweep of the Ghats is unique, in that "soft first light" when the river and Ghats have a timeless appeal. It is famous for its auspicious bathing on holy occasions.

**Shri Kashi Vishwanath Mandir:** It is also known as the Golden Temple, which is dedicated to Lord shiva, the presiding deity of the city. It is said to be the point at which the first jyotirlinga, the fiery pillar of light by which shiva manifested has supremacy over others gods, broke through the Earth's crust and flared towards the heavens. The devotional focuses of Varanasi are the Gaths and the Ganga, the Shivalinga installed in the temple.

**Gyanvapi Mosque:** The Gyanvapi mosque was raised by the Aurangzeb near the present Vishwanath Temple or the Golden Temple.

**Durga Temple:** Durga temple is commonly called the 'Monkey temple', it was built in the 18th century. Tourists are requested to be aware of the monkeys here who are daring and menacing.

**Tulsi Manas Temple:** It was constructed by family of Varanasi, this modern temple is dedicated to Lord Rama. It is situated at the place where the great medieval seer, Tulisdas, lived and wrote the epic "Shri Ramcharitmanas", which narrates the life of Lord Rama, the hero of the Ramayana. Verses from Tulidas's epic are inscribed on the walls.

**New Vishwanath Mandir:** Vishwanath Mandir is situated in the premises of Banaras Hindu University, Pandit Malviya planned a modern place of worship and Birlas.built it, which is open to all, irrespective of caste or creed.

**Alamgir Mosque:** It is an amalgamation of Hindu-Muslim religious sentiments, this mosque is also known as " Beni Madhav ka Darera".

**Bharat Mata Temple:** Mahatma Gandhi inaugurated this Temple in 1936 and houses one perfect relief maps of India carved out of marble. The Temple was gifted by the nationalists Babu Shiv Prasad Gupta (Barat Ratana ) and shri Durga Prasad Khatri, who were the leading numismatists and antiquarians.

**Vrindavan:** Vrindavan is situated, 15 Km. north of Mathura on the same bank of Yamuna, lays the celebrated town of Vrindavan. It is almost as closely associated with Krishna as Mathura itself. Indeed one hardly speak of Vrindavan alone to; the devout Hindu. Mathura-Vrindavan can alone be a unified image of untold beauty and religious sanctify.

**Buddhist religious sites:** Uttar Pradesh has many sites which are connected to Lord Buddha and thus, they are sacred to Buddhists.

Sarnath: a place where he held his first public discourse. The Ashoka Pillar with the Lion Capital at Sarnath, is archaeological artifact with national significance.

Kushinagar: Where lord Buddha attained Mahaparinirvana (Demise).

Kaushambi: Where Buddha delivered many sermons.

Sankassa: Where he descended after addressing his mother in Heaven.

Sravasti: His favorite monsoon resort.

**Sarnath:** Gautama Buddha first taught Dharma at Sarnath which is the deer park, and where the Buddhist Sangha came into existence through the enlightenment of Kondanna. Sarnath is located 13 kilometres north-east of Varanasi, in Uttar Pradesh, India. The eleventh Tirthankara of Jainism, Shreyansanath was born in a village Singhpur, which is one km away from the site, and a temple was dedicated to him.

**Kushinagar:** Kushinagar was the capital of the Mallas, at the time of the Buddha, and the scene of the Buddha's death. It was twenty-five yojanas from Rajagahan the high road from Alaka to Rájagaha, the road taken by Bávari's disciples. By preaching the Maha-Sudassana Sutta, the Buddha, pointed out to him that in ancient times it had been Kusavati, the royal city of Maha-Sudassana. It is said that the Buddha had three reasons for coming to Kusinára to die:

Firstly, it was the proper venue for the preaching of the Mahá-Sudassana Sutta; Secondly, Subhadda would visit him there and, after listening to his sermon, would develop meditation and become an arahant while the Buddha was still alive; and Thirdly, the brahman Doha would be there, after the Buddha's death, to solve the Kaushambi.

**Guru dwara in UP:** Guru-Ka-Tal is one of the most auspicious and honored places of Sikh, situated in Agra, an extra ordinary spot known for its forts, monuments and architectural grandeurs. It is the most divine place of Sikh's, visited by four of the ten upturned prophets of Sikhism. Actually, It was a reservoir of 17th century, near Sikandara Tal.

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 1**

1. Which place known as the 'Sangam' ?

.....  
 .....  
 .....

2. Where is Baldeo situated?

.....  
 .....  
 .....

...

3. In which site Girraj temple is situated?

.....  
 .....  
 .....

4. Why Varanasi is famous?

.....  
 .....  
 .....

**10.3 RELIGIOUS /SPIRITUAL TOURISM AND PILGRIMAGE****10.3.2 MADHYA PRADESH**

Madhya Pradesh is the major state of the Union of India and is also a major stopover in the tour chart of the globe trotters. Guptas, considered Madhya Pradesh as their favorite seat from 300-400 A.D and thus subsequently went under the control of the Mughals. A lot of tourist attracted to the various cities dotted all over the state, still keep mesmerizing the visitors by the impression of its timeless charisma.

The intricately sculpted temples and ingeniously built mosques are some of them which deserve a mention. Various emperors under their rule, built these temples and mosques over the different periods. The old worldly charm and magnificence gets manifested through these **holy Places in Madhya Pradesh**. The architecture of the temples and mosques is incomparable and challenge the modern day's extreme engineering also.

**Bada Ganapati (Indore):** Bada Ganapati Temple is located at Indore, the former Holkar Dynasty ruled over the city for a long time. Ganesh is considered as a God who is kind and most exquisite looking with the tusk of an elephant. He is one of the most worshipped Gods in South India. Ganesh Chaturthi holds a very special position in the list of Indian Festival. Lord Ganapati Bappa is worshipped with elegance along with tremendous wealth is displayed because the poor and the destitute are given clothes and food at that time.

**Sanchi:** Sanchi is located 46 kms from Bhopal at the foot of an isolated hill. It holds an unsurpassed place in the history of Buddhism. Sanchi is renowned for its Stupas, monasteries, temples and pillars standing quaintly from the 3rd century B.C. to the 12th century A.D. Among all these attractions the **Buddhist Temples**, Sanchi imparted a distinct charm and various religious travelers visited this place every year.

**Buddhist Temples, Sanchi:** The Buddhist Temples in Sanchi were built to commemorate the teachings of the Lord Buddha. These temples depict the architectural genius and have the different poses of carvings of Buddha, which indicates the various stages towards attaining salvation. A large number of tourists visit the temples and hence are pretty impressive among the holy places in Sanchi.

**Chatarbhuji Mandir Gwalior:** Chatarbhuji Mandir, Gwalior is one of the most important destinations in the beautiful city of Gwalior in Madhya Pradesh. The City of Gwalior was built by Maharaja Suraj Sen of the Kachwaha dynasty, out of gratitude to the hermit-saint Gwalipa because the saint cured him from a deadly disease. Some of the best temples, palaces and bathing sites are there in the Gwalior Fort - one of the prime destinations in this part of the country. It is near to the Chatrabhuji Temple. Chatarbhuji Mandir in Gwalior in India is one of the fascinating places for the tourists.

**Chauragarh Shrine Panchmarhi:** A popular hill station in Madhya Pradesh is Panchmarhi which is popularized by the British as a summer capital of the erstwhile Central Province. One of the important holy places in Panchmarhi is the Chauragarh Shrine Panchmarhi and offers quite a feast for adventure seekers as well as pilgrims. Chauragarh shrine Panchmarhi in India is a 4 km steep climb of 1300 steps from Mahadeo. At the Chauragarh shrine in Panchmarhi in Madhya Pradesh one can see a temple on the rectangular top with an idol of Lord Shiva. Ardent devotees make the strenuous climb, sometimes carrying Triscends (Trishuls)- Lord Shiva's weapon on their shoulders as an offering to Lord Shiva. This tradition is followed as a mark of devotion, especially during Shivaratri. The Chauragarh Shrine Panchmarhi offers a panoramic view of the surrounding hills. The Jata Shamkar Temple is another important temple in Panchmarhi which is visited by pilgrims. Another instance of devotees undertaking strenuous physical activities to seek a deity's blessings is the Chauragarh shrine Panchmarhi. Panchmarhi can be reached by road from Piparia which has a railway station. Panchmarhi is 47 km from Piparia and takes hardly two hours by road. Hired cars, taxis, buses, etc. are available.

**Gopal Mandir Ujjain:** Gopal Mandir, Ujjain is situated in the middle of the big market square. Blue god Krishna is associated with this temple. Reaching the

temple is not very difficult as Ujjain is well connected to Indore, Bhopal, Manali and Kota by bus and well networked with Delhi, Bhopal, Jhansi, Agra, Indore, Jabalpur and Bilaspur by train. Other beautiful places to be visited are Kaal Bhairav, Mahakal Temple, Triveni (Nav Graha/ Shani), ISKCON Temple, Mangalnaath, Harsidhhi (Durga Temple), Chintaman Ganesh, Gadh Kalika and Sandipani Ashram.

**Harisiddhi Temple Ujjain:** The most visited tourist site in India is Harisiddhi Temple at Ujjain, and it has gained so much importance due to its sacredness that is intimately associated with the temple. He is supposed to be the preserver among the Trinity of the Hindus. He is the restorer, while Lord Brahma is the creator and Lord Shiva is the destroyer among the three. Hari in Hindi means Lord Vishnu. He is the ardent God in the Hindu Mythology. Once he was summoned by Guru Shukracharya, then Lord Vishnu is said to sacrifice all his belongings like the Shankha, Chakra, Gada and Padma.

**Jama Masjid, Bhopal:** The most well-preserved monument is The Jama Masjid in Bhopal. It is no less impressive than the Taj-ul-Masjid, and is with its two massive minarets that can be viewed from a considerable distance. It were built in the year 1837 by Qudisiya Begum, though not so huge in size. It has still retained its old charisma that leaves quite an impact on its visitors.

**Jata Shankar Temple Panchmarhi:** Panchmarhi, a gem of a hill station in Madhya Pradesh. It is famous for its caves and waterfalls. A large number of waterfalls has resulted from The unique geological features of the Satpura Hills in this region; caves both natural as well as manmade are to be seen all over the region. The Jata Shankar Temple Panchmarhi In India is located a few hundred feet down, 2 km away, opposite the bus stand. The stones forming the cave resemble a plait of matted hair, which has caused the cave to be called Jatashankar after the matted locks of the Lord Shiva. In fact the jata or matted locks have been associated to the Lord Shiva since long.

Panchmarhi was discovered by Captain Forsyth in 1857 Since then, Panchmarhi became the summer capital of the Central Province and a sanatorium. The first British lodge was set up in Panchmarhi in 1962 and the remnants of the colonial era are still to be seen in the colonial style cottages and buildings that are sprinkled all over Panchmarhi.

**Mosque of Dilawar Khan Mandu in India Mandu,** one of the most visited tourist destinations, is a small but interesting city. Having been under the Muslim rule for ages, the monuments, buildings and structures of Mandu bear the Islamic influence in every single detail. The Holy Places in Mandu mostly consist of mosques and dargahs of which, the Mosque of Dilawar Khan, Mandu is one of the most important ones. However, there are some Jain temples too.

The Mosque of Dilawar Khan, Mandu is, however, an unique example of the fusion of Muslim and Hindu style of architecture. The prayer hall depicts amazingly bold influences of Hindu art forms in the ceilings, columns and gates. Built in 1405, it happens to be the earliest of mosques to have been erected here.

**Sas Bahu Temple in Gwalior:** Bible says, "...your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit". But once, if one come across the magnificent Sas Bahu Temple, one would feel that the Holy Spirit also resides outside one's body. It dwells in those beautiful temples that human beings have created for the sake of worship, amidst the hustle and bustle of daily life.

The history of the Sas Bahu temple in Gwalior is very interesting. It is dedicated to Lord Vishnu by the King Mahipala. Lord Vishnu is also known as Sahastrabahu, the one with many hands. But gradually the name changed into Sas Bahu Temple, perhaps by mispronunciation, or misinterpretation. King Mahipala wished for the success of his Kingdom and the overall prosperity. Sahastrabahu name was given to this temple which later in course of time changed into Sas Bahu Temple. In 1092 The construction of this temple was completed in the by the king Mahipal.

**Taj-UI-Masjid Bhopal:** The taj-UI-Masjid literally means ' The Crown of Mosques' which is one of the biggest and the most graceful Mosques in India, . Against the backdrop of the historical city of Bhopal, the Taj-UI-Mosque displays a spectacular sight. The construction of the Taj-UI-Mosque, Bhopal witnessed alternative spans of active and inactive time periods, during the rule of the succeeding Begums . It was as late as 1971 that work was resumed and the Taj-UI-Mosque finally stood in all its grandeur.

**Bade Ganeshji Ka Mandir:** The city of Ujjain is glorified by Bade Ganeshji Ka Mandir. Ganeshji has a very sweet figure with a tusK of an elephant and is the favorite son of Parvati, or Goddess Durga. It is located very near the MahaKaleshwar Temple. Bade in Hindi means large, and Mandir in Hindi means a temple, so the entire phrase Bade Ganeshji Ki Mandir means The Temple of the Big Ganesh Statue.

This city had once been the pride of India. It was reigned by King Asoka, the great Mauryan Ruler who had an ambition for a vast Kingdom. But the War of Kalinga changed him and he was transformed into a benevolent King whose only concern was the benefit and comfort of his subjects.

So, he embraced Buddhism that taught the doctrine of Universal Love towards all men. Asoka was the sole individual responsible for the far reaching fame of Buddhism. After AsoKa, the Mauryan King Viramaditya or Chandragupta -II came to the throne and his court was adorned by the nine gems that were specialists in nine various subjects.

They were popularly known as Navaratna. There is also a splendid temple of the MahaKaleshwar at Ujjain. It is the most sacred site of the Hindus because they worship Lord Shiva whose incarnation as MahaKal is conspicuous at that Temple. He is worshipped during the Shiva RatriFestival before which, the Kumbh Mela is held there for every twelve years.

**Buddhist Vihara Sanchi:** Sanchi is an important centre of Buddhist Art and Architecture in India. It is renowned because it has the sole distinction of having all forms of Buddhist architecture ranging from Stupas to Chaityas to Viharas in it. The Buddhist Vihara is one of those masterpieces that is well worth a visit.

There was a Stupa a few kilometers from Sanchi. It was known by the name of Satdhara Stupa. The relics of this Stupa which definitely has a great deal of sentimental value to Buddhists are kept in the Buddhist Vihara, Sanchi. They have been enclosed in a glass casket. The glass casket has been kept in the Inner sanctum of this modern monastery.

**Chaturbhuj Temple Orchha:** In ORCHA, there are a number of temples, Madhya Pradesh which are all interesting sites to visit. Of them, one is the Chaturbhuj Temple. In 1558 to 1573, Raja Madhukar built this temple in Orchha.

The Chaturbhuj Temple is the original place where the idol of Lord Rama was placed. The history of the Chaturbhuj temple, Orchha is associated with an interesting legend that imposes the faith of the people. It is said that wife of the Ruler of Orchha, raja madhukar, named as Maharani Gansh Kunwar, built the temple for Lord Rama. She wanted to relocate the idol of Rama that was placed in Rani Niwas, her private apartments to the temple. But the idol refused to move. Thus, the king instead of Lord Rama, places the idol of Lord Vishnu, with four arms in the temple. The name Chaturbhuj temple was attained.

**Chintamani Ganesh Ujjain:** One of the most ancient temples of Ujjain, Chintamani Ganesh Temple. It is also one of the most visited places in Madhya Pradesh. The other name for Vishnu, is Chintaman which in Hindi means Lord Vishnu; it is. So, the temple that has the idol of Lord Ganesha and Lord Vishnu together, is known as the Chintamani Temple.

The history of the Chintamani Ganesh Temple dates back to the ancient period. Generally most of the people believed in the notion that the gods and he goddesses come alive on the earth for their purpose or to attend their follower's ardent prayers; from such a notion came the idea that the Lord Ganesh came into the earth and created the temple for himself in Ujjain is very popular.

During Sagar Manthan, churning of the sea by the Gods and the Demons, Amrita or nectar came up from the ocean. One drop of amrita fell in Ujjain thereby making it sacred. Whosoever visits this place shall be filled with all the blessings of the Gods and Goddesses residing there.

**Gupta Temple Sanchi:** Sanchi is well known to all of us as a place associated with Buddhism. There is a Gupta Temple in Sanchi that heralds the beginning of Temple Architecture in India. Sanchi thus reflects the religious and architectural heritage of India. There are three layers in the Sanchi hill also referred to as shelves. They are the crowning shelf, intermediate shelf and lower shelf. The Gupta Temple adorns the intermediate layer. Make sure to visit this Gupta temple No.17 which has stood the test of time.

The Gupta Temple in Sanchi dates back to the 5th century A.D. The Gupta Age has earned for itself the prestigious epithet of Golden Age. During the reign of the Guptas, the remarkable progress that India made is manifested in every field. The architectural field is no exception. They are credited with ushering in a new era in the field of Temple Architecture in India. The Gupta Temple No.17 is emblematic of the resurgence of structural activity in Sanchi. It occupies a prominent place in history.

**Jain Temple, Mandu:** Just include Mandu in your itinerary, while you are planning your Tour to Madhya Pradesh. A tiny town, once under the dominance of the Muslims, it houses some of the most interesting tourist sites, such as the monuments, mosques, palaces, etc. Owing to the Muslim rule that had influenced the place for ages, there are a number of Holy Places in Mandu which witness several Mohammedans flocking them even to this day. It was the most natural due to the sequence of Muslim rulers from Khiljis and Mughals. To most people's amazement, though, is the existence of the Jain Temple, Mandu.

The sole non-Muslim specimen of art and architecture amongst the several mosques and dargahs which clutter the town is The Jain Temple, Mandu. It is dedicated to the Jain Tirthankaras, the temples house idols made of gold, silver, marble. The eyes of some of the idols are adorned with shining jade eyes. At the rear of the Jain Temple lies a Jain museum, styled in lines of a theme park, has a walk-on replica of the Palitana. There is also a mural of Jain homilies and stories with moral endings.

The Jain Temple is an important tourist spot in Mandu, tourist are advised not to give it a miss while on the trip to the historical city.

**Jami Masjid Mandu** Jami Masjid is located on the plateau of the Mandu and hold a prosperous history of the place and of the Islam in the by gone days. The rulers of Ghauri dynasty built The Masjid. The intricate marble work and its huge size will definitely give you the scope to unveil the mysterious past.

The mosque is not a historical monument; therefore it remains quiet and tranquil. The mosque was once a place for thousands of worshipers is now nothing but bears the history. An ample amount of worshipers could be accommodated in it due to the gigantic area. There are small chambers which were used for various reasons. The domes that are place are the trademark of Afghan architecture. There are two main entrances that invites tourist to explore

the wonderful creation which stands high in prestige and honor of Ghauri dynasty. Rewa Kund is a grand reservoir; the tank is well known for its holiness and for its piousness. You can also visit Dai Ka Mahal.

**Laxmi Narayan Temple Bhopal:** The Laxmi Narayan Temple is built on top of the Arera Hills in Bhopal, generated a breathtaking sight of the old historic city of Bhopal. It is also called the Birla Mandir, after the name of the leading industrialists who built it, the Laxmi Narayan temple is dedicated to the Goddess of wealth, Laxmi.

**Mahakaleshwar Mandir Ujjain:** Mahakaleshwar Mandir, Ujjain is dedicated to Lord Shiva. The temple is located near a lake and has five levels, one of which is underground. Shiva's incarnate power on this earth is symbolized through The Shiva linga, therefore it is worshipped and idolized all over India as it symbolises. One of the main rituals performed in this temple is the Bhasm Arti that involves smearing the linga with hot ashes from the burning ghats (cremation grounds). Apart from the Mahakaleshwar Mandir, the other tourist places in the city are Mangalnaath, Harsidhi (Durga Temple), Kaal Bhairav, Triveni (Nav Graha/Shani), ISKCON Temple, Gadh Kalika, Sandipani Ashram and Chintaman Ganesh. The lingam at the Mahakaleshwar Mandir, Madhya Pradesh is believed to be swayambhu (born of itself), deriving currents of power (Shakti) from within itself. Sindhis in the traditional Central Indian style rebuilt the temple after it was destroyed during Muslim invasions. Mahakaleshwar Mandir, Ujjain is definitely a masterpiece and an excellent work of art.

**Moti Masjid Bhopal:** The city of Bhopal is often called the city of mosques due to the presence of a number of historical mosques and monuments within its walls. The Moti Masjid is one such mosque, relatively smaller in size but not less important. It was built by Sikander Begum in the year 1860; the beautiful Moti Masjid is an important historical landmark of the Muslims in Bhopal. The architectural design of the Moti Masjid has a striking resemblance to the famous Jama Masjid in Delhi. Behind the history of Moti Masjid lies the history of one of the most significant characters in the history of Muslim women in India, Sikander Begum. Sikander Begum had built roads, bridges and a number of graceful and elegant monuments such as the Moti Masjid in Bhopal as she was relatively liberated and progressive woman compared to the time in which she lived. The Moti Masjid was built in 1860 and since then it is one of the most significant landmarks in Madhya Pradesh.

**Surya Mandir Gwalior** **Surya Mandir, Gwalior** is one of the important destinations in the historical city of Gwalior. Well revered among the Holy Places in Gwalior; Surya Mandir in Gwalior in by numer of pilgrims and regular tourists every year India is thronged. Indianholiday offers online travel guide on Surya

Mandir, Gwalior. Having some of the best tourist spots like the Gwalior Fort, Man Mandir Palace, Sas Bahu Ka Mandir and Teli Ka Mandir, the city has a charm of its own. The Surya Mandir, Gwalior or the Sun Temple was constructed in 1988 by G.D Birla, the famous industrialist of India. It is influenced by the famous Sun Temple at Konark in Orissa. The city of Gwalior dates back to the 8th century and has been witness to some of the greatest Rajput clans like the Pratiharas, the Kachwahs and the Tomars. Stories go around that Maharaja Suraj Sen of the Kachwaha dynasty was down with a deadly disease and was cured by the hermit-saint Gwalipa. It was out of gratitude to him that Suraj Sen built the City of Gwalior.

**Teli Ka Mandir Gwalior:** Gwalior is one of the important destinations of the country and is filled with beautiful places. Teli Ka Mandir, Gwalior is one of the favored destinations in the city of Gwalior. It is the tallest and the most impressive temple in the Gwalior Fort. It is an amalgamation of northern and southern architectural styles. Situated in the city of Gwalior, Teli Ka Mandir, Gwalior has a special position in the tourism map of the country.

An illustrious fort called the 'pearl in the necklace of the castles of Hind', within the precincts of which the Teli Ka Mandir, Gwalior is situated. The place was an ancient seat of Jain worship and has one of the best fortresses of the Hindu period. The region was earlier known as Gopasetra from where Gwalior came into being. There are many theories as to how Teli Ka Mandir in Gwalior in India, got its name. One of the views is that Govinda III of the Rashtrakuta dynasty occupied the Fort of Gwalior in 794 and appointed the Telang Brahmins to look after all religious ceremonies. The temple acquired its name from them only. Another viewpoint says that Teli Ka Mandir, Madhya Pradesh was constructed by the members of the Teli caste (oil merchants). While another group of persons are of the view that the name came from the Telangana region in Andhra Pradesh suggesting a blending of North Indian and Dravidian architectural styles.

It is unbelievable that our country is filled with so many miraculous places to be visited by the tourist.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 2**

---

1. Where is Bada Ganpati Temple is located?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Whose built the city of Gwalior?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. In which year Jama Masjid of Bhopal was built?

.....  
.....

4. Why Panchmarhi is famous?

.....  
.....

---

## 10.3 RELIGIOUS /SPIRITUAL TOURISM AND PILGRIMAGE

---

### 10.3.3 CHHATTISGARH

---

**Bambleshwari Temple:** Bambleshwari Temple is at Dongargarh in Rajnandgaon district, Chhattisgarh, India, 1600 feet above the hilltop. *Badi Bambleshwari* is the other name of the temple. The *Chotti Bambleshwari* is another temple at ground level, which is situated about 1/2 km from the main temple complex. Lakhs of people revered these temples of Chhattisgarh and flock around the shrine during the Navratris of Kavar (during Dashera) and Chaitra (during Ram Navami).

**Bhoramdeo temple:** The perfect blend of religious and erotic sculptures, the Bhoramdeo temple, is carved on the rocky stones in the Nagar style, Amidst the picturesque surroundings of Maikal Mountains and dense forests,. The Bhoramdeo temple scenically situated amidst mountain ranges. They are dedicated to Lord Shiva. Beautiful carving and the art on Shiva Linga in the temple appeals the visitors. This temple "Bhoramdeo" was built in 1089A.D. by sixth King of FaniNagvansh Gopal Dev. The temples "Madwa Mahal" was built by 25th King of FaniNagvansh Ramchandra Dev in 1349 A.D. It has a special attraction for lovers of history and archaeology.

**Champan Temple:** Champan (formerly known as Champajhar) in Raipur district holds religious significance, as it was considered as the birthplace of Saint Vallabhacharya, the reformer and the founder of the Vallabh Sect. It has a temple constructed in his honour. Champakeshwara Mahadeva temple is situated near this. An annual fair is held here every year, in the month of Magh (January - February). All the followers of Saint Vallabhacharya celebrate his birth anniversary here every year on the eleventh bright day of Baisakh (April–May) as a custom. Two large well furnished dharmasalas are available to stay in.

**Chandahasini Devi Temple:** On the banks of the river Mahanadi, Chandahasini Devi Temple is situated at Chandrapur, in Janjgir-Champa district. This is popular as both a pilgrimage place as well as a tourist spot. A big fair is organized here every year on the eve of Navaratri. Chandrapur is located at a distance of 22 kilometers from the tehsil head quarter Dabhara. This place can

be approached from Raigarh railway station also. Chandrapur is 30 km from Raigarh by road.

**Damudhara (Rishab Tirth):** Several natural waterfalls, caves, the Ram-Janaki Temple, Radha-Krishan Temple and Rishavdev Temple are there in Damudhara (Rishab Tirth) in Janjgir-Champa district.

**Danteshwari Temple (Dantewada):** It is located around 84 km (52 mi) from Jagdalpur city. It is the famous and sacred temple of Ma (Hindi for mother) Danteshwari, an incarnation of Shakti, a local goddess, is worshipped here. Several divine powers are believed to be possessed by the temple. Every year during Dushera thousands of tribals from surrounding villages and jungles gather here to pay homage to the goddess.

**Danteshwari Temple (Jagdalpur):** Kings of Bastar built an ancient temple for inhabiting their family Goddess, Devi Danteshwari. Devi Danteshwari is the Goddess of entire Bastar division. It is equally worshipped by Hindus as well as tribals. This temple is located beside Bastar palace and near to Gole Bazar at Jagdalpur in Bastar district. Most of the visitors watch the temple during the famous Bustar Dushera festival season, decorated in color lights and lamps, where the main traditional functions of the festivals are being carried out.

**Deorani-Jethani temple:** Talagram is known for its "Deorani-Jethani" temple which is about 25 km from Bilaspur in Bilaspur district. This has a huge 7 foot high statue, that's 4 feet wide and weighs 8 tons.

**Laxman Temple:** Laxman Temple situated at Sirpur in Mahasamund district. It has one of the finest brick temples in India; which is characterized by exquisite carvings and precise construction. Shesh naag serves as an umbrella to Lord Shiva on the top of the entrance, while incarnations of Lord Vishnu, Krishna leela ornamental symbols, and erotic carvings are the main attraction of the place. The religious segments of a temple - Vatayan, Chitya Gawaksha, Bharwahakgana, Aja, Kirtimukh and Karna Amalak - are engraved in the pillars of this Panchrath type temple.

**Mahamaya Temple:** King Ratnadev built the 12th century temple, during the reign of Kalchuri which was dedicated to the Goddess Mahamaya. There are ponds near the temple. A temple of Kantideval of Maratha period exists in front of this. This has been renovated by the architecture department. Mahamaya temple is situated at Ratanpur in Bilaspur district.

**Rajivalochan temple:** On the banks of the Mahanadi River; Rajim in Raipur district was once an important urban centre. It is located within 15 km. from

Raipur by road. Rajivalochana Temple is a fine group of temples dedicated to Lord Vishnu.

**Shivarinarayan Laxminarayan Temple:** Kings of the Hayhay dynasty built this 11th century Vaishnava temple on the banks of the river Mahanadi, at Shivarinarayan Nagar in Janjgir-Champa district. Generally people believed that that Shabri Ashram, mentioned in the epic Ramayana, was located here. A fair is organized here during Magh Purnima.

**Uwasaggaharam Parshwa Teerth:** In 1995, **Uwasaggaharam Parshwa Teerth** is a Jain shrine in Nagpura in Durg district, It is located on the banks of the river Sheonath. Several attractions of this place are temples, guest houses, a garden and Naturopathy and Yoga Centre. The entrance to the marble temple of Shri Parshwanath is through a 30 feet gate that has the idol of Parshwanath. It is supported by four pillars (representing the four essentials of spiritual atonement, i.e., wisdom, introspection, good conduct, penance), being worshipped by two elephants. Sacred water, amiya, oozes from the idol here. On full-moon, hundreds of pilgrims visit this shrine.

**Vishnu temple:** Kings of the Hayhay dynasty in the 12th century built it. The temple was built in 2 phases. The temple is an incomplete temple which can be seen near Bhima Talab at Janjgir in Jangir-Champa district. The grand Vishnu temple is situated in the western direction of Janjgir city and about 1/2 km. distance from bus stand, nearby road side in the bank of Bhima pond.

**Maa Pitambara (Bagalamukhi) Temple:** Maa Pitambara (Bagalamukhi) Temple is located in AMLESHWAR (DURG/RAIPUR) town of Chhattisgarh, India approx 15 km from Raipur (Airport)and approx 25 km from Durg. It is well connected by train and the Mandir is around 05 km from the Raipur Railway Station. One of the most famous Temples of Baglamukhi is Maa Pitambara (Bagalamukhi) Temple, AMLESHWAR.

Thus Chhattisgarh is a renowned place for various visitors.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 3**

---

1. Where Bamleshwari Temple is is located??

.....  
.....  
.....

2. In which year Boramdeo was built?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Whose built the Danteshwari Temple of Jagdalpur?

.....

.....

.....

4. In which century is Shivarinarayan Laxminarayan Temple was built?

.....

.....

.....

---

### 10.4 ROLE OF RELIGIOUS / SPIRITUAL TOURISM AND PILGRIMAGE IN TOURISM PROMOTION

---

Religion and spirituality are common motivations for travel, with many major tourist destinations having developed largely as a result of their connections to sacred people, places and events. Describing practical applications, models and case studies, this book provides an insight into the management of religious tourism, covering both ancient sacred sites and emerging destinations. It fully explores the pressures on sacred spaces to become commercialized and festivalised arenas, while still maintaining their religious and spiritual integrity.

---

### 10.5 GLOSSARY

---

- **Spectacular**- An event such as a pageant or musical, produced on a large scale and with striking effects.
- **Amalgamation**- The combination of two or more commercial companies.
- **Intimately**- The person most nearly concerned
- **Legend**- A traditional story sometimes popularly regarded as historical but unauthenticated.

---

### 10.6 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

---

#### Check Your Progress - 1

1. Allahabad
2. South-East of Mathura
3. Goverdhan
4. For Ghat

#### Check Your Progress - 2

1. Indore
2. Maharaja Suraj Sen
3. 1837
4. For hill station

**Check Your Progress - 3**

1. Dongargarh in Rajnandgaon district
2. 1089
3. Kings of Bastar
4. 11<sup>th</sup> Century

**10.7 REFERENCES BOOKS**

- Banerji, S. C. (1992), *Tantra in Bengal* (Second Revised and Enlarged ed.), Delhi: Manohar, ISBN 81-85425-63-9
- Basham, A.L (1999), *A Cultural History of India*, Oxford University Press, ISBN 0-19-563921-9
- Bhaktivedanta, A. C. (1997), *Bhagavad-Gita As It Is*, Bhaktivedanta Book Trust, ISBN 0-89213-285-X, retrieved 2007-07-14
- Bhaskarananda, Swami (1994), *The Essentials of Hinduism: a comprehensive overview of the world's oldest religion*, Seattle, WA: Viveka Press, ISBN 1-884852-02-5

**10.8 FURTHER STUDY**

- Religious Travel Directory
- Faith Travel Expo
- Encyclopedia of Religion and Society – Religious Tourism
- South-East Asian Tourism Organisation A new South-east Asian based organisation looking at ways to use other initiatives to spread the benefits of tourism more widely.
- Destination of the World News
- CBS Early Show: Rest, relaxation, & religion
- TIME Magazine: Spirit and adventure

**10.9 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS****Short Answer Type**

1. Why Tulsi Manas Temple famous?
2. Which Shiv Temple known as the Golden temple in U.P. ?
3. Which mosque described the Hindu Muslims religions sentiments?
4. Explain the Gopal Mandir of Ujjain and its connected religious places.
5. Why Kanch Mandir is famous??
6. In which river bank Chandrahasini Devi temple is located?
7. Where Dilawar Khan mosque is situated?
8. Discuss the Deorani-Jethani temple?

**Long Answer Type**

1. Describe the main Temples of Uttar Pradesh.
2. What do you mean by spiritual forming in Madhya Pradesh?

---

## **UNIT 11: NATIONAL PARKS, WILDLIFE SANCTUARIES AND OTHER UNIQUE NATURAL HERITAGE**

---

### **STRUCTURE**

- 11.1 INTRODUCTION
- 11.2 OBJECTIVES
- 11.3 NATIONAL PARKS, WILDLIFE SANCTUARIES AND OTHER UNIQUE NATURAL HERITAGE
  - 11.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH
  - 11.3.2 MADYA PRADESH
  - 11.3.3 CHHATTISGARH
- 11.4 ROLE OF NATIONAL PARKS, WILDLIFE SANCTUARIES AND OTHER UNIQUE NATURAL HARITAGE IN TOURISM PROMOTION
- 11.5 SUMMARY
- 11.6 GLOSSARY
- 11.7 ANSWER TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS
- 11.8 REFERENCES
- 11.9 SUGGESTED READINGS
- 11.10 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### **11.1 INTRODUCTION**

---

The World Heritage Sites in India are recognized by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) as on 29, as of 2012. These are places of importance of cultural or natural heritage as described in the UNESCO World Heritage Convention, established in 1972. The Convention concerning the protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage was adopted on 17 November 1972 following the General Conference of the UNESCO held from 17 October 1972 to 21 November 1972. The Convention is defined under 28 Articles. Broadly, the Cultural Heritage Sites are defined in Article 1 as monuments, groups of buildings and sites, while the natural sites defined under Article 2 refer to natural features, geological and physiographical formations and natural sites. As of date, there are 911 properties under the World Heritage List, which cover 711 cultural sites, 180 natural sites and 27 mixed properties encompassing 152 countries, including India. Countries who have signed the Convention are 187 States, including India, which signed the Convention on November 14, 1977.

India is an incredible country where visitors can relish all from vibrant culture, traditions to rich bio-diversity. India is the only country where you will find 441 wildlife sanctuaries, 80 National Parks and 28 Tiger Reserves. These sanctuaries are referred as "Wildlife Sanctuaries" (IUCN Category IV Protected Area). Among these, the 28 Tiger Reserves are governed by Project

Tiger and are of special significance in the conservation of the tiger. Some wildlife sanctuaries are specifically named "Bird Sanctuary", eg. Keoladeo Ghana National Park (Rajasthan) before attained National Park status. Many National Parks were initially Wildlife Sanctuaries.

---

## 11.2 OBJECTIVES

---

After reading carefully this unit you will be able to:

- Know the importance of National Parks, Wildlife Sanctuaries and Other Unique Natural Heritage
- Know in details about the various natural sites and unique natural heritage.
- Enrich your knowledge of various wildlife sanctuaries and national parks of different states of India.

---

## 11.3 NATIONAL PARKS, WILDLIFE SANCTUARIES AND OTHER UNIQUE NATURAL HERITAGE

---

### 11.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH

---

**Dudhwa National Park:** Dudhwa National Park is a national park which is a major part of the Dudhwa Tiger Reserve. It is located in the Terai region of U.P, India. It covers an area of 680 km square (260sq miles). Out of this total area there is a buffer zone of almost 190 km square (73 sq miles). It was established in 1958 as a wildlife sanctuary mainly for swamp deers. It was notified as a national park in January 1977 mainly due to the efforts of Billy Arjan Singh. In year 1988 it was declared as Tiger reserve along with Kishanpur Wildlife Sanctuary and Katarniaghat Wildlife Sanctuary.

**Kishanpur Wildlife Sanctuary:** The Kishanpur Wildlife Sanctuary is also a part of the Dudhwa Tiger Reserve which is situated near Mailani in Uttar Pradesh, India. It covers approximately an area of 227 km (141 mi) and it was founded in the year 1972.

**Katarniaghat Wildlife Sanctuary:** Katarniaghat Wildlife Sanctuary is also a part of the Dudhwa Tiger Reserve, located in Uttar Pradesh near the India-Nepal border, in the Terai area of Bahraich district. It spreads in an area of 400 km<sup>2</sup> (150 sq mi) and was established in 1976. This sanctuary is now being managed along with the Dudhwa National Park and Kishanpur Wildlife Sanctuary, as part of the Dudhwa Tiger Reserve under Project Tiger of the Government of India. The Forests of Katarniaghat provide strategic connectivity between tiger habitats of Dudhwa and Kishanpur in India and the Bardia National Park in Nepal. It is a safe place for endangered and critically endangered species, which occurs here and include the gharial, tiger, rhino, Gangetic dolphin, Swamp Deer, Hispid hare, Bengal florican, the White-backed and Long-billed vultures.

**Pilibhit Tiger Reserve:** Pilibhit Tiger Reserve, located in Pilibhit district, Lakhimpur Kheri District and Bahraich District of Uttar Pradesh state in India. It lies along the India-Nepal border in the foothills of the Himalayas and the plains of the 'terai' of Uttar Pradesh. It is amongst one of India's 41 Project Tiger reserves. Pilibhit is one of the few well forested districts in Uttar Pradesh.

**Nawabganj Bird Sanctuary:** This sanctuary is mainly a bird sanctuary, situated on the Kanpur-Lucknow road in Uttar Pradesh, India consisting of a lake and the surrounding environs. The sanctuary provides protection for 250 species of migratory birds mostly from CIS (or formerly USSR) countries, but the numbers have been declining since the 1990s, most of them relocated to newer areas in Himachal and Rajasthan.

**Hastinapur Sanctuary:** It was established in 1986, in Meerut, Ghaziabad, Bijnore and Jyotiba Phule Nagar. The Hastinapur Sanctuary spreading in an area of 2073 km<sup>2</sup>. Mainly the wild animals in this sanctuary include various species of animals including antelope, sambhar, cheetal, blue bull, leopard, hyena, wild cat, and different types of birds. It is also the house of alligators.

**National Chambal Sanctuary:** It is a 5,400 km<sup>2</sup> (2,100 sq mi) protected area for critically endangered Gharial Crocodiles and the Red-crowned roof turtle and the endangered Ganges River Dolphin. It is Located near Etawah in Uttar Pradesh, in North India. It was declared in 1978 and constitutes a long narrow tri-state eco-reserve co-administered by the states of Rajasthan, MP and UP.

**Mahavir Swami Sanctuary:** Mahavir Swami Sanctuary is one of many wildlife sanctuaries in Uttar Pradesh. It is 125 km from Jhansi. The sanctuary is spreads over an area of 5.4 km<sup>2</sup>. Jhansi provides for a wonderful gateway to the Bundelkhand region and has been rendered famous by the legendary Rani Laxmi Bai. In addition to a variety of birds, the residents include leopard, nilgai, wild boar, sambhar, black buck, blue bull, bear, jackals, langur and monkeys. The best time to visit here is from November to April. There is a forest rest house to provide accommodation facilities.

**Ranipur Sanctuary:** Ranipur Wildlife Sanctuary, founded in 1977, is one of the attractions of Banda district in Uttar Pradesh. It spreads over 230 km<sup>2</sup> and it is noted for its diverse wildlife. It is the natural habitat of various animals including the tiger, leopard, sloth bear, sambar, blackbuck, peafowl, spur fowl, jungle fowl, painted partridge, fishing cat and chinkara.

**Chandra Prabha Sanctuary:** Chandraprabha sanctuary is situated in the eastern region of Uttar Pradesh. It is well endowed with beautiful picnic spots, dense forests, and scenic waterfalls like Rajdari and Devdari which attract

tourists all over the world. Chandra Prabha Wildlife Sanctuary is situated about 70 kilometres from the historic city Varanasi.

**Kaimoor Sanctuary:** This sanctuary set up in 1982. It is located on the border area of Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. The vegetation of this sanctuary consists of 500 square kilometers of verdant land. The topography of the region is as varied as the types of animals that it possesses.

**Lakh Bahosi Sanctuary:** It is also a bird sanctuary spreading over two jheels (shallow lakes) near the villages of Lakh and Bahosi (abt 4km apart) in Kannauj district, Uttar Pradesh. It is about a distance of 40 km from Kannauj. Primarily a bird sanctuary, species from 49 genera (of the 97 inhabiting India) can be seen at the sanctuary. It is one of India's largest bird sanctuaries, covering 80 km<sup>2</sup> including a stretch of the Upper Ganges canal.

**Samaspur Sanctuary:** Samaspur Sanctuary is situated near Salon in Rae Bareilly District. Samaspur Bird Sanctuary lies at about 122 km from Lucknow on Lucknow-Varanasi highway. It was established in 1987 in 780 hectare.

**Suhelva Sanctuary:** Suhelva Sanctuary is 60 KM from Balrampur in Uttar Pradesh. It is famous for its Tiger, Cheetah, Leopard, Bear, Boar, Wild cat & Birds.

**Sandi Bird Sanctuary:** Sandi Bird Sanctuary is a bird sanctuary in Hardoi district of Uttar Pradesh, India. The sanctuary is located at a distance of 19 km on Hardoi-Sandi Road in Hardoi district of Uttar Pradesh. Sandi Bird Sanctuary is 1 km from Sandi town on Main Road, Nawabganj, near Sandi Police Station Hardoi. Sandi Bird sanctuary was created in the year 1990 in order to protect the natural habitats and aquatic vegetation for the local residents and migratory birds. The Sandi Bird sanctuary is also known by its ancient name as "Dahar Jheel" (Jheel = Lake). The lake's area is 309 ha (3.09 km<sup>2</sup>). River Garra, formerly known as Garun Ganga, passes near the sanctuary.

**Bakhira Sanctuary:** The Bakhira Bird Sanctuary is the largest natural flood plain wetland in Sant Kabir Nagar district of Eastern Uttar Pradesh. This sanctuary was established in 1980. It is situated 44 km west of Gorakhpur city. It is a vast stretch of water body expanding over an area of 29 km<sup>2</sup>. This is an important lake of eastern UP, which provides a wintering and staging ground for a number of migratory waterfowls and a breeding ground for resident birds.

**Patna Bird Sanctuary:** Patna Vihar Bird Sanctuary is a protected sanctuary in the Jalesar sub division of Etah district in Uttar Pradesh. It was founded in 1991. It is the smallest Bird Sanctuary in Uttar Pradesh, with a wetland area of only

1 km<sup>2</sup>. About 200,000 birds of 300 different species of birds visit the sanctuary. Pied Mynas, herons, cormorants & ducks and geese of all descriptions also frequent the Sanctuary.

**Keetham Lake:** Keetham Lake is a scenic lake located just outside Agra on the Agra - Delhi highway (NH 2). It is also known as the Sur Sarovar. It is a tranquil spot, ideal for a relaxed outing. A wide variety of fish and water-birds add to the lake's natural charm and beauty.

**Vijai Sagar Sanctuary:** Vijai Sagar Sanctuary is located in Mahoba District of Uttar Pradesh. This Wildlife Sanctuary was founded in 1990. Jackal, mongoose, wildcat and various local and migratory birds occupy the 3 km<sup>2</sup> of area.

**Saman Sanctuary:** This Bird Sanctuary is in Mainpuri district, in western Uttar Pradesh. It was established in the year 1990. The sanctuary is spread over an area of 5 km<sup>2</sup>. There are many birds which can be seen here and it is best suited for Bird safari. In this there are different animals such as Jackal, Mongoose, Hare and various local and migratory birds.

**Okhla Sanctuary:** The Okhla barrage bird sanctuary in Okhla, near Delhi is a heaven for water birds. In 1990, an area of 3.5 square kilometres (1.4 sq mi) on the river Yamuna was notified as a bird sanctuary under the Wildlife Protection Act of India. The site is located at the point where the river leaves for Uttar Pradesh. The most prominent feature of the sanctuary is the large lake created by damming the river, which lies sandwiched between Okhla village towards the west and Gautam Budh Nagar towards the east.

**Sohagi Barwa Sanctuary:** Sohagi Barwa Sanctuary is in Maharajganj district in Uttar Pradesh. Sohagi Barwa is one of the prominent habitats of Tiger in Uttar Pradesh. . There are other animal also such as Leopard, Cheetal, Bear, Wild cat, Wild boar & Python.

**Kachhua Sanctuary:** Kachhua Sanctuary is in Varanasi District in Uttar Pradesh, India. There are different species of tortoise, Ganges dolphin and other water animals, which can be found here.

---

## **CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 1**

---

1. Dudhwa National Park is a part of which Tiger Reserve?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Mentioned name one main Bird Sanctuary.

.....  
.....  
.....

3. In which year Hastinapur Sanctuary was established?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Which Sanctuary is situated in Hardoi district of U.P? Write a note on it.

.....  
.....  
.....

---

---

### 11.3.2 MADHYA PRADESH

---

**Bandhavgarh National Park:** This is one of the most popular national parks in India located in the Umaria district of Madhya Pradesh. Bandhavgarh was declared a national park in 1968, with an area of 105 km<sup>2</sup>. This park has a large biodiversity. The density of the tiger population at Bandhavgarh is one of the highest known in India. The park has a large breeding population of Leopards, and various species of deer.

**Kanha National Park:** Kanha National Park is a national park and a Tiger Reserve in the Mandla and Balaghat districts of Madhya Pradesh, India. It was divided into 2 sancturies till 1933 named as Hallon and Banjara of 250 and 300 square miles respectively. Created on June 1 1955, it stretch over an area of approximately 940 km squares combindely in the two districts of Mandla and Balaghat. With its buffer zone of 1067 km square and 110 km square of Phen sanctuary, it forms the Kanha tiger reserve in the year 1974. It is the largest national park in the central India. The popular name of this park is WILD MAGIC. This park project is running with the help of World Bank. This park is having a large population of Royal Bengal tiger's alongwith the leopards, the sloth bear, barasingha, and the Indian wild Dog.

**Satpura National:** Satpura National Park is located in the Hoshangabad district of Madhya Pradesh in India. It is named after the Satpura hill ranges (Mahadeo hills). Satpura National Park, an unique ecosystem, is very rich in biodiversity. The fauna comprises of tiger, leopard, sambar, chital, Bhedki, nilgai, four-horned antelope, chinkara, bison (gour), wild boar, wild dog, bear, black buck, fox, porcupine, flying squirrel, mouse deer, Indian Giant squirrel etc. There is a wide variety of birds. Hornbills and peafowl are the some of them. The flora of this national park consists mainly sal, teak, tendu, Phyllanthus emblica, mahua, bel, bamboo, and a wide variety of grasses and medicinal plants.

**Sanjay National Park:** It is located in the Sidhi District of Madhya Pradesh, in India. It is a part of the Sanjay-Dubri Tiger Reserve. It covers an area of 466.7 km<sup>2</sup>. The national park consists mainly of sal forests .It also consists of Tiger, leopard, spotted deer, sambar deer, wild boar, Neelgai, Chinkara, Civet, Porcupine, Monitor Lizard, and three hundred nine species of birds. Most attractive birds in this national park are Golden Hooded Oriole, Racket-tailed drongos, Indian Pitta Rufus-Treepie, Lesser Adjutant, Red-headed vulture, cenereous vulture, Indian white-rumped vulture, Ezyption vulture, Nightjars and many other species.

**Madhav National Park:** Madhav National Park is located in Shivpuri District of Gwalior region in northwest Madhya Pradesh, India. It considered as the ancestral home of the line of Ali Khan, a region based in Punjab, and most famous for the laws of commonly credited with defining modern day jurisprudence. . Shivpuri is well known for the royal legacy of its past, when it was the summer capital of the Scindia rulers of Gwalior.

**Van Vihar National Park:** Van Vihar National Park is a national park in India located in the heart of Bhopal, which is the capital city of Madhya Pradesh. In 1983 it was declared a national park. It covers an area of about 4.45 km<sup>2</sup>. In spite of his status as a national park, Van Vihar is developed and managed as a modern zoological park, followed by the guidelines of the Central Zoo Authority. The animals here are kept in their natural habitat. Most of the animals here kept are either orphaned which are brought from various parts of the state or are those which are exchanged from other zoos.

**Mandla Plant Fossils National Park:** National Fossils Park is situated in Dindori district of Madhya Pradesh in India. This national park has plants in fossil form that existed in India anywhere between 40 million and 150 million years ago. It spreads over seven villages of Mandla District which are Ghuguwa, Umaria, Deorakhurd, Barbaspur, Chanti-hills, Chargaon and Deori Kohani. The Mandla Plant Fossils National Park extends in an area that spreads over 274,100 square metres. Such fossils are found in three other villages but they are outside the national park.

**Panna National Park:** Panna National Park is a national park located in Panna and Chhatarpur districts of Madhya Pradesh in India. It has an area of approximately 542.67 km<sup>2</sup> (209.53 sq mi). In 1994 it was declared as the twenty second Tiger reserve of India and the fifth in Madhya Pradesh. In 2007 it was rewarded with the *Award of Excellence* as the best maintained national park of India by the Ministry of Tourism of India. It is a notable fact that by 2009, the entire tiger population had been eliminated by poaching with the collusion of forest department officials.

**Pench National Park, Madhya Pradesh:** Pench National Park is situated in Chhindwara and Seoni districts of Madhya Pradesh, India. It derives its name from the Pench River that flows through the National park from north to south dividing the park into almost equal western and eastern halves- the well forested areas of Chhindwara and Seoni districts respectively. In 1977 it was declared a sanctuary but it raised to the status of National park in 1983. Later on it was established as Tiger Reserve area in 1992. It is the only national park famous for water rafting.

---

### Nature reserves

---

There are a number of nature reserves, including:

**Amarkantak:** Amarkantak is a pilgrim town located in Anuppur District in the state of Madhya Pradesh, India. It is also known as "Teerthraj" (the king of pilgrimages). Amarkantak region is a unique natural heritage area. Also it is the meeting point of the Vindhyas and the Satpuras, with the Maikal Hills being the fulcrum. This is where the Narmada River, the Sone River and Johila River emerge.

**Bagh Caves:** The Bagh Caves are a group of nine rock-cut monuments which are situated among the southern slopes of the Vindhyas in Kukshi tehsil of Dhar district in Madhya Pradesh state, India. These monuments are located at a distance of 97 km from Dhar town. These caves are renowned for mural paintings by master painters of ancient India.

**Bhedaghat:** Bhedaghat is a town in Jabalpur district of Madhya Pradesh, India. It is situated by the side of river Narmada and is approximately 20 km from Jabalpur city. Its most famous sights are the Dhuandhar Fall, Marble Rocks, and the Chausath Yogini temple. The temple is one of the four major extant temples containing carvings of sixty four yogini, which are female yoga mystics. It was built in the 10th century under the Kalachuri Empire.

**Chambal River:** The Chambal River is a tributary of the Yamuna River in central India, and it forms a part of the greater Gangetic drainage system. The river flows north-northeast through Madhya Pradesh, running for a time through Rajasthan, then forming the boundary between Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh before turning southeast to join the Yamuna in Uttar Pradesh state. It is a legendary river and we find mention in ancient scriptures. The perennial Chambal originates at Manpura which is south of Mhow town, near Indore, on the south slope of the Vindhya Range in Madhya Pradesh. The Chambal and its tributaries drain the Malwa region of northwestern Madhya Pradesh, while its tributary, the Banas, drains southeastern Rajasthan. It ends at a confluence of five

rivers, including the Chambal, Kaweri, Yamuna, Sind, Pahuj, at Pachnada near Bhareh in Uttar Pradesh state, at the border of Bhind and Etawah districts

**Narwar:** Narwar is a town in Shivpuri district in Madhya Pradesh in India. Narwar is a historic town and the Narwar Fort is just east of the Kali Sindh River and it is situated at a distance of 42 km from Shivpuri. Narwar was known as Narwar District during the times of Gwalior State. It is also known as Nalpara (Nala's town) in many medieval Sanskrit inscriptions. The Narwar Fort is renowned for its architecture and it is also very ancient. The fort is surrounding by the Kali Sindh River. There are 3 dams namely as Harsi Dam, Mohini Sagar and Atal Sagar. The narwar is a very good tourist place due to its surroundings by river Kali Sindh and archaeological importance of Narwar Fort. Presently the Fort is being renovated by the Archaeological Survey of India.

**Pachmarhi:** Pachmarhi is a hill station in Madhya Pradesh state of central India. It is known as "*Satpura ki Rani*" (Queen of Satpura), situated at a height of 1100 m in a valley of the Satpura Range in Hoshangabad district. It is the highest point in the central India region and the Vindhya and Satpura range.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 2**

---

1. Kanha National Park is divided into two sanctuaries namely

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Which park is popularly known as Wild Magic?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Which National Park mainly consists of Sal forests?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Which National Park is declared as the 22<sup>nd</sup> Tiger Reserve?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

**11.3.3 CHHATISGARH**

---

Chhattisgarh is a new state but it was an ancient civilization, which can be felt by visiting the historical remains in the state. The state is blessed by nature with magnificent waterfalls, mountains, forests and wildlife. The Green State of Chhattisgarh has 41.33% of its area under forests, and it is one of the richest bio-

diversity areas in the country. There are many tourist attractions which are worth seeing.

---

### Water Falls

**Chitrakote Falls:** Chitrakote Falls are regarded as the Niagara Falls of India and they got the distinction of being the broadest waterfall in India. Chitrakote Falls are listed amongst the most popular waterfalls in Chhattisgarh. The strikingly beautiful falls shows immense natural beauty. The waters of the river flowing through dense vegetation and cascades from a height of about 95 feet is a treat to watch and attracts thousands of tourists all around the world. The breadth of the waterfall varies according to the season and goes down drastically in the summers. The most spectacular views of Chitrakote Falls are during the monsoon season when the river flows in its full fury and touches both the banks and is filled with silt.

**Tirathgarh Waterfalls:** Tirathgarh Waterfalls are also known as "Milky Fall" because of the white colour of the water. It gives us the impression that milk is falling from the rocky slope as it descends down. The lush green forests give a very beautiful look to the water fall. The water flows through the various streams and cross numerous paths along the way in a zigzag manner and finally ending up in the fall. It is a treat to watch.

**Chitradhara Waterfalls:** The beautiful Chitradhara Waterfalls is located just 19 km from Jagdalpur in Chhattisgarh on the way to Chitrakoot Falls. It is one of the best sightseeing and weekend vacation destinations of Chhattisgarh. The scenic beauty associated with this place ranks it amongst the most popular outdoor destinations in Bastar District. It lies near a small and serene village called Potanar and attracts thousands of tourists from within the state and rest of the country. It has become one of the best picnic spots where families and friends come to enjoy the outdoors and watch the gushing waters cascading down the hill at high speed.

River Indravati is the main source of Chitradhara Waterfalls. The river passes through dense forested lands in a zigzag manner, cutting through uneven rocky terrains and finally descending from the top of the hills. The sound of water flowing through the river and splashing into the air after hitting the ground provides a delightful experience especially during the monsoon season. The natural beauty of this place along with the dense forests and pristine waters of the lake ranks this place amongst the top Eco Tourism Sites in Chhattisgarh.

**Tamra Ghoomar Waterfalls:** Tamra Ghoomar Falls is located at around 45 km from Jagdalpur. It is very close to the Chitrakoot waterfall. This is a recently discovered waterfall with a height of more than 100 feet and is generally formed

in the rainy season. There are green fields on either side of this waterfall. Just like Chitrakoot and Tirathgarh Waterfalls, the stunning beautiful Tamra Ghoomar Falls is another natural wonder and a scenic spot near Chitrakoot. The natural beauty of the area featuring lush forested lands, deep valleys and magnificent hills add to the beauty of this place and attracts tourists towards it. It is indeed one of the best Eco Tourism destinations in Chhattisgarh. The area surrounding the falls is rich in natural attractions and the best way of exploring this place is to trek or take a scenic drive.

It has become an important picnic spot in Chhattisgarh where numerous tourists make it a point to visit and free them from the stress of busy city life. It is the best place to relax and rest amidst the tranquil quietude of picture perfect scenery. Tourists are greeted with scenic views of flowing waters, passing along the trees on both sides, cutting its way through the rocks and finally cascading at high speed from the top of the hill.

**Mandawa Waterfalls:** Mandawa waterfall is located in a place called Mandawa around 31 km away from Jagdalpur. At Mandawa, the stream of water flows step-wise and falls from a height of 70 ft to make a beautiful cascade called Mandawa Waterfall. The water from this waterfall collects there in a small reservoir called jalkto and flows downstream meeting Kanger River forming two other waterfalls namely Tirathgarh and Kanger-dhara. Due to its flat top and adjacent horizontal rocks, it offers a good view.

**Kanger Dhara:** Kanger Dhara is located inside the Kanger Valley National Park, 36 km from Jagdalpur. For reaching Kanger Dhara, one should get the applicable permission and tickets from the District Forest Office located at the entry to the park. The best season for visiting the park is from winters up to summers, after which the park closes for the tourist from the beginning of Monsoons in the month of July.

**Akuri Nala:** It is a small waterfall in Koriya district about 65 km from Baikunthpur, near Bansipur village, in an area surrounded by rocks and forests. Even in summer, the area is cold, giving it the name of "the natural air conditioner of Koriya".

**Amrit Dhara Waterfall:** This beautiful natural waterfall in Koriya district on the Hasdo River is about seven km from Nagpur on the Manendragarh-Baikunthpur Road. In 1936, Ramanuj Pratap Singh Judeo, the King of Koriya State, started a mela (fair) here on Mahashivratri, and the practice is followed till today.

**Gavar Ghat Waterfall:** This beautiful natural waterfall is in Koriya district on the Hasdo River and it is about 40 km from Baikunthpur.

**Mainpat:** Mainpat is a hill station and it is known for its Tiger Point waterfall and woolen fabric. Mainpat is about 45 km by road from Ambikapur in Sarguja district.

**Ramdaha Waterfall:** *Ramdaha Waterfall* is a natural waterfall in Koriya district on the river Banas, near Bhavarkhoh village, it is about 160 km from Baikunthpur. About 100–120 feet high and 20–25 feet wide, it is surrounded by forests and rocks.

**Jatmai-Ghatarani Waterfalls:** Jatmai is Located in the South East Highlands of Chhattisgarh situated around 85 km from Raipur in Mahasamund district towards Gariaband. There is a temple called Jatmai Dham. Ghatarani waterfall is 25 km from Jatmai .It is bigger than Jatmai falls. It is not easily accessible and takes a bit of trekking skills to reach. The natural beauty is awesome.

---

## Caves

---

**Kotumsar Caves:** Kotumsar Caves are situated at a distance of about 40 km (25 mi) from Jagdalpur. Kotumsar Caves are about 35 meters below ground level and around 1371 meters long. Kotumsar Cave is a subterranean limestone cave located near the banks of Kanger River in the western portion of National park. It was discovered by the local tribals around year 1900 and explored by a renowned Geographar Shri Sankar Tiwari in the year 1951 and it is one of the best known caves in Chhattisgarh as well as in India.

These caves have got the distinction of being India's first and world's second longest natural caves. As they are underground, there is pitch-darkness inside. It features Stalactites and Stalagmites formations. The caves feature five chambers having several blind wells. Kotumsar cave harbours a variety of fauna like bats, frogs, snakes, crickets, spiders, fishes, millipedes etc. Fishes and frogs are found in the ditches of the cave where as bats, spiders, crickets are found on the ceilings and walls of the cave.

**Kailash Caves:** Kailash Caves are located in the Kanger Valley National Park area near Mikulwada. The caves are located around 40 km from Jagdalpur. Discovered in 1993, the caves are around 250 meters long and are situated at an altitude of 40 meters above the ground level. It features stalactite and stalagmite formations that offer stunning sight. The hollow walls of the cave, when struck by hand, make incredible musical sounds.

**Gadiya Mountain:** Gadiya Mountain in Kanker district has a natural form of a fort. This mountain has a tank that never dries. The tank is named Sonai-Rupai after the daughters of the Kandra king, Dharma Dev, who established his capital on the mountain. To the south of the tank is a cave, Churi Pagar, which provided safe refuge to the King, his family and 500 people in case of attack. Towards the

southeast part of the mountain is a 50 meter long cave, Jogi Cave, where monks used to meditate. A small pond in this cave flows over the rocks like a waterfall. The Doodh river flows at the bottom of the mountain. Thousands of devotees celebrate Mahashivratri by climbing this mountain.

**Ramgarh and Sita Bengra:** Ramgarh and Sita Bengra are situated in Surguja district. Lord Rama, central character of the epic Ramayana, and his wife Sita, are believed to have stayed in these caves during their 14 years of exile. The locals know many stories about the caves, handed down through generations.

**Singhanpur cave:** "*Singhanpur cave*" in Raigarh district with pre-historic paintings is very famous.

---

### **National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuary**

---

**Indravati National Park:** Indravati National Park is situated on the banks of river Indravati and comprises vegetation of Tropical Mixed Deciduous Forest interspersed with grasslands. The park is spread over a total area of approximately 2799.08 km<sup>2</sup>. The Park is famous for its unique and diverse wildlife, which includes Tiger, Panther, Spotted deer, Sambhar, Chinkara, Black buck, Barking deer, Swamp deer, Gaur, Hog Deer, Blue bull, Chousingha, Wild Buffalo, Sloth bear, Wild bear, Wolf, Jackal, Hayna, etc.

**Kanger Valley National Park:** Kanger Valley National Park is located at a distance of 27 km from Jagdalpur in Bastar district of Chhattisgarh. The valley runs from West to East almost bisecting the park into two halves.

**Achanakmar Wildlife Sanctuary:** Achanakmar Wildlife Sanctuary is a wildlife park in Chhattisgarh, India. The sanctuary houses a number of endangered animal species, including leopards, Bengal tigers, and wild bison. Two of the sanctuary's c.35 tigers, Bison, an endangered species, wild Boar, Chital, barking deer can be seen in fields close to Achanakmar. It comprises 557.55 km<sup>2</sup> of forest and is linked by the hilly Kanha - Achanakmar Corridor to the tiger reserve in Kanha in Madhya Pradesh. The park is part of Bilaspur Forest Division in northwest Chhattisgarh, around 55 km north-west of Bilaspur. The sanctuary is close to Amarkantak, which is the origin of the Narmada River.

**Barnawapara Wildlife Sanctuary:** Located in northern part of Mahasamund district of Chhattisgarh, Barnawapara Wildlife Sanctuary is one of the finest and important wildlife sanctuaries in the region. The Barnawapara Wildlife Sanctuary is known for its lush green vegetations and unique wildlife. The major wildlife of the Barnawapara Sanctuary include Tigers, Sloth Bear, Flying Squirrels, Jackals, Four-horned Antelopes, Leopards, Chinkara, Black Buck, Jungle Cat,

Barking Deer, Porcupine, Monkey, Bison, Striped Hyena, Wild Dogs, Chital, Sambar, Nilgai, Gaur, Muntjac, Wild Boar, Cobra, Python to name a few.

**Gomarda Reserve Forest:** Gomarda reserve forest is situated in Sarangarh Tehsil of Raigarh district. It is spread over 278 km<sup>2</sup>. It is a natural home for many rare wild animals like tigers, bears etc. It is about 60 km by road from Raigarh.

---

### CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 3

---

1. Which fall is regarded as the Niagara Fall of India?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

2. Which fall is known as Milky Fall?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

3. Which mountain is in natural form of a fort?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

4. Which sanctuary is close to Amarkantak?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

### 11.4 ROLE OF NATIONAL PARKS, WILDLIFE SANCTUARIES AND OTHER UNIQUE NATURAL HARITAGE IN TOURISM PROMOTION

---

Natural tourism is entirely a new approach in tourism. Natural tourism is a preserving travel to natural areas to appreciate the cultural and natural history of the environment, taking care not to disturb the integrity of the ecosystem, while creating economic opportunities that make conservation and protection of natural resources advantageous to the local people.

In short, natural tourism can be categorized as a tourism programme that is - "Nature based, Ecologically sustainable, Where education and interpretation is a major constituent and Where local people are benefited."

All this together can be called natural tourism. If a travel does not satisfy any one of these constituents, then it is not called a real natural tourism venture.

---

## 11.5 GLOSSARY

---

1. **Preserving**- Maintain (something) in its original or existing state.
2. **Conservation**- Preservation, protection, or restoration of the natural environment, natural ecosystems, vegetation, and wildlife
3. **Wildlife**- Wild animals collectively; the native fauna (and sometimes flora) of a region
4. **Integrity**- The quality of being honest and having strong moral principles; moral uprightness.
5. **Categorized**- Place in a particular class or group.

---

## 11.6 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

---

### Check Your Progress - 1

1. Dudhwa Tiger Reserve
2. Nawabganj Bird Sanctuary
3. 1986
4. Sandai Bird Sanctuary

### Check Your Progress - 2

1. Hallon and Banjara
2. Kanha National Park
3. Sanjay National Park
4. Panna National Park

### Check Your Progress - 3

1. Chitrakote Water Fall
2. Tirathgarh Water Fall
3. Gadiya Mountain
4. Achanakmar Wildlife Sanctuary

---

## 11.7 REFERENCES BOOKS

---

- Nature tourism by Tense Whelam
- Uttarakhand Char Dham / Sangeeta & Ajay Khullar – 2008
- The Bandhavgarh Inheritance / Bittu Sahgal – 2008

---

## 11.8 FURTHER STUDY

---

- "India Tourism Statistics". Ministry of Tourism, Governemtn of India. Retrieved 2012-02-15.
- US and UK top foreign tourist arrivals in India
- "Uttar Pradesh top tourist destination: Tourism Ministry". [Financialexpress.com](http://Financialexpress.com). 2011-07-18. Retrieved 2011-07-23.
- Tourism Statistics at a Glance, 2010. Ministry of Tourism Government of India

- "North India's top 10 tourist destinations". July 19, 2011. Retrieved 2010-01-19.

---

## **11.9 TERMINAL AND MODAL QUESTIONS**

---

### **Short Answer Type**

1. Write a short note on Hastinapur Sanctuary.
2. Describe in brief the importance of Kanha Tiger Reserve.
3. Briefly describe any two Bird Sancturries.
4. Write the name of animals found in Satpura National Park.
5. What is the significance of Amarkantak?
6. Describe the location of Madhav National Park.
7. Write about the vegetation of Barnawapra Sanctuary.
8. Write a short note on Gomarda Reserve forest.

### **Long Answer Type**

1. What is the importance of Sancturries in relation of wild life?
2. Describe about "Teerth Raj".
3. Discuss the importance Gadiya Mountains.

---

## UNIT 12: FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES

---

### STRUCTURE

- 12.1 INTRODUCTION
- 12.2 OBJECTIVES
- 12.3 FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES
  - 12.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH
  - 12.3.2 MADYA PRADESH
  - 12.3.3 CHHATTISGARH
- 12.4 ROLE OF FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES IN TOURISM PROMOTION
- 12.5 SUMMARY
- 12.6 GLOSSARY
- 12.7 ANSWER TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS
- 12.8 REFERENCES
- 12.9 SUGGESTED READINGS
- 12.10 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### 12.1 INTRODUCTION

---

There is a brief typology of tourists and reasons why they travel, whether for relaxation, to spend money or to expand their personal education or intellectual development; as a result of winning money, or to seek new fields in which to expand their trade relations. A list of cultural tourist attractions is then given, including the people of the region, their food, life style, clothes, houses, the physical and natural environment, ceremonies, rituals and festivals, but above all, the folklore, folk art and craft. The need for legislation to protect, for example, the folk performer and craftsman, is stressed. They should be respected as individuals and bearers of culture and history, not as mass producers of objects or entertainment purely for economic gain.

India had always been known as the land that portrayed cultural and traditional vibrancy through its conventional arts and crafts. The 35 states and union territories sprawled across the country have their own distinct cultural and traditional identities, and are displayed through various forms of art prevalent there. Every region in India has its own style and pattern of art, which is known as folk art. Other than folk art, there is yet another form of traditional art practiced by several tribes or rural population, which is classified as tribal art. The folk and tribal arts of India are very ethnic and simple, and yet colorful and vibrant enough to speak volumes about the country's rich heritage.

---

## 12.2 OBJECTIVES

---

After reading carefully this unit you will be able to:

- Know the importance of Folk Art, Craft and Festivities
- Know in details about the various cultural activity and art ,craft
- Enrich your knowledge of various Folk Art, Craft and Festivities of different states of India.

---

## 12.3 FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES

---

---

### 12.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH

---

**FOLK ART AND CRAFT:** Uttar Pradesh is famous for its rich heritage of art and craft. Famous centres are as follows:

- Agra is famous since the Mughal era. It was the home to numerous Mughal crafts, including the *Pietra Dura*, which is still practised today.
- Aligarh is famous for its Lock all around the world; Aligarh is known for its Zari work, which is a type of fabric decoration, 'Jhumka' – an intricate ear-rings or ear-pendants, Manja and Surma (Kohl (cosmetics)), inspite of all these craft work, painter S. A. Jafar represent Aligarh in the field of fine arts across the India and abroad.
- Firozabad, the city of bangles, is famous for its glass accessories. The glass artefacts produced in its factories are of high value and are exported all over the country and around the world.
- Kannauj is well known for oriental perfumes, scents and rose water and also for traditional tobacco products.
- Khurja is famous for its ceramics pottery; in fact, the entire state is famous for its pottery not only in India but also around the world.
- Lucknow, the capital of Uttar paradesh, is well known for its cloth work and embroidery (chikan) work on silk and cotton garments.
- Allahabad is famous for its National Institute of Art & Craft College.
- Bhadohi is known for its carpets, a craft which dates back to the 16th century, during the reign of Mughal Emperor, Akbar and is believed to have established centuries ago, and some Iranian master weavers stopped at Madhosingh village, near Khamaria, in Bhadohi while travelling in India, and subsequently set up looms here. Bhadohi carpets received the Geographical Indication (GI) tag in 2010, and also known as dollar-city;
- Moradabad is well known for its metal-ware, especially brass artefacts.
- Pilibhit is famous for its wooden footwear (locally called Paduka or Khadaon) and also for flutes made of wooden pipes. The Flutes made here are exported to Europe, America and other countries.
- Saharanpur is known all over India and abroad for its wood-carving items produced there.

- Varanasi Mubarakpur, Azamgarh is famous for its Banarasi saris and silk. A *banarasi sari* is an essential part of any marriage in the state.
- Gorakhpur is famous for its beautiful terracotta statues and handcraft cloths.
- Nizamabad is famous for black pottery.

**FAIRS AND FESTIVALS:** Diwali also known as Deepawali and Rama Navami are popular festivals not only in Uttar Pradesh but in the whole country. Kumbh Mela, which is organized in the month of Maagha (Feb-March), is a major festival held every three years in rotation at Allahabad, Haridwar, Ujjain, and Nasik on the river Ganges. "Lath mar" Holi is celebrated mostly in Mathura and Barsana. It is also a part of the famous festival Holi which is celebrated all around India. Taj Mahotsav, which is held annually at Agra, is a colorful display of the culture of the Braj area. Buddha Purnima, which marks the birth of Gautama Buddha, is a major Hindu and Buddhist festival, while Christmas is celebrated by the minority Christian population which are spreading all over India. Other festivals are Vijayadashami, Makar Sankranti, Vasant Panchami, Ayudha Puja, Ganga Mahotsava, Janmashtami, Sardhana Christian Fair, Maha Shivaratri, Mahavir Jayanti, Moharram, Barah Wafat, Eid, Bakreed, Chhat Puja, Lucknow Mahotsav, Kabob and Hanuman Jayanti.

**Diwali:** Popularly known as festival of light Diwali or Deepavali, it is primarily a five day Hindu festival starts with Dhanteras on which most Indian business communities begin their financial year. The second day of the festival is called the Naraka Chaturdasi. On *Amavasya*, the third day of Diwali the worship of Lakshmi is done by the people. The fourth day of Diwali is known as *Kartika Shudda Padyami*. The fifth day is referred to as *Yama Dvitiya* (also called *Bhai Dooj*), and on this day sisters invite their brothers to their homes.

**Kumbh Mela:** Kumbh Mela is a mass Hindu pilgrimage in which Hindus gather at the Ganges and river Godavari, where bathing for purification from sin is done. The *Ardh* (half) Kumbh Mela is celebrated every six years at Haridwar and Allahabad, the *Purna* (complete) Kumbh takes place every twelve years, at four places Allahabad, Haridwar, Ujjain, and Nashik. The *Maha* (great) Kumbh Mela which comes after 12 'Purna Kumbh Melas', or 144 years, is held at Allahabad.

**Lath Mar Holi:** Lath mar Holi is a local celebration of the Hindu festival of Holi. It takes place before the actual Holi in the town of Barsana near Mathura in the state of Uttar Pradesh. The name refers to the holi played with bamboo sticks. According to old sayings Lord Krishna visited his beloved Radha's village on this day and playfully teased her and her friends. Taking offence at this, the women of Barsana chased him away. Since then, men from Krishna's village, Nandgaon,

visit Barsana to play Holi in the town which has the distinction of having the only temple dedicated to Radha in India.

**Rama Navami:** Ram Navami also known as Sri Rama Navami is a Hindu festival. On this day lord RAMA was born. Ram is the 7th incarnation amongst the Dashavatara of Vishnu.

**Taj Mahotsav:** Taj Mahotsav is an annual 10 day (from 18 to 27 February) event at Shilpgram in Agra, India. Every year in February tourists took their way to Agra for this mega event. About 400 artisans from different parts of India get an opportunity to display their exquisite works of art. To name a few among them are the wood/stone carvings from Tamil Nadu, Bamboo/cane work from North East India, Paper mash work from South India and Kashmir, the marble and zardozi work from Agra, wood carving from Saharanpur, brass wares from Moradabad, handmade carpets from Bhadohi, Pottery from Khurja, Chikan work from Lucknow, silk & zari work from Banaras, shawls & carpets from Kashmir/Gujarat and hand printing from Farrukhabad and Kantha stitch from West Bengal etc.

**Vesak:** Vesak is a holy day observed traditionally by Buddhists in Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Himalayan Kingdom of Bhutan, India, Nepal and the South East Asian countries of Singapore, Vietnam, Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, the Philippines, and Indonesia. Sometimes informally called "Buddha's Birthday", it actually encompasses the birth, enlightenment (nirvāna), and death (Parinirvāna) of Gautama Buddha.

**Vijayadashami:** Vijayadashami, Navratri or Durgotsav is one of the most important Hindu festivals celebrated in various forms, across India, Nepal and Bangladesh. The name Dussehra is derived from Sanskrit *Dasha-hara* literally means *remover of ten* referring to Lord Rama's victory over the ten-headed demon king Ravana of Lanka. The day also marks the victory of Goddess Durga over the demons Mahishasur.

**Makar Sankranti:** Makar Sankranti, Sankranti or Sankranthi marks the transition of the Sun into *Makara rashi* (Capricorn) on its celestial path. Traditionally, this has been one of many harvest days in India.

**Vasant Panchami:** Vasant Panchami sometimes referred to as Saraswati Puja or Shree Panchami is a Hindu festival worshipping Saraswati, the goddess of knowledge, music and art. Traditionally during this festival children are taught to write their first words; Brahmins are fed; ancestor worship (Pitr-tarpan) is performed; the god of love Kamadeva is worshipped; and most educational institutions organise special prayer for Saraswati. The color yellow also plays an important role in this festival, in that people usually wear yellow garments.

**Krishna Janmashtami:** Krishna Janmashtami, also known as *Krishnashtami, Saatam Aatham, Gokulashtami, Ashtami Rohini, Srikrishna Jayanti, Sree Jayanti* or sometimes merely as *Janmashtami*, is an annual commemoration of the birth of Krishna, the eighth avatar of Vishnu among his ten avatars. The festival is celebrated on the eighth day (Ashtami) day of the dark fortnight of the month of Shrāva (August–September) in the Hindu calendar. *Rasa lila*, dramatic enactments of the life of Krishna, are a special feature in regions of Mathura and Vrindavan, and regions following Vaishnavism in Manipur.

**Maha Shivaratri:** Maha Shivratri is a Hindu festival celebrated every year in reverence of Lord Shiva. It is also known as padmarajathri. The festival is principally celebrated by offerings of Bael or *Bilva/Vilvam* leaves to Lord Shiva, all-day fasting and an all-night-long vigil.

**Muharram:** Muharram is in the first month of the Islamic calendar. It is one of the four sacred months of the year in which fighting is prohibited. Since the Islamic calendar is a lunar calendar, Muharram moves from year to year when compared with the Gregorian calendar. Muharram is so called because it is unlawful to fight during this month; the word is derived from the word *haraam*, meaning "sinful". It is held to be the most sacred of all the months, excluding Ramajan. Some Muslims fast during these days.

**Eid-al-Fitr:** Eid al-Fitr also called Feast of Breaking the Fast, the Sugar Feast, the Sweet Festival and the Lesser Eid, is an important religious holiday celebrated by Muslims worldwide that marks the end of Ramajan, the Islamichaly month of fasting (*sawm*). The religious Eid is a single day and Muslims are not permitted to fast that day.

**Eid al-Adha:** Eid al-Adha, also called Feast of the Sacrifice, the Greater Eid, Kurban Bayram and Bakrid, is an important religious holiday celebrated by Muslims worldwide to honour the willingness of the prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) to sacrifice his young first-born son Ismail (Ishmael) as an act of submission to God's command and his son's acceptance to being sacrificed, before God intervened to provide Abraham with a ram to sacrifice instead.

**Chhath:** It is an important festival in the state of Bihar. Chhath is an ancient Hindu festival and only Vedic Festival dedicated to the Hindu Sun God, Surya, also known as Surya Shashti. The Chhath Puja is performed in order to thank Surya for sustaining life on earth and to request the granting of certain wishes. The Sun, considered the god of energy and of the life-force, is worshiped during the Chhath festival to promote well-being, prosperity and progress.

**Hanuman Jayanti:** Hanuman Jayanti or Hanumath Jayanti is celebrated to commemorate the birth of Hanuman, the Vanara god, widely venerated throughout India. It is celebrated on the 15th day of the *Shukla Paksha*, during the month of Chaitra (the *Chaitra Pournimaa*).

**Ram Barat:** Ram Barat is a part of Ramlila celebration in Agra. It is one of the biggest annual event in North India. Ram Barat literally mean *Marriage procession* of Shri Ram. Every year a new locality is chosen in Agra and is elaborately decorated with lights & flowers.

---

### CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 1

---

1. Write the name of some of the important festivals of U.P.

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Taj Mahotsav is celebrated in which month?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Why the festival of Dushehra is celebrated?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Lath Mar Holi is celebrated at which place?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

### 12.3.2 MADHYA PRADESH

---

**FOLK ART AND CRAFT:** The state of Madhya Pradesh has got numerous forms of handicrafts as mentioned earlier. However, some of the most popular among them are as follows:

**Bamboo and Cane Work:** Bamboo and cane, a significant part of the rural life, is hugely used to manufacture utility articles like baskets, fishing traps, agricultural implements, hunting tools and many more. The community manufacturing and selling these handcrafted items in weekly bazaars are called as Basod or Basor.

**Floor Coverings:** The skilled crafts person's of Madhya Pradesh prepare the following kinds of floor coverings:

**Dolls:** Cute dolls made of small pieces of cloth are one of the interesting handicrafts of this state of central India. Bhopal, Gwalior and Jhabua are the main regions of this craft.

**Carpets:** Gwalior is known for carpet weaving since Mughal era. Mandla and Shahdol joined this world of craft later. Apart from being masters of carpet weaving, the crafts person's of these areas excel in dyeing. Knotted carpets require emphasis on patterns. Vibrant woollen carpets with geometric and floral designs are an important crafted product.

**Durries:** This is a kind of thick floor covering made of cotton, which is mainly manufactured in Sironj, Jabalpur, Jhabua, Raigarh and Shahdol. Woolen durries are available though. Durries are mostly prepared by rural women using the 'Punja' technique.

**Folk Paintings:** This form of art of Madhya Pradesh has mainly gained its fame from the areas of Bundelkhand, Chhattisgarh, Malwa, Gondwana and Nimar. These paintings reflect the socio-cultural life of the areas. Paintings of local festivals are made of home-made colors by women.

**Iron Craft:** Craftsmen from the interiors of the state use iron to create inimitable forms of crafts. Bhatra, Dhruva, Gond and Muria tribes offer gifts like iron made horses, trishuls etc. to God post their wish fulfillment. A traditional custom even includes gifting carved "Deeyas" on the wedding of daughters.

**Jute Works:** Jute, the second cheapest textile fibre is widely used for packaging industrial and agricultural products. Apart from its coarse character and heavy texture, the natural colour increases its unique charm. Jute items like baskets, hanging lamps, flower vases, hammocks, swings, purses, footwear, table mats etc. are some of the major jute works of Bhopal, Gwalior, Indore and Raipur.

**Metal Craft:** The metal works of the state is unique in workmanship and concept. Matching the modern necessities and artistic tastes, Madhya Pradesh's crafts persons create some unparallel piece of metal craft. Bastar metal sculptures, Bundelkhand's ornament boxes, Sarguja's lamps and Raigarh's animal figurines and bowls to measure rice are some of the famous form of Madhya Pradesh metal craft.

**Ornaments:** This state's folk jewelry is one of the most highly artistic and distinctive forms of craft. Styles vary from one cultural region to another. The area of Chhattisgarh is known for its varied bronze, silver, gold as well as mixed metal jewelry. Jhabua, Sheopur-Kalan and Tikamgarh are some of the other renowned places of ornament craft in Madhya Pradesh.

**Papier Mache:** This is a special form of Madhya Pradesh art and craft. Ujjain, Bhopal, Gwalior and Ratlam are the most significant papier mache centres. The community of Nagvanshi is engaged in this craft. Some of the examples of traditional items of papier mache crafts are vases and varied figurines. Craftsmen from Gwalior and Bhopal even create handcrafted birds, animals, decorative pieces and statues.

**Stone Carving:** Stone carving is one of the oldest form of art and crafts of Madhya Pradesh. Stone sculptures of Khajuraho, Vidisha's rock-cut temples and the monuments in Gwalior and Orchha prove the prevalence of stone carvings during the historical times. Every region of this state has got their unique and distinct style. Lattice (Jaal) work is the specialty of Gwalior whereas, Tikamgarh and Jabalpur specializes in decorative pieces of work like animals and human statues.

**Stuffed Toys:** This is a well known leather craft in Madhya Pradesh. Attractive forms of casually painted and skillfully crafted leather made stuffed toys are specialty of the districts of Bilaspur, Dewas, Gwalior and Indore. However, these regions are even involved in making leather items like bags, jutties, musk, shoes and many more.

**Terracotta:** Pottery, which symbolizes primitive craftsmanship, is one of the significant Madhya Pradesh art and craft. Pattern of the terracotta products vary from one region to another. Rural areas of the state are known for terracotta figures of animals like elephants, horses, serpents and birds. Bastar, Bundelkhand and Raigarh are some of the famous areas working on terracotta crafts.

**Textile Weaving:** The skilled weavers of the state are known for weaving varied kinds of textiles. Bedspreads, garments, curtain materials and tablecloths are some of the beautiful forms of textiles weaved in Tarapur and Umedpura. Nandana prints are one of the most famous traditional prints. Chanderi and Maheshwari are some of the well known saris in the country.

**Woodcraft:** Beautifully embellished wooden lintels, ceilings and doors prove the glory of woodcraft in Madhya Pradesh. The skilled craftsmen of Bastar, Bundelkhand, Chattisgarh, Malwa, Nimar, Rewa and Sheopur-Kalan are known for their wood works of masks, doors, pipes, sculptures, window frames etc.

**Zari Embroidery:** Practiced mainly in Bhopal, Indore and Gwalior, this handicraft in Madhya Pradesh dates back to 300 years. Traditional Zari work is mostly found in sarees and dress materials. Presently, modern styled zari purses, bags, jutties or slippers and tea cozies have come into existence.

**FAIR AND FESTIVALS:** Madhya Pradesh fairs and festivals are not restricted to any particular community. The fairs and festivals of Madhya Pradesh are celebrated by all the communities. But the fairs and festivals of Madhya Pradesh that attract thousands of people are the tribal fairs and festivals whereby you get the opportunity of witnessing the tribal rituals and tradition of India.

During the Madhya Pradesh fairs and festivals, you also get to see the traditional costumes, dance, music, food and arts and crafts of the local tribes. Apart from Holi, Diwali, there are many such fairs and festivals that are exclusively the fairs and festivals of Madhya Pradesh. Such Madhya Pradesh fairs and festivals include Bhagoria Haat at Jhabua, Khajuraho festival of dance, Tansen music festival of Gwalior, Madai festival, Dussehra, Karma and fair of Nagaji.

**Bhagoria Haat Festival:** Bhagoria Haat Festival of Madhya Pradesh is one of the most renowned tribal festivals in India. It is because during this festival, young boys and girls are allowed to elope after choosing their partners. The Bhagoria Haat Festival belongs to the local tribes called Bhils.

**Khajuraho festival of dance:** Khajuraho festival of dance is famous all around the world. Dancers from different part of the country perform their skill of dancing at Khajuraho festival of dance and represent the cultural heritage of their region.

**Tansen Music Festival:** In the memory of the legend singer Tansen who was one of the nine gems amongst the gems of Akbar the great, Tansen music festival is held in Gwalior every year. It is also known as the Tansen Sangeet Sammelan or the Tansen Utsav. Also, Gwalior itself has a long history of producing great musicians and singers.

**Madai Festival:** Madai festival is held in various villages from Mandla to Bastar in the state of Madhya Pradesh. Due to its unique features, it is one of the great festival celebrated in Bastar.

---

## CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 2

---

1. Bhagoria Hatt is celebrated in which state?

.....  
 .....  
 .....

2. Tansen music festival is also known as

.....  
 .....  
 .....

3. Which festival is a famous dance festival?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

4. Tansen music festival is celebrated in the memory of

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

---

### 12.3.3 CHHATTISGARH

---

Chhattisgarh is a state famous for its rich metal crafts and other traditional craft products made out of bamboo, wood etc. The living style of the people this state, their social and cultural ambiance are reflected by the folk paintings. They are not mere decorations but also spontaneous outpourings of religious devotions. The main craft produce of the State include Bamboo work, Wood carving, folk painting and folk Jewelry.

**Bamboo Work:** Bamboo thickets are common sight in the State .The tribals people of Chhattisgarh have been putting their craftsmanship to work. Craftsmanship of Chhattisgarh tribals can be seen from varying articles of craft produce they prepare from bamboo. Articles for daily as well as decorative use are produced by these artisans.

**Wood Carving:** The woodcarving art has been flourishing in Chhattisgarh from time immemorial and one can find beautifully carved wooden products designed by the craftsman of the State. The skillful craftsmen of the State carve beautiful wooden ceilings, doors, lintels etc using different kinds of wood like shisham, teak, dhudi, sal and kikar.

**Painting:** Rituals of this state are depicted by the traditional wall paintings of the State .For this the Floors and walls are painted with colours and in almost every instance the depiction being associated with some ritual. The most common traditional art form is the Pithora paintings . These paintings derives their origination from the tribal area of the Central India which is presently Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh and it depicts their offering to gods.

**Ornaments:** The people of Chhattisgarh wear jewellery made up of gold, silver, bronze and mixed metal. Ornament made out of beads, cowries and feathers are part of tribal costumes. Tribal men and women wear traditional ornaments.

### **Festivals**

**Bastar Dussehra:** The Dussehra festival in Bastar is different from other places .In other places it is linked with Lord Rama or the Ramayana. It is believed that Rama spent their 14 years of exile at Bastar but then also it is not associated with lord Rama or Ramayana..

Here, the people celebrate Dushehra as a congregation of Devi Maoli instead of victory of Rama over the demon Ravana( Bastar's native deity, revered as the "elder sister" of Devi Danteshwari, the family goddess of the ruling Kakatiya family), and all her sisters. Hundreds of priests bring flower-bedecked local deities to the Danteshwari temple in Jagdalpur, arriving with all pomp and show.

An important feature of this festival is that an underlying spirit of participation, cutting across caste and creed, prevails. During the celebrations, along with Danteshwari Mai, representing the Hindu Goddess Durga or Kali, a number of lesser powers and tribal deities, some indigenous and others borrowed from Hinduism, are also worshipped.

**The Goncha Festival:** It is a tribal festival which is marked by a lot of joy and merry making. It also showcases the inimitable tribal culture. The vigorous and enthusiastic enjoyment of the Goncha Festival is remarkable. The zest and hearty spirit of the tribals from different parts of Bastar who participate in this festival is incredible.

There are several customs that are associated with this Chhattisgarh Festival. Goncha is actually a kind of fruit. The tribal people make a pistol using tukki or bamboo. As is evident, it is just a mock weapon that is constructed by them to follow the tradition of the tribe. The fruit Goncha is likewise used as a bullet.

### **CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 3**

1. Which state is famous for its metal craft?

.....  
 .....

2. The most traditional art form of Chhattisgarh is.

.....  
 .....

3. Apart from U.P. Dusherra is celebrated in which place?

.....  
 .....

4. How to rituals of Chhattisgarh are depicted?

.....  
 .....

---

## 12.4 ROLE OF FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES IN TOURISM PROMOTION

---

There is no doubt that India with its extensive geographical dimensions and a population with multi-cultural ethnicity presents almost infinite varieties of traditional arts and crafts. In an earlier article (Traditional art of India) we had discussed the traditional art forms or paintings of India. Now we present a two-part article on the different folk art and craft practiced across the length and breadth of the sub-continent. In the first part of the series we bring you the varieties of sculptural forms practiced in India. The stone carvings on the temple walls of India and the intricate marble works on the Taj Mahal are something that are now common knowledge and grace almost every tourist brochure headlining India. Yet there is so much more that Indian sculpture has to offer, not just in terms of styles but also the material and techniques used.

Folk art, craft and festivities in India apparently has a great potential in the international market because of its traditional aesthetic sensibility and authenticity. The rural folk paintings of India bear distinctive colorful designs, which are treated with religious and mystical motifs. Some of the most famous folk paintings of India are the Madhubani paintings of Bihar, Patachitra paintings from the state of Odisha, the Nirmal paintings of Andhra Pradesh, and other such folk art forms. Folk art is however not restricted only to paintings, but also stretches to other art forms such as pottery, home decorations, ornaments, cloths-making, and so on. In fact, the potteries of some of the regions of India are quite popular among foreign tourists because of their ethnic and traditional beauty. Moreover, the regional dances of India, such as the Bhangra dance of Punjab, the Dandiya of Gujarat, the Bihu dance of Assam, etc, which project the cultural heritage of those regions, are prominent contenders in the field of Indian folk art. These folk dances are performed by people to express their exhilaration on every possible event or occasion, such as the arrival of seasons, the birth of a child, weddings, festivals, etc. The government of India, as well as other societies and associations, have therefore made all efforts to promote such art forms, which have become an intrinsic part of India's cultural identity.

---

## 12.5 GLOSSARY

---

- **Dimensions** - An aspect or feature of a situation, problem, or thing: "sun-dried tomatoes add a new dimension to this sauce".
- **Exclusively**- To the exclusion of others; only; solely.
- **Weaving**- Form (fabric or a fabric item) by interlacing long threads passing in one direction with others at a right angle to them.
- **Vibrant**- Full of energy and enthusiasm.
- **Conventional**- Based on or in accordance with what is generally done or believed.

---

**12.6 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'**

---

**Check Your Progress - 1**

1. Diwali ,Holi, ,Dushehra Ramnavami, Taj mahotsav etc.
2. 10 days in the month of Febraury
3. To commemorate the victory of lord Rama over the demon Ravan.
4. Mathura and Barsana in Uttar Pradesh.

**Check Your Progress - 2**

1. Madhya Pradesh
2. Tansen sangeet sammelan or Tansen utsav.
3. Khajuraho dance festival.
4. Tansen

**Check Your Progress - 3**

1. Chhattisgarh
2. Pithora Paintings
3. Bastar
4. By traditional wall paintings.

---

**12.7 REFERENCES BOOKS**

---

- The study of folklore by Alan Dundes
- Studies in Indian Textiles by Vanakuri Sugna Sarma
- Folk Art of India by Ajit Mookerjee

---

**12.8 FURTHER STUDY**

---

- "Tourism in India has little to cheer". 2007.
- Incredible India- Official Information website of Ministry of Tourism, India
- Uttaranchal Tourism, Uttarakhand India Tourism, Uttaranchal Travel, Tourism In Uttaranchal, Adventure Trekking Tour Uttaranchal India, Trekking Wildlife Hill Station Tour Packages Uttaranchal India". Uttaranchaltourism.in. Retrieved 2011-07-23.

---

**12.9 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS**

---

**Short Answer Type**

1. Describe briefly about the Taj mahotsav.
2. Write a short note on Khajurao dance festival.
3. What are the various works done by bamboo and cane?
4. What is the importance of Muharram?
5. Write a short note on the paintings of chattisgarh.
6. Where Zari embroidery is done?
7. What is the unique feautre of Tansen music festival?
8. Briefly describe Bhagoria hatt festival.

**Long Answer Type**

1. What is the difference between Dushehra and Bastar Dushehra?
2. Explain some of the important festivals of U.P, M.P and Chattisgarh.
3. Explain Folk art and craft of Chattisgarh.

---

## **BLOCK 4: RAJASTHAN AND GUJARAT**

---

This block comprises the following units:

**Unit 13** with Museums and Monuments present in Rajasthan and Gujarat.

**Unit 14** deals religious centres and sites present in Rajasthan and Gujarat.

**Unit 15** deals with folk traditions, art, craft and festivities present in Rajasthan and Gujarat.

**Unit 16** focuses on Sea Beaches and Scope for Water Sports and Nature Tourism in Gujarat present in Rajasthan and Gujarat.

---

## **UNIT 13: MONUMENTS AND MUSEUMS (RAJASTHAN AND GUJARAT)**

---

**STRUCTURE:**

- 13.1 INTRODUCTION
- 13.2 OBJECTIVES
- 13.3 MONUMENTS IN NORTHERN INDIA
  - 13.3.1 RAJASTHAN
  - 13.3.2 GUJARAT
- 13.4 MUSEUMS IN NORTHERN INDIA
  - 13.4.1 RAJASTHAN
  - 13.4.2 GUJARAT
- 13.5 ROLE OF MONUMENTS AND MUSEUMS IN TOURISM PROMOTION
- 13.6 SUMMARY
- 13.7 GLOSSARY
- 13.8 ANSWER TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS
- 13.9 REFERENCES
- 13.10 SUGGESTED READINGS
- 13.11 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### **13.1 INTRODUCTION**

---

India is blessed with number of world heritage monuments showcasing the breathtaking architecture and intricate work. The monuments of India are living testimony which pull us back to that particular era and helps us in exploring the history of India. Indian monuments have a rare and astonishing unique architecture which tell us the story of bygone era. Monuments of India are considered as the real treasure and are preserved with great importance.

The famous monumental heritage of India--the forts, palaces, temples, mosques, churches etc. is evidence proving that architecture in India had been a form expression. The era of architecture in India began with the settlement of the cities of Mohenjodaro and Harappa. The Great Bath, the Assembly Hall and the Drainage System are a few examples of the earlier architectural forms. Architecture in India evolved over a period of time, incorporating definitive influences from its various rulers, be it Hindus, Muslims or British.

---

### **13.2 OBJECTIVES**

---

After reading carefully this unit you will be able to:

- Know the importance of monuments and museums.
- Make difference between monuments and museums.
- Know in details about the various Historical places.
- Enrich your knowledge of various historical places and monuments of different states of India.

---

### 13.3 MONUMENTS IN NORTHERN INDIA

---

---

#### 13.3.1 RAJASTHAN

---

**Deeg Palace:** Deeg placed inside Bharatpur district, Rajasthan is historically associated because the eighteenth century sturdy hold of the Jat rulers. Badan Singh (1722 -56 AD) following presuming the throne consolidated the headship of the tribe plus therefore became the online founder of the Jat home at Bharatpur. The credit of commencing the urbanization of Deeg moreover goes to him. It was he that chosen this place because the headquarters of his newly established Jat kingdom. The sturdy citadel with towering walls plus bastions was erected somewhat later inside 1730 AD by Surajmal, the worthy son of Badansingh. Regarding the same period according to certain writers the big charming tank called Rup Sagar was built by Rup Singh, the brother of Badan Singh. The gorgeous garden retreat adorning this city is the many great of the creative accomplishments of Surajmal plus serves for this day a glorious memorial to the celebrated hero of the Jat tribe. After the death of Surajmal, his son Jawahar Singh (1764 68 AD) completed certain palaces including the Suraj Bhawan plus gave finishing touch to the gardens plus fountains.

The architecture of Deeg is mostly represented by the mansions called the Bhawans popularly well-known as Gopal Bhawan, Suraj Bhawan, Kishan Bhawan, Nand Bhawan, Keshav Bhawan, Hardev Bhawan. The striking highlights of these palaces are balanced outlines, fine proportions, commodious halls, appealing plus logically disposed arcades, alluring greenery, charming tanks plus canals with fountains. The design of Deeg gardens is based about formality of the Mughal Char bagh or 4 fold garden patterns plus flanked by 2 reservoirs called namely Rup Sagar plus Gopal Sagar.

The architecture is generally of trabeate purchase, however the utilization of arcuate program has furthermore been produced inside certain cases. Mostly the arcades are of the decorative standard because every arch is created by joining spandrel shaped slab cantivelers projecting within the pillars. The general highlights of this design are engrailed arches resting about ornate pillars, hypostylar halls flat rooftop terraces, balconies plus pavilions with Bengal roofs, double eaves, moderate structural heights plus spacious internal preparations. The following are the key monuments inside the Deeg Palace:-

**Singh Pol:** This really is the principal entrance to the palace complex. It is an unfinished structure having a central projection about north. Architecturally, it appears to be a function of reasonably later period. The gate is called following 2 lions sculptured inside front of the archway.

**Gopal Bhawan:** This really is the biggest plus many admirable of all of the buildings. Its reflection into surrounding sheet of water imparts a distinctive charm to ambiance. The Bhawan has a central hall flanked by wings of 2 low storeyed annexes about either side. On its water front, 2 oblong basement

storeys were designed because summer hotels. The central projection is carved with majestic arches plus imposing pillars. A area inside the northern wing contains a black marble throne-platform believed to be spoils of war brought by Jawahar Singh within the imperial palaces of Delhi.

The Gopal Bhawan is flanked by 2 little pavilions well-known as Sawan plus Bhadon Bhawans to its north plus south respectively. Every pavilion is a 2 storeyed structure of that just the upper 1 is noticeable from front plus has a fascinating palanquin-shaped rooftop crowned with a row of elegant spikes.

**Suraj Bhawan:** This really is the many extensive plus splendid building inside marble inside the palace complex. It was built by Surajmal. This really is a single storey flat roofed building. The Bhawan consists of the verandah around with five arched openings plus room flanking at the corners. The Bhawan was initially built of buff sandstone to that white marble was encased subsequently. The dados of the central apartment are bordered with good pietra dura function.

**Kishan Bhawan:** The Kishan Bhawan is located towards the southern fringe of the complex. This building has well-decorated plus extensive panelled facade broken by five big central archways along with a big fountain feeding tank about its terrace. The spandrels of center plus front arches are decorated with intricately carved arabesques. Interiorly, the back wall has an alcoved balcony with carved facade plus fake curved rooftop representing a foliated hut.

**Hardev Bhawan:** The Hardev Bhawan is located behind Suraj Bhawan, having a big garden inside front laid out inside charbagh pattern. The mansion subsequently underwent certain additions plus changes throughout the time of Surajmal. The building found on the south is double storeyed. The ground floor consists of the projecting central hall, confronted with arches springing from a row of double pillars. Behind is an arcaded colonnade running along 3 sides. The back piece is crowned with a chhatri bearing a spiked curved roof. A narrow gallery screened with obliquely-cut jalis runs at the back of the upper floor.

**Keshav Bhawan:** Commonly well-known as baradari, Keshav Bhawan is a square single storeyed open pavilion located along Rup-Sagar. Centrally, it is diversified by an arched running about all sides plus forming an interior square. The bhawan initially included a sophisticated device to reproduce the effects of monsoon. There were stone balls inside the ceiling that can be agitated by piped running water to create the sound of thunder as well as the water was introduced from spouts above the arches to fall because rainfall inside sheets about the open hall. A wide canal is running round the edge of the pavilion.

**Nand Bhawan:** The Nand Bhawan is located towards the north of the central garden. It is a spacious oblong hall raised about a terrace plus enclosed by grand arcade of 7 openings. The ceiling of the central part of the hall is made from lumber. Like additional buildings it's additionally having a tank inside front plus perfectly completed exterior.

**Purana Mahal:** Built by Badan Singh, Purana Mahal is planned because a spacious rectangle with an inside consisting of 2 separate courts. It continues the

custom of the typical palace. It has impressive outdoor. The arches are both of engrailed plus pointed kinds. The regal abodes are planned over the periphery of the central garden plus flanked by 2 reservoirs i.e. the Rup Sagar found on the east as well as the Gopal Sagar found on the west.

**Kumbhalgarh Fort:** Kumbhalgarh is located inside the Kelwada tehsil of district Rajsamand. It is at a distance of regarding 80 km northwest of Udaipur amidst the Aravalli slopes. Due to its strategic place, it is very considered because the 2nd most crucial fort of Rajasthan. Its construction is attributed to Rana Kumbha between AD 1443 plus 1458 beneath the guidance of distinguished architect Mandan. The fort was built found on the website of a elder castle that is ascribed to Samprati, a Jaina prince of the next century BC.

Rana Fateh Singh (1885-1930 AD), among the largest builders of the time designed Badal Mahal inside the fort. The significant buildings in the fort are Badal Mahal, Kumbha Palace, Brahmanical plus Jain Temples, water reservoirs, baoris, chhatris etc. The following are the short account of significant monuments inside the fort:

**Gateways:** The fort is entered within the south from the gate well-known as Aret Pol, followed by gateways well-known as Halla Pol, Hanuman Pol, Ram Pol plus Vijay Pol. The Hanuman Pol is immense because it enshrines an image of Hanuman that was brought by Rana Kumbha from Mandavpur. The palatial complex at the best is contacted further from 3 gateways viz., the Bhairon Pol, the Nimboo Pol as well as the Paghra Pol. Another gateway is located found on the east that is termed as Danibatta. This gateway links Mewar area with Marwar.

**Ganesh Temple:** The Ganesh temple was built throughout the time of Maharana Kumbha plus it happens to be found over the road leading to the palaces. According to among the inscriptions of Kirttistambha of Chittaurgarh fort, Rana Kumbha consecrated an image of Ganesha inside this temple.

**Vedi Temple:** The Vedi temple was built by Rana Kumbha inside AD 1457 for operating rituals following completion of the fort. The building is double storeyed plus erected about a excellent platform. The temple encounters west. It is octagonal about program with thirty-six pillars supporting the domical ceiling. A triple shrined temple focused on goddesses is found to the east of the temple.

**Neelkanth Mahadev Temple:** Situated to the east of Vedi shrine, this temple was integrated AD 1458 plus enshrines a Siva linga inside the garbhagriha. It is made about raised platform accessible from west from the flight of procedures. The temple consists of the sanctum plus an open pillared mandapa around. The shrine is sarvobhadra with entrance from all 4 instructions. A stone inscription found on the left pillar of the western gate mentions regarding its renovations by Rana Sanga.

**Parsvanatha Temple:** The temple was built by Nar Singh Pokhad inside Vikrama Samvat 1508 (AD 1451). It houses a 3 feet significant idol of Jaina Tirthankara Parsvanatha.

**Bawan Devi Temple:** This distinguished Jaina shrine derives its name within the fifty-two (bawan) shrines inside a single substance built about the principal shrine. The bigger shrine amidst the group consists of the sanctum, antarala plus an open mandapa. An image of Jaina Tirthankara is carved found on the lalatabimba of the doorway. The small shrines are without any idols.

**Golerao Group of Temples:** The Golerao group of temples is found adjacent to Bawan Devi Temple plus consists of 9 shrines enclosed with a circular wall. The shrines are decorated with gorgeous carved sculptures of gods plus goddesses about its outdoor. On the basis of architectural fashion, the group can be ascribed to the period of Rana Kumbha. A sculpture bears an inscription dated V. S. 1516 (AD 1459) plus speaks of 1 Govinda.

**Mamadeo Temple:** This temple is sometimes known because Kumbha Shyam, plus it consists of the flat roofed sanctum along with a pillared mandapa. An inscription of Rana Kumbha providing detailed history of Kumbhalgarh was fixed about this temple. A big amount of carved idols of gods plus goddesses were recovered within the premises of the temple.

**Pitalia Dev Temple:** This east facing Jain shrine is placed inside the northern element of the fort. Built by Pitalia Jain Seth inside V. S. 1512 (AD 1455) about a raised plinth, the temple consists of the pillared sabhamandapa along with a sanctum having entrances from all of the 4 instructions. The jangha is decorated with pictures of gods plus goddesses besides asparas plus dancers.

**Kumbha Palace:** The palace of Rana Kumbha is placed close to the Pagda Pol. The palace is a 2 storeyed edifice. It consists of 2 room, a corridor inside the center plus open spaces. The room is offered with jharokas plus windows inside stones.

**Birth Place of Maharana Pratap:** The mansion well-known as Jhalia ka Malia or the Palace of Queen Jhali is located close Pagda Pol. This really is believed to become the area where Maharana Pratap was born. It is designed of rubble stone with plain walls plus flat roof. The traces of painting may nevertheless be watched found on the wall.

**Badal Mahal:** Badal Mahal is located at the greatest point of the fort. It was built by Rana Fateh Singh (AD 1885-1930). The palace is a 2 storeyed structure split into 2 interconnected distinct portions i.e. the Zanana Mahal as well as the Mardana Mahal.

This palace is profusely decorated with wall paintings. The Zanana mahal is offered with stone jalis that facilitated the queens to find the courtroom proceedings plus alternative occasions inside confidentiality.

**Chittaurgarh Fort, Distt. Chittaurgarh:** Chittaurgarh Fort the historic Chitrakuta Durga occupies a spot of delight inside the history of Rajput chivalry plus stayed an significant seat of force from 7th to 16th century AD. Covering an location of about 700 acres, the fort stands about a 152 m excellent hill plus is mentioned to be built by Chitrangad of the Mori dynasty inside 7th century AD. It has been a experience to the tip of many dynasties these as:

1. **Mori or Mauryas (7-8th century AD):**
2. **Pratiharas (9-10th century AD)**
3. **Parmaras (10-11th century AD)**
4. **Solankis (12th century AD) plus lastly by**
5. **Guhilots or Sisodias.**

During its lengthy history the fort suffered 3 sacks, the initially inside AD 1303 by Alauddin Khiliji, the next inside AD 1535 by Bahadur Shah of Gujarat as well as the 3rd by the Mughal Emperor Akbar inside AD 1567-68 plus every time the Jauhar was conducted. Its eventful history plus wealthy monumental history is characterised by its sturdy fortifications, gateways, bastions, palaces, temples, towers plus reservoirs that are fine samples of Rajput architecture. The following are the short account of significant monuments inside the fort:

**Gateways:** The fort has 7 gateways, the initial is recognised as Padal Pol followed by Bhairav Pol, Hanuman Pol, Ganesh Pol, Jorla Pol, Lakshman Pol plus finally Ram Pol that was integrated AD 1459. The gateway placed found on the eastern side of the fort is termed as Suraj Pol.

**Kumbha Palace:** The palace derives its name following Maharana Kumbha (AD 1433-68) whom undertook extensive repairs to the aged edifices. The entrance to the palace is by 2 gateways well-known as Badi Pol plus Tripolia Gate leading further to Suraj Gokhra, Zanana Mahal, Kanwarpada-ka-Mahal inside the open courtyard. The palaces of Pannadhai plus Meerabai are located inside the southern element of the palace complex.

**Padmini Palace:** Named following Rani Padmini, the gorgeous queen of Rana Ratan Singh, the palace stands at the northern periphery of the Padmini pond. It is mentioned it was from here Alauddin Khilji took a glimpse of famous beauty of Rani Padmini from the mirror plus subsequently attacked the fort. A 3 storeyed pavilion well-known as Jal Mahal stands inside the center of the pond.

**Ratan Singh Palace:** Located over the Ratneshwar pond, this palace is attributed to Rana Ratan Singh II (AD 1528-31). It is rectangular about program plus comprises a courtyard encircled by room along with a pavilion with balcony found on the eastern element of the next storey.

**Fateh Prakash Palace:** This splendid double storeyed palace was built by Maharaja Fateh Singh (AD 1884-1930). It is an edifice with a tower about every of its 4 corners crowned by domed chhattries. This palace is a grand specimen of contemporary Indian architecture at present houses a museum.

Other havelis of comparatively lower importance include those of Alha Kabra, Fatta plus Jaimal, Khatan-ka-Mahal plus Purohitji-ki-haveli.

**Kalika Mata Temple:** Built by Raja Manbhanga inside the 8th century AD, the temple was initially focused on Surya, that is obvious within the image of Surya carved inside the centre of doorjamb of the sanctum. It has undergone renovations from time to time. It consists of the garbhagriha, antarala, a closed mandapa along with a porch. Currently, Kalika Mata or goddess Kali is worshipped because main deity inside the temple.

**Samadhisvara Temple:** Dedicated to Lord Siva, the temple was built by Bhoja Parmara inside early 11th century AD. Later about Mokal restored it inside AD 1428. The temple consists of garbhagriha, an antarala along with a gudhamandapa with mukhmandapa (entrance porch) about all of the 3 encounters, i.e., northern, western plus southern sides. A colossal image of 3 confronted Shiva is enshrined inside the sanctum.

**Kumbhaswamin Temple:** Originally focused on Varaha (boar incarnation of Vishnu) the temple was integrated 8th century AD plus mostly restored by Maharana Kumbha (AD 1433-68). It is made about a raised plinth plus consists of the garbhagriha, an antarala, a mandapa, an ardhmandapa plus an open pradakshinapath. An image of Varaha is shown inside the main niche found on the back of the shrine. In front of the temple is an image of Garuda beneath a canopy. On the north, there is a tiny shrine well-known as Meera Mandir.

**Sat Bis Deori:** Locally termed as Sat Bis Deori, this ground of twenty 7 Jaina Shrines located inside a substance was integrated AD 1448. The key shrine consists of garbhagriha, antarala, mandapa, sabhamandapa plus mukhamandapa. To the east of the complex, there are 2 shrines facing east.

**Kirtistambha:** This splendid tower nearby termed as Vijaya Stambha was built by Maharana Kumbha inside AD 1448. Dedicated to Lord Vishnu, the tower is 37.19 m significant plus is split into 9 storeys. An inscription inside the uppermost storey providing detailed chronological account of lifetime plus achievements of rulers of Chittaur was taken up by Rana Kumbha courtroom scholar Atri plus was later completed by his son Mahesh. One may reach as much as the best storey by internally organized flight of procedures. The names of architect of the tower, Sutradhar Jaita together with his 3 sons Napa, Puja plus Poma are equally inscribed inside the fifth storey.

**Jain Kirti Stambha:** This six storied tower having a height of 24.50 m is focused on Adinatha, the initial Jaina Tirthankara. It was built by Shresthi Jija inside AD 1300. The tower is made about raised platform plus has internally organized program of flight of procedures. In the lower storey, pictures of standing Adinatha are depicted about all 4 cardinal instructions while upper storeys contain hundreds of miniature pictures of Jain divinities.

**Gaumukha Kund:** Situated to the south of Samadhisvara temple plus adjacent to western rampart, the Gaumukha Kund is a big, deep, rock-cut tank with an irregular oblong form. A perennial underground stream of crystal obvious water flows into it from a tiny all-natural cave from the Gaumukha (Cow head shaped out let) therefore this name.

---

## CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 1

---

1. The sawan and bhadon Bhawan are associated to which bhawan?

.....  
 .....

2. Who built Suraj Bhawan?

.....  
 .....

3. Badal Mahal is in which fort?

.....  
 .....

4. Who built the Vedi temple?

.....  
 .....

---

### 13.3.2 GUJARAT

---

**Sun Temple, Modhera:** Sun temple at Modhera is located at Lat.230 42 N; Long 720 09 E. Sun temple at Modhera is an architectural land mark being the earliest Solanki temple of Gujarat datable to A.D. 1026-27. It was designed throughout the reign of King Bhimadeva I (1022-1063 A.D.). All the 3 ingredients i.e. the (1) Garbhagriha with ambulatory plus connected octagonal gudhamandapa, (2) Detached sabha mandapa with a torana inside front plus (3) A big flagged tank are decorated with many miniature shrines, whilst the gudhamandapa is embellished with niched pictures of twelve adityas, the sabhamandapa is a diagonally organized octagonal hall with a splendid set of pillars carrying torana arches inside alternate triangular plus semi- circular designs.

**Rani-ki-Vav, Patan:** Rani-ki-Vav at Patan is located at Lat. 230 51 N; Long. 720 7 E. This splendid step perfectly is mentioned to been designed by Queen Udayamati spouse of King Bhimadeva I (A.D. 1022-1063). This really is the greatest watermark of Solanki architecture. It is 64 m lengthy plus 20 m broad. It was initially built of 7 stories of that just five are today preserved. The shaft of the step effectively is 27 m deep. The step is oriented inside east-west instructions. The step effectively has lengthy stepped corridor descending right down to the underground tank, it is actually having 4 compartmental multi-storeyed pillared pavilions with circular draw perfectly at back end. The corridor walls, pillared pavilions plus internal side of perfectly are embellished with fine sculptures. Nearly 400 sculptures have survived from the authentic estimated 800 sculptures, that include of Hindu gods plus goddesses, apsaras plus miscellaneous themes.

**Champaner-Pavagarh Archaeological Park (2004), Gujarat:** Champaner is positioned at a distance of 50 km from Baroda at the foothill of the Pavagadh hill inside Gujarat. The Pavagadh hill composed of reddish-yellow colored stone formation is regarded as the oldest rock formations inside India. The hill rises to a height of almost 800 m within the mean sea level.

Pavagadh hill had been a well-known Hindu fortress below the Solanki kings of Gujarat followed by Khichi Chauhans. In 1484, Sultan Mahmud Begarah took possession of the fort plus renamed it Muhammadabad. These monuments

are found on the Mauliya plateau, that is located on the hill. The earliest temple datable to 10th-11th century is focused on Lakulisa of that just gudhamandapa plus antarala is extant. Other temples belong to Hindu plus Jain sects plus are datable to circa 13th-15th centuries A.D. All the temples are of the Nagara fashion having garbhagriha, mandapa plus an entrance porch.

The historic monuments at Champaner comprise of the series of fortifications, a few of that originate found on the hill top plus end found on the plains. The fortification is consisted of huge sandstones with intermediate bastions with breathtaking balconies. Out of the huge ruins, five mosques continue to be in superior condition. The most crucial amidst them is the Jama Masjid that is positioned 50 east of the regal enclosure. The structures represent a best blend of Hindu-Moslem architecture, primarily inside the Great Mosque (Jami Masjid), that became a model for later mosque architecture inside India. This unique design originates from the extensive period of territorial sultanates. The Champaner-Pavagadh Archaeological Park with its historic Hindu plus Jain architecture, temples plus unique water keeping installations together with its religious, military plus agricultural structures, dating back to the territorial Capital City built by Mehmud Begda inside the 16th century, represents cultures that have disappeared.

**Buddhist Cave Groups, Uperkot, Junagadh:** These cave groups located at Lat. 21° 31' N; Long. 70° 28' E, are found inside district Junagadh. They include of many caves worked out inside different groups with all the construction period ranging from first-4th century A.D.

**(A) Baba Pyare Caves:** This group of caves lies close to the Modhimath termed as Baba Pyaras. The northern group of it has 4 caves. The upcoming set of caves lies small to the south of the eastern end of the initially group plus has a unified program with a spacious courtroom along with a chaitya hall, apsidal fit. The cave pillars plus door jambs of the caves recommend a obvious impact of art traditions of Satavahanas period plus are datable to first-2nd century A.D. found on the basis of architecture.

**(B) Khapra Kodiya Caves:** This really is the plainest of all cave groups. The chambers are cut into an east-west longitudinal ridge. The central piece is somewhat narrow. The 2 significant components of the caves are (a) the oblong western wing offered with a grid pattern of water tanks plus (b) about a form wing really fashioned to serve because an habitational apartments. On the basis of several scribbling plus brief cursive letters found on the wall because recorded by Burgess the caves are datable to circa third-4th century A.D.

**(C) Buddhist Caves:** Among all Buddhist caves these caves at Uperkot is most crucial caves located north west of Jami Masjid. The cave group is within 3 tiers, with all members of every museums shown inside semi-relief, however just 2 storeys having normal floors. The upper floor has a deep tank, covered about 3 sides with verandahs plus Kakshasana about west plus north-west side. Lower floor has with corridor plus pillars. The lower floor has exquisitely carved pillars

whose base, shaft plus capital carry distinctive decorative shape, that will have had the Satvahana art inspiration about 1 hand plus exotic Graeco- Scythian styles found on the others. These groups of caves are assignable to 2nd third century A.D.

**Ashokan Rock Edicts, Junagadh:** Ashokan Rock edicts are located at Lat. 21° 31' N; Long 70° 28' E. The Rock edicts of Emperor Ashokan were engraved about a granite boulder found on the slope of Girinagara or Urjayata Hill. On the eastern face of it was engraved 14 Rock edicts by Ashoka plus later epigraphs of Mahakshatrpa Rudradaman I plus Skandagupta were equally recorded about it, the Rock edict was initially reported by James Todd inside 1822. The alternative 2 epigraphs have a widespread cause that was recording the history of the breaking of dams of Sudarshan Lake occurring due to the turbulent storm waters of river Suvarna Sikta plus Palasini rushing down the hill slopes. These edicts that are inside Brahmi script offer history of the lake plus breach of it followed by repairs, down from Mauryan to Gupta period.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 2**

---

1. Who designed Rani–ki-Vav, Patan?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Who rename the fort at Pavagadh Hill?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Ashoka Rock edicts are found at which place?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Ashoka Rock edicts are in which scripts?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

**13.4 MUSEUMS IN NORTHERN INDIA**

---

**13.4.1 RAJASTHAN**

---

**Albert Hall Museum:** Albert Hall Museum is a museum inside Jaipur city inside Rajasthan state of India. It is the oldest museum of the state plus functions because the State museum of Rajasthan. The building is located inside Ram Niwas Garden outside the city wall opposite New gate plus is a fine illustration of

Indo-Saracenic architecture. The building was tailored by Sir Samuel Swinton Jacob plus was opened because public museum inside 1887. It is also known as the Government Central Museum. Maharaja Ram Singh initially sought this building to be a town hall, nevertheless his successor, Madho Singh II, decided it ought to be a museum for the art of Jaipur plus included because element of the fresh Ram Nivas Garden. The museum has a wealthy assortment of artefacts like paintings, carpets, ivory, stone, metal sculptures, colourful crystal functions etc. It is called following King Edward VII (Albert Edward), throughout whose see to the city because the Prince of Wales, its foundation stone was laid about February 6, 1876.

**Bharatiya Lok Kala Mandal:** Bharatiya Lok Kala Mandal is a cultural organization based inside Udaipur inside Rajasthan state inside India involved inside studying folk art, culture, tunes plus festivals of Rajasthan, Gujarat plus Madhya Pradesh plus to popularise plus propagates folk arts, folk dances plus folk literature. It was set up inside 1952 by Devilal Samar. The organization has a museum which displays assortment of folk articles from Rajasthan like rural-dresses, ornaments, puppets, masks, dolls, folk musical instruments, folk deities plus paintings. There is puppet theatre (Kathputli) too where puppet shows are held at standard interval.

**Jawahar Kala Kendra:** Jawahar Kala Kendra (JKK) is a multi arts centre placed inside Jaipur inside India. It was built by Rajasthan government with all the cause of keeping Rajasthani arts plus crafts. The centre has been prepared inside 8 blocks housing museums, 1 amphi theater as well as the different closed auditorium, collection, arts show room, cafeteria, tiny hostel plus art-studio. It additionally houses 2 lasting art museums plus 3 different museums. plus host its own theater festival every year.

**Architecture:** The program was prepared by the noted architect Charles Correa inside 1986 as well as the building was willing inside 1991. The program is inspired by the authentic city program of Jaipur, consisting of 9 squares with central square left open.

**Theatre:** Rangayan, Krishnayan, Open Theatre, are some of the numerous theatres housed inside JKK. A play guided by famous theater character Bharat Ratna Bhargava plus conducted about stage by Children. The artists included Kapil Gaur, Somya Shukla. During summer holidays JKK organises pastime classes for children inside age group of 8-18 years. The faculties include theater, music, dance, painting, etc. In theatre group Babita Madan guided Shastra Dekho Shastra. The theater artists included Kapil Gaur, Somya Shukla.

**Rajasthan Arabic plus Persian Research Institute:** Rajasthan Arabic plus Persian Research Institute inside Tonk inside Rajasthan is the premier Indian institute involved inside promotion plus furtherance of Arabic plus Persian research. This institute was established by the Government of Rajasthan inside 1978 with all the primary goal of conserving plus keeping the sources of Persian plus Arabic manuscripts obtainable in Rajasthan. This Institute has earned global

repute as a result of its aims, goals plus achievements. Many of the key plus famous manuscripts are shown inside a separate hall with all the name of Display Hall. Namda calligraphy, art of charming photography, assortment of postage stamps etc. are shown inside an Art Gallery began inside 2002. Calligraphy about human hair, pulse, sift plus sesame together with the lines created inside the transparent glass bottles are key attractions for countless visitors.

**Umaid Bhawan Palace:** Umaid Bhawan Palace, found at Jodhpur inside Rajasthan, India, is regarded as the world's biggest private residences. A piece of the palace is managed by Taj Hotels. Named following Maharaja Umaid Singh, grandfather of the present owners of the palace, this monument has 347 rooms plus serves because the main house of the erstwhile Jodhpur regal family.

Umaid Bhawan Palace was called Chittar Palace throughout its construction due to its place about Chittar Hill, the greatest point inside Jodhpur. Ground for the foundations of the building was broken about 18 November 1929 by Maharaja Umaid Singh as well as the construction function was completed inside 1943. draft by chatra mohan sharma chief daftsman inside Indian railway.

The present owner of the Palace is Maharaj Gaj Singh. The Palace is separated into 3 practical components - a deluxe Taj Palace Hotel (inside existence because 1972), the house of the erstwhile regal family, along with a Museum concentrating found on the 20th century history of the Jodhpur Royal Family. The starting hours of the museum are 9 am to 5 pm.

**Rajasthan State Archives:** Rajasthan State Archives is an archive positioned inside Bikaner city of Rajasthan state inside India has wealthy assortment of administrative record of Mughal period like Persian Farmans, Nishans, Manshurs, Akbarat, Vakil Report, Arzdasht, Khatoot as well as the record built throughout management of the Princely states of Rajasthan including Bahiat, Pattas, Parwanas, Rukkas, Chithiat etc. The scientists may use facilities like microfilming, reference collection plus analysis room offered by the institute. A record gallery has been set up for the travelers too that showcases significant documents of administrative, social, affordable plus famous value. The archive has headquarters inside Bikaner plus divisions inside 7 cities of the state.

The museum was set up inside 1983 to house the excavated components found within the excavation performed between 1961-69 about this Harappan site.

- The pottery plus antiquities are shown inside 3 museums. Among these 1 gallery shows the Pre-Harappan finds while alternative 2 are dedicated to Harappan artifacts.
- The displays inside the museums include Harappan seals, bangles, terracotta objects, terracotta figurines, bricks, grinders, stone balls as well as the popular six cloth pottery repertoire from A to E of Pre-Harappan amount of Kalibangan. Besides, pictures of exposed structures of different degrees of excavations have equally been displayed.

---

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 3**

---

1. Which Museum is known as Government Central Museum?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Umaid Bhawan Palace is in which state?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Who is the present owner of Umaid Palace?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Rajasthan State Archives was set up in which year?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

---

**13.4.2 GUJARAT**

---

**Calico Museum of Textiles:** The Calico Museum of Textiles is placed inside the city of Ahmedabad inside the state of Gujarat inside western Indira. The museum is managed by the Sarabhai Foundation plus is regarded as the best tourist attractions inside Ahmedabad. The museum was founded inside 1949 by the industrialist Gautam Sarabhai plus his sister Gira Sarabhai. Ahmedabad at which time had a flourishing textile industry. The museum was initially housed at the Calico Mills inside the heart of the textile industry. However because the collection grew the museum was changed to the Sarabhai Home inside Shahibaug.

**The Story of the Calico Museum:** The Calico Museum of Textile, just thirty-one years of age, is now justly considered 1 amidst the foremost textile museums inside the globe plus an significant Indian organization. Its great assortment of Indian materials exemplifies handicraft textiles spanning five centuries plus attracts big numbers of visitors within the general public, in addition to improving numbers of Indian plus global analysis scholars. Most noticeable, it has become a main reference region for the surviving craftsmen and for the Indian machine-textile industry.

The Museum was inspired by Dr. Ananda Coomaraswamy, whom, inside conversations with Shri Gautam Sarabhai throughout the 1940s, recommended the founding of the textile institute inside the city of Ahmedabad, a main trading

centre of the textile industry of the sub-continent because the fifteenth century. In 1949 Shri Sarabhai, his sister Gira Sarabhai as well as the remarkable commercial apartment of Calico acted about this suggestion, founding the Calico Museum of Textiles inside Ahmedabad, because the expert museum inside India worried with both the historic plus technical research of Indian handicraft plus commercial textiles.

By the early fifties the Museum noticed its authentic aim, encompassed too big an region plus concentrated its energies found on the big plus important field of handicraft textiles, devoting less plus less time to commercial materials. By the next decade of its existence the Museum established an ambitious magazines programme. The programme worked about 2 series, namely Historical Textiles Of India beneath the editorship of John Irwin, then keeper of the Indian Section of the Victoria plus Albert Museum; as well as the next, beneath the editorial way of Dr Alfred Böhler, former Director of the Museum Für Völkerkunde Und Schweizerisches Museum Für Volkskunde, Basel, whom conducted a Contemporary Textile Craft Survey of India.

Inaugurating the Museum inside 1949, Jawaharlal Nehru reported, "The early beginnings of civilization are linked up with all the manufacture of textiles, plus history could effectively be created with this because the leading motif." And indeed, thus effectively had the Calico Museum of Textiles satisfied this brief which by 1971 the Home of Calico decided which the quality of the cloth collection as well as the invaluable analysis performed by the magazines department were these which the Museum ought to be an independent society.

That the Museum was capable to accomplish the transition to an independent entity was due inside big piece to the enlightened management by Gautam plus Gira Sarabhai. From its truly inception inside 1949 the Museum was capable to draw not merely about their knowledge and about their broad standing because connoisseurs of the arts, that drew to the Museum scholars plus administrators of global plus nationwide eminence like John Irwin, Alfred Böhler, Moti Chandra as well as its present Chairman, Pupul Jayakar. With these great skill to guide it, the Calico Museum of Textiles inside its 3 years of existence has been capable to create plus maintain a consistently significant level not only of scholarship yet of quality in every the numerous technical fields needed to run a museum of the nature-acquiring the services of craftsmen, designers, artists, carpenters, tailors, light specialists, etc. The sustained funding by the Calico Group, inspite of the freedom of the Museum Society, has permitted the Museum to develop both inside amount plus stature.

The Museum magazines, that have today taken 2 distinct instructions, provide several indication of where the upcoming surge of activity takes area. While the amount of magazines worried with historic research continues plus increases, the 2nd way has lead to analysis plus publication of research preoccupied with all the technical plus scientific exams of textile processes including looms, dyeing, printing techniques, etc.

**Textile Collection:** The textiles about show include courtroom textiles employed by the Mughal plus provincial rulers of 15th to 19th centuries. Additionally about show are territorial embroideries of the 19th century, tie-dyed textiles plus religious textiles.

The museums have shows about ritual art plus sculpture, temple hangings, miniature paintings, South Indian bronzes, Jain art plus sculpture, plus furniture plus crafts. There are furthermore textile techniques museums along with a collection. The museum has played an significant part inside determining the curriculum taught inside the textile designing guides at the prestigious National Institute of Design moreover situated inside Ahmedabad.

The products about show are perfectly protected by the museum authorities. The textiles are protected from dust, air pollution plus fluctuations inside temperatures by the trees about the museum complex. The relative humidity inside the museum is moreover controlled plus lights are dimmed between exploring hours to extend the existence of the textiles.

The distinguished museum was integrated 1894 found on the lines of Victoria & Albert plus Science Museums of London. Major Mant inside organization with R.F. Chisholm that processed a few of Mant's best functions to create genuine Indo-Saracenic architecture crafted the Building of the Museum. It preserves a wealthy assortment of art, sculpture, ethnography & ethnology. Many of the paintings are not merely authentic yet masterpieces at the pic gallery. The pic gallery that provides an good assortment of originals by well-known British painters Turner plus Constable plus several others attract travelers from each piece of the nation. The Egyptian mummy plus skeleton of the blue whale are main attractions for those that see the museum. Other treasure involves the distinguished Akota bronzes dating the 5th Century AD, A assortment of Mughal miniatures, a full fledged gallery of Tibetan Art plus oils by many European masters.

Maharaja Sayajirao Gaekwad III founded the museum inside 1887. The museum building was completed inside 1894, whenever it opened to the public. Construction of the art gallery commenced inside 1908, was completed inside 1914, nevertheless didn't open till 1921 because the First World War delayed transfer of pieces from Europe intended for the gallery.

**Kaba Gandhi No Delo:** Kaba Gandhi No Delo (virtually "Kaba Gandhi's house"), Rajkot is the region where the Indian leader Mahatma Gandhi stayed throughout his remain inside Rajkot inside the early years of his lifetime. It has today been converted into a museum called Gandhi Smriti.

Mahatma Gandhi's dad, inside the name of Karamchand Gandhi was sometimes known as Kaba Gandhi. The name of the home has been produced shape Gandhiji's father's name. In Gujarati, the words Kaba Gandhi No Delo virtually signifies 'Kaba Gandhi's residence'.

**History:** Kaba Gandhi No Delo, Gujarat has been built after the older plus conventional designs of building houses plus monuments.

**Description:** Kaba Gandhi No Delo, is today a lasting exhibition. The exhibition displays plus houses the Gandhi Smriti (to not be confused with Gandhi Smriti inside Delhi). Kaba Gandhi No Delo, Rajkot is located about Ghee Kanta Road at Rajkot. Rajkot was the formerly plus initially the capital of the princely state of Saurashtra, that is inside Gujarat.

It has today been converted into a memorial called "Gandhi Smriti". The museum displays plus consists of pictures, objects as well as the belongings of the wonderful Indian leader plus Father of the Nation, Mahatma Gandhi. A Non Government Organization runs classes inside sewing plus embroidery for young females in the premises. The destination is open for general public Monday by Saturday from 9 am to 12 pm plus again inside the afternoon from 3pm to 5pm.

**Kirti Mandir, Porbandar:** Kirti Mandir is the memorial temple integrated memory of Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi plus Kasturba Gandhi positioned inside city of Porbandar, Gujarat, India.

The ancestral apartment of Gandhi family, where Mahatma Gandhi was born about 2 October 1869 is simply adjacent to the Kirti Mandir. At the time whenever Gandhiji was introduced for the last amount of time in year 1944 within the Aga Khan Palace by the British Government, the residential public of Porbandar had decided to build an perfect memorial found on the birth palace of Mahatmaji. At that time, company of the project was accomplished by the intense efforts of the eastwhile Maharaja of Porbandar, H.H. Maharana Shri Natavarsinhji, plus Raj Ratna Shri Nanjibhai Kalidas Mehta plus his spouse, Smt. Santokbehni Mehta.

Before the foundation of the Kirti Mandir was started, the adjacent ancestral apartment was bought from those members of the Gandhian family whom were living inside it. Mahatmaji himself, about his own piece had provided his consent to Nanjibhai inside composing, with legal documents for the sale of the entire building. He had finalized with his own hand the registration forms that are shown at a museum space inside Kirti Mandir Complex. The ancestral apartment, as a result, today forms a piece of Kirti Mandir complex.

The authentic 3 storied apartment is made like a Haveli, bought by the terrific grandfather of Mahatmaji, Shri Harjivan Raidas Gandhi, certain 2 100 years before, inside the seventeenth century, from a regional female as well as the upper stories were added over time. It was this apartment where Gandhiji's dad Karamchand, uncle, Tulsidas plus grandfather Uttamchand lived, that had all been Prime Ministers (Dewan) to the Jethwa Rajput rulers of the princely state of Porbandar. The foundation stone of contemporary structure plus appealing Kirti Mandir was laid inside 1947 throughout the life of Gandhiji by Shree Darbar Gopaldas Desai. The complete credit of constructing this nationwide memorial of Mahatma Gandhiji goes to the well-known industrialist, Nanjibahi Kalidas Mehta, that not merely initiated the idea to build a memorial and donated the entire income buy the ancestral apartment and to build unique complex called Kirti Mandir.

The memorial was completed inside 1950, by that time Gandhiji was no more. The memorial was called Kirti Mandir plus then Home Minister, Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel inaugurated plus announced open this spot for public about May 27, 1950. Afterwards this gorgeous memorial was handed over to the Central Government of India. The height of the temple is of 79 feet symbolizes the 79 years of lifespan of Gandhiji. The monument Kirti Mandir is signal of religious integration of six religions, the architectural ingredients of Hindu, Buddhist, Jain, Parsi temple, Church plus Mosque are symbolized at Kirti Mandir integrate, that symbolize Gandhiji regard towards all religion.

The entire the architecture of the Kirti Mandir was performed by Shri Prushottambhai Mistry, a resident of Porbandar. He completed construction inside 2 years of time limit by functioning for days plus evening himself.

**The Memorial now:** There are existence size oil paintings of Mahatma Gandhi plus Kasturba kept side by side inside the centre of Kirti Mandir. Gandhiji desired which he ought not to be created a God so, keeping his desires, floral garlands are not utilized. The auspicious words, The Truth plus Non-violence, symbolizing his existence plus preachings are located close their feet.

On the proper side there are 2 room because the memorials of Shri Maganlal Gandhi plus Shri Mahadev Desai, as well as the area found on the left hand side is meant for the exhibition of the museum. These 3 room contain articles of khadibhandar, aspects of handi-craft, the centre is for the sale of books, the office-room as well as the reception hall. Kasturba-Mahila Library located inside the Kirtimandir is an global organization.

The Kirti Mandir is the principal tourist attraction of the town. Also, various foreign dignitaries plus Indian politicians see Kirti Mandir that houses the ancestral home plus birth area of Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi. The destination where Gandhiji was born is marked with a Swastika for identification.

**Kutch Museum:** Kutch Museum inside Bhuj is the oldest museum of Gujarat. It initially created element of the School of Art established by Maharao Khengarji III, that was founded about 1 July 1877. The museum was earlier sometimes known by name of Fergusson Museum.

At the time of Maharao Khengarji III's wedding about 19 February 1884 new products were received as well as for exhibition of that, a need for unique building was necessitated. As these, about 14 November 1884, the foundation stone for the present museum building was laid by the Governor of Bombay, Sir James Fergusson plus called Fergusson Museum following him by Maharao of Cutch. The building consisting of 2 floors expense Rs. 32000. The museum, built inside the Italian Gothic design, is positioned inside the picturesque surroundings found on the bank of Hamirsar Lake merely opposite to the Nazar Bagh Garden. It was tailored by the state engineer Mc Lelland and regional builders recognised as Mistris of Kutch. The museum stayed the maintain of the Maharao of Cutch, until 1948, whom showed it just to his individual guests. In those days museum was opened to the public just about significant religious times.

The museum has the biggest existing assortment of Kshatrapa inscriptions, dating to the 1st century AD. The oldest Kshatrap inscription found inside Andhau as well as the just Gujarati Abhir inscription of the third century is the leading attractions. It also offers samples of the extinct Kutchi script (today the Kutchi code is largely created inside the Gujarati script) plus an interesting assortment of coins, including the kori, Kutch's regional currency until 1948. This museum has virtually 11 sections. The archeological section has Indus seals. Different types of stone pills are accessible moreover. The painting showing the different vocations of Kutch are found on the show. There is moreover an good section that covers traditional plus musical instruments like Nagfani, Morchang etc. put found on the show of the museum.

A section of the museum is dedicated to tribal cultures, with countless samples of historic artifacts, folk arts plus crafts plus information on tribal peoples. The museum also offers shows of embroidery, paintings, arms, musical instruments, sculpture plus valuable metalwork.

So the museum generally contains, a pic gallery, an anthropological section, an archeological section, textiles, weapons, musical instruments, a delivery section, plus even packed animals.

On the ground floor of the museum, inside the centre space, Airavatis displayed. Airavat is a carved, wooden, snow white Indian elephant with 7 tusks. Airavat was prepared inside Mandvi inside the 18th century, inside the worship of Tirthankar. The rest of its body is painted with flowers. The Indian Government issued a postal stamp showing Airavat for the memory of the amazing Airavat inside 1978.

The oldest museum of Gujarat also offers the distinction of being the initial museum of India to go online inside 2010. Now, all which you ought to take a look at the treasures of the Kutch textile museum is an Internet connection. And an online museum is not the same because having a website. Its like taking a walk from the museum nevertheless found on the Internet.

**Maharaja Fateh Singh Museum:** Maharaja Fateh Singh Museum is a museum housed in the Maharaja's palace (the Lakshmi Vilas Palace) inside Vadodara, India.

The building was built because a school for the Maharaja's youngsters. Today a big amount of functions of art belonging to the Royal family are shown inside the museum. The museum contains functions of art gathered by Maharaja Sir Sayajirao Gaekwad III throughout his many trips from India. The main functions of art inside this museum are the paintings by European plus Indian artists including a assortment of the paintings of Raja Ravi Varma, that was specifically commissioned by the then Maharaja of Baroda. The collection involves portraits of the Royal family inside addition to the paintings based about Hindu mythology for that Raja Ravi Varma was well-known.

There is an assortment of sculptures inside marble plus bronze. These include duplicates of terrific masters inside bronze commissioned by the

Maharaja and originals by famous artists. One of the artists commissioned by the Maharaja was an Italian artist Fellicci whose functions adorn not just the Museum and the Lakshmi Vilas Palace. Some of Fellici's functions is watched found on the Public Park (Sayaji Garden sometimes known because Kamati Baug by the locals). The museum has an oriental gallery that houses Japanese plus Chinese sculptures plus different functions gathered by the Maharaja about his visits to these nations.

**Sabarmati Ashram:** Sabarmati Ashram is situated inside the Sabarmati suburb of Ahmedabad adjoining to distinguished Ashram Road, at the bank of River Sabarmati, 4 miles within the town hall. This was among the residences of Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi. Mahatma Gandhi invested around 12 years of his lifetime here. This ashram is today a nationwide monument established by the Government of India due to its importance for the Indian freedom movement inside the shape of the Dandi March inside 1930.

The ashram was initially established at the Kocharab Bungalow of Jivanlal Desai about 25 May 1915. The Ashram was then changed about 17 June 1917 to a part of open land found on the banks of the river Sabarmati. Reasons for this shift included: Gandhi desired to do several experiments inside living (e.g. farming, animal husbandry, cow breeding, khadi plus associated constructive escapades for that he was looking for this form of barren land.) It was believed which this was historic ashram website of Dadhichi Rishi that had donated his bones for a righteous war, however, his actual ashram lies inside Naimisharanya, close Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh; it is actually between a jail along with a crematorium, plus he believed a satyagrahi has invariably to go to either spot. Mahatma Gandhi mentioned, "This really is the appropriate area for the escapades to carry found on the look for truth plus develop fearlessness, for about 1 side are the iron bolts of the foreigners, plus found on the additional the thunderbolts of Mother Nature."

While at the Ashram, Gandhi created a tertiary school which primarily focused about guide labour, farming, plus literacy to advance his efforts for nation's self-sufficiency. It was furthermore from here about March 12, 1930 which Gandhi marched towards Dandi, 241 miles within the Ashram, with 78 friends inside protest of the British Salt Law, that taxed Indian salt inside an effort to advertise sales of British salt inside India. This mass awakening filled the British jails with 60,000 versatility fighters. Later, whenever the government seized the property, Gandhi responded by asking the Government to forfeit the Ashram. The Government, nonetheless, didn't oblige. He had at this point absolutely decided about 22 July 1933 to disband the Ashram, that later became asserted area following the detention of several versatility fighters, plus then certain regional residents decided to maintain it. On March 12, 1930 he vowed which he wouldn't return to the Ashram till India claimed freedom. Although this was earned about 15 August 1947, whenever India was announced a free country, Gandhi was assassinated inside January 1948.

The ashram today has a museum, Gandhi Smarak Sangrahalay. In 1963 the museum building was erected (crafted by architect Charles Correa), plus memorial escapades were then started here. One of the key escapades performed is the establishment of the Gandhi Smarak Sangrahalaya. Initially began inside 'Hriday Kunj,' Gandhi's own cottage inside the Ashram, the Sangrahalaya has today changed to its own well-designed plus well-furnished building that was inaugurated by Jawaharlal Nehru, Prime Minister of India, about 10 May 1963.

**Nandini:** It is found on the proper hand side of 'Hridaya Kunj'. It is an older Ashram customer apartment, where guests from India plus abroad are put up.

**Vinoba Kutir:** Named following Acharya Vinoba Bhave that stayed here, and recognised as Mira Kutir following Miraben, Gandhiji's disciple, daughter of the British Admiral.

**Upasana Mandir:** It is an open -air prayer ground, located between 'Hridaya Kunj' plus 'Magan Kutir' (the hut where Maganlal Gandhi, the ashram manager, utilized to stay). Here, Gandhiji utilized to refer to individual issues following prayers plus because the head of the family analysed plus gave his solutions.

**Museum Features:** "My lifetime is my message" gallery, consisting of 8 life-size painting plus over 250 photo-enlargements of a few of the vivid plus historical occasions of Gandhi's existence. Gandhi in Ahmedabad Gallery, monitoring Gandhi's lifetime inside Ahmedabad from 1915-1930 Gandhi quotations, letters plus additional relics exhibition Library consisting of almost 35,000 books dealing with Gandhi's existence, function, teachings, Indian flexibility movement plus allied topics, along with a Reading Room with over 80 periodicals inside English, Gujarati plus Hindi Archives consisting of almost 34,117 letters to plus from Gandhi both inside authentic plus inside photocopies, regarding 8,781 pages of manuscripts of Gandhi's articles appearing inside Harijan, Harijansevak, plus Harijanbandhu plus regarding 6,000 photos of Gandhi plus his associates. A significant landmark of the Ashram is 'Hridaya Kunj' where a few of the individual relics of Gandhi are about show Ashram book shop, a non-profit book shop marketing literature plus memorabilia associated to Gandhi plus his existence function and supports surrounding artisans.

**A Walk inside Gandhi Ashram:** With before appointment from The Secretary, Gandhi Ashram Preservation & Memorial Trust, Gandhi Smarak Sangralaya, Gandhi Ashram Ahmedabad 380 027 strolling tour is organised. This 90 minutes guided tour begins with slide show plus ends at Library. This guided tour visits places because follows:

- 1. Magan Niwas-** Magan Gandhi - A Soul of ashram additionally introduced different shape of charkhas.
- 2. Upasana Mandir-** Prayer Ground Where ashramite listened to bhajans-hymns plus reading from Holy Gita, Quran & Bible.
- 3. Hriday Kunj -** Like heart inside a body this centrally found abode provided power to the whole spot.

**4. Vinoba-Mira Kutir** - One hut where Vinoba Bhave & Ms. Madeleine, British admiral's daughter stayed.

**5. Nandini** - This was the customer apartment of Ashram.

**6. Udyog Mandir** - A Temple of industry symbolizing self reliance & dignity of labour.

**7. Somnath Chatralaya** - It is cluster of room occupied by ashramities whom forsook family matters plus shared Ashram.

**8. Teacher's Niwas** - Bapu's associates stayed at teacher's chali

**9. Gandhi inside Ahmedabad** - The Gandhi Smarak Sangrahalaya (Museum) was opened inside 1963. This gallery shows main occasions of Gandhiji's lifetime from 1915 to 1930 inside Ahmedabad.

**10. Painting Gallery** - Eight lifetime size paintings have been displayed.

**11. My lifetime is my content** - Events that were turning points inside Gandhiji's plus that eventually changed the history of India are depicted from oil painting plus photos.

**12. Library & Archives** - Archive preserves legacy of eternal Gandhi inside 34,000 manuscripts, 150 felicitations, 6,000 pic disadvantages, 220 files of photostats etc. And Library has 35,000 books including 4,500 books from Mahadevbhai Desai's individual collection plus books about Gandhian thought. It is a useful resource for experts.

**Watson Museum:** The Watson Museum inside Rajkot, India is a museum of human history plus culture. Its collections valuable objects of colonial period of India plus History of Rajkot. It is among the biggest plus many comprehensive museum inside State of Gujarat. Watson Museum is regarded as the best among 7 these museums placed over Saurashtra (region) plus run by the State Government considering it holds invaluable articles plus state-of-the-art facilities like photography, guide service, reference collection plus sales countertop of the museum's publication.

The museum is set up inside the Queen Victoria memorial institute buildings situated inside Jubilee Garden, Rajkot. The Watson Museum was called inside fond memory of Colonel John Watson inside 1888. Colonel John Watson was political agent of Kathiawar Agency shape 1881 to 1889. Watson Museum is the 2nd most crucial museum inside Gujarat, following the Museum of Baroda plus is the oldest museum inside Saurashtra (region). Colonel Watson was keen on his history plus archeology plus employed to gather info about Rajkot. Many of his collections plus alternative artifacts are preserved here. The museum building was completed inside 1893, whenever it opened to the public by Governor Lord George Harris of Bombay Presidency.

The Watson Museum exhibits duplicates of artifacts from Mohenjodaro, all-natural history, 13th century carvings, temple statues, costumes plus shape of the houses of the neighborhood tribal individuals. The Watson Museum moreover houses a good assortment of conventional, archaeological products plus coins.

While the museum's archeology gallery furthermore boasts of artifacts of prehistoric period as well as the Harappan civilization inside the archeology gallery, a treasure of sculptures belonging to erstwhile Ghumali - a capital of Jethwa - elegance the sculpture gallery.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 4**

---

1. Who founded Calico Museum of Textiles?

.....  
.....

2. Which is the oldest museum of Gujrat?

.....  
.....

3. The Watson Museum is set up inside which building?

.....  
.....

4. In which year the building of Watson Museum was completed?

.....  
.....

---

**13.5 ROLE OF MONUMENTS AND MUSEUMS IN TOURISM PROMOTION**

---

The cultural tourist wants to discover the country and its culture with comprehensive understanding for achieving all aspects of knowledgeable explanation & feedback. This involves modesty & patience of not only community towards guests but also guest open minded towards community & its cultural situations. The heritage tourism refers to the tourism in the natural, cultural and built environment of an area providing the tangible links between the past, present and the future. India has been famous for its rich heritage and culture. India's glorious past and its cultural diversity makes it a potential blend which attracts millions of tourists each year to its cultural heritage sites. Indian rich heritage & cultural is reflected in its monuments temples, palaces and forts. Some of the most popular ones are– Taj Mahal, Agra, Mandwa castle Rajasthan, Mahabaalipuram Madurai, Lucknow, Delhi, Khajurao, Varanasi. The image of India as a mystic place, rich cultural heritage and diversity, religious fairs & festivals like Pushkar fair, Taj Mahotsav, have contributed substantially to the tourism growth & economic development.

Heritage tourism development is community based, participatory and designed to improve the economic and social well being of local residents, in addition to the concerned institutional and physical environment.

---

## 13.6 GLOSSARY

---

- **Architecture-** The art or practice of designing and constructing buildings.
- **Courtyard-** An enclosed area, often a space enclosed by a building that is open to the sky.
- **Sandstone-** A rock made of sand more or less firmly united. Common or siliceous sandstone consists mainly of quartz sand.
- **Glorious-** Having a striking beauty or splendor that evokes feelings of delighted admiration.
- **Structure-** The act of building; the practice of erecting buildings; construction.

---

## 13.7 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

---

### Check Your Progress - 1

1. Gopal Bhawan
2. Surajmal
3. Kumbhalgarh Fort
4. RanaKumbha

### Check Your Progress - 2

1. Queen Udayamati
2. Sultan Mahmud Begarh
3. Junagarh
4. Brahmi

### Check Your Progress - 3

1. Albert Hall Museum
2. Jodhpur
3. Maharaj Gaj Singh
4. 1983

### Check Your Progress - 4

1. Gautam Sarabhai and Gira Sarabhai
2. Kutch Museum in Bhuj
3. Queen Victoria Memorial Institute building
4. 1893

---

## 13.8 REFERENCES BOOKS

---

- Ancient India by D.N.Jha.
- Medieval India "Sultanate to Mughal period (1526-1761) by Satish Chandra.
- A History of India by Romila Thaper.

---

**13.9 FURTHER STUDY**

---

- The Discovery of India, by Jawaharlal Nehru, 1946.
- The History and Culture of the Indian People, 11 vols, ed. R.C. Majumdar. (1951)
- Elliot, H. M. (1907). History of India: The Muhammadan Period as Described by Its Own Historians (Vol. 5). London, Grolier society
- Dutt, Romesh Chunder (1906). History of India: From the Earliest times to the Sixth century B.C (Vol. 1). London, Grolier society.
- Smith, Vincent Arthur (1906). History of India: From Sixth century B.C to Mohammedan Conquest (Vol. 2). London, Grolier society.

---

**13.10 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS**

---

**Short Answer Type**

1. What is the role of Palaces in Tourism promotion?
2. Write a brief story of Calico Museum.
3. What do you mean by Kaba Gandhi No Delo.
4. Which place is known as the birth place of Maharana Pratap?
5. Where Ashokan Rock Edicts is placed?
6. Describe the Albert Hall Museum in short.
7. What is the role of Rajasthan Arabic Plus Persian Research Institute for tourism?
8. What is the story of the Calico Museum?

**Long Answer Type**

1. How many key monuments inside the Deeg Palace?
2. Explain the Kutch Museum as a traditional part of Gujrat history.
3. Discuss the Maharaja Fateh Singh Museum in detail.

---

## UNIT 14: RELIGIOUS CENTERS AND SITES (RAJASTHAN AND GUJARAT)

---

### STRUCTURE

- 11.1 INTRODUCTION
- 11.2 OBJECTIVES
- 11.3 RELIGIOUS CENTRES AND SITES
  - 11.3.1 UTTAR PRADESH
  - 11.3.2 MADYA PRADESH
  - 11.3.3 CHHATTISGARH
- 11.4 ROLE RELIGIOUS CENTERS AND SITES IN TOURISM PROMOTION
- 11.5 SUMMARY
- 11.6 GLOSSARY
- 11.7 ANSWER TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS
- 11.8 REFERENCES
- 11.9 SUGGESTED READINGS
- 11.10 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### 14.1 INTRODUCTION

---

**Religion** is a collection of belief systems, cultural systems, and world views that relate humanity to spirituality and, sometimes, to moral values. Many religions have narratives, symbols, traditions and sacred histories that are intended to give meaning to life or to explain the origin of life or the Universe. They tend to derive morality, ethics, religious laws or a preferred lifestyle from their ideas about the cosmos and human nature. According to some estimates, there are roughly 4,200 religions in the world.

Many religions may have organized behaviors, clergy, a definition of what constitutes adherence or membership, holy places, and scriptures. The practice of a religion may also include rituals, sermons, commemoration or veneration of a god, gods or goddesses, sacrifices, festivals, feasts, trance, initiations, funerary services, matrimonial services, meditation, prayer, music, art, dance, public service or other aspects of human culture. Religions may also contain mythology. The word *religion* is sometimes used interchangeably with *faith* or *belief system*; however, in the words of Émile Durkheim, religion differs from private belief in that it is "something eminently social". A global 2012 poll reports that 59% of the world's population is religious, 23% are not religious, and 13% are atheists.

---

## 14.2 OBJECTIVES

---

After reading carefully this unit you will be able to:

- Know the importance of National Religious centers and sites
- Know in details about the various religious sites and centers.
- Enrich your knowledge of various religious sites and centers of different states of India.

---

## 14.3 RELIGIOUS CENTERS AND SITES

---

---

### 14.3.1 RAJASTHAN

---

**Jama Al Tamish:** Jama Al-Tamish, Ajmer is visited by thousands every year to pray and make wishes for the well being of their near and dear ones. The shrine is also popularly known as Dhai Din-Ka-Jhompra making it a popular destination for people from the Islamic community. It is also visited by many Hindus to offer prayers. The beautiful mosque is an architectural splendor of this region and is one of the most frequently visited tourist spots. The place is one of the most important Religious Places in Ajmer.

**Dargah Sharif:** The Dargah Sharif, Ajmer, is the final resting place of Khwaja Moin-Ud - Din Chisti. It is regarded as one of the most holy places for those following Islam. The Dargah is equally regarded as a holy place for the Hindus and also for other followers of various other religions as well. The Khwaja was popularly known as the protector of the poor or Gharib Nawaj. The Dargah is visited by millions every year and is one of the most important and famous Religious places in Ajmer.

**Nasiyan Jain Temple:** The beautiful Nasiyan Jain Temple, Ajmer is among the most frequently visited Religious Places in Ajmer. The temple is an architectural splendor of the city reflecting the true legacy of architecture the city has reflected through centuries. It is popularly known as the 'Red Temple'on Prithviraj Marg was built in the last century. The temple is constructed on a double - story structure has a hall at its second storey that contains series of large, gilt wooden figures depicting the Jain mythology. The artifact reflects the ancient world with a Jainism perception.

**Hanuman Temple:** Hanuman Temple in Alwar is situated, nearly 11 km from its main entry gate within the expansive area of Sariska National Park. Though the world famous wildlife sanctuary encloses a number of striking temples, the Hanuman Temple is a major attraction for visitors to Alwar. The prime attraction of Hanuman Temple in Alwar is the striking idol of Lord Hanuman in a resting position that reminds of a fascinating legend going back to the days of the Mahabharata in India.

**Bhartrihari:** Bhartrihari Temple in Alwar lies about 30 km from the city .It is conveniently situated in close proximity to the world famous Sariska National Park. Bhartrihari Temple in Alwar attracts a large number of devotees from all

over the country who come with a staunch faith that all wishes made from a pure heart are fulfilled at this place.

**Neelkanth:** Neelkanth Temples in Alwar are among the several tourist attractions that lie within the world famous Sariska National Park. Though the ancient temples of Neelkanth today lie in a wrecked state, they remind of the glorious history of the bygone era and are worth a visit during anyone's tour to Alwar city.

**Ganga Mandir:** If you are looking for exciting vacations then pack your bags for Bharatpur. Bharatpur is one of the hottest vacation spots. Bharatpur features some great sight seeing attractions, such as forts, temples and the world famous Bharatpur Bird Sanctuary. For religious people, Bharatpur can be the best place to visit. Ganga Maharani Temple is an immensely popular temple of Bharatpur. It is considered as a masterpiece of great architecture. Ganga Maharani Temple is one of the most beautiful temples of Bharatpur.

**Laxman Temple:** It features several great sight seeing attractions, such as forts and temples. Temples of Bharatpur are known for their splendid architecture and religious importance. Popular temples of Bharatpur are Banke Bihari temple, Ganga Maharani Temple and Laxman Temple. Laxman temple is one of the popular temples of Bharatpur. Centralized location of Laxman Temples makes it easily accessible.

**Banke Bihari Temple:** Bharatpur is an immensely popular tourist destination. Bharatpur is known for the world famous Bharatpur Bird sanctuary. It features several great sight seeing attractions, such as forts and temples. This eastern gateway also has great religious significance, as it features several temples. Banke Bihari is a popular temple of Bharatpur. Banke Bihari temple is known for its marvelous architecture and is always crowded with devotees.

**Karni Devi Temple:** The Karni Mata temple is situated 30 kms from Bikaner, in the small village called Deshnok. The temple is dedicated to an early fifteenth century mystic which was associated with reincarnation of goddess Durga. The temple is considered very holy. Ganga Singh, a ruler of Bikaner built the whole temple.

**Bhandasar Jain Temple:** The Jain deity is placed on a platform that is 2 feet high. This silver platform is extremely intricately designed. The marble pillars have delicate and elaborate designs. The colossal hall houses beautiful folk paintings, the gold leaf work and other floral patterns add beauty to the temple's decor. Each floor of the temple has its own speciality. A floor has small sanctums for Jain deities and Tirthankaras. The main prayer area has beautiful silver balls hanging from the ceiling.

**Shiv Bari Temple:** Visit the soothing interiors of the serene Bhandasar Jain Temple located in Bikaner, Rajasthan, India. It is dedicated to the 5th Jain tirthankara, Sumatinathji, the Bhandasar Jain Temple at Bikaner, Rajasthan is an artistic illustration of Jain beliefs, exhibits the world and life in general.

**Kalika Mata Temple:** Kalika Mata Temple in Chittorgarh, Rajasthan, India is prime among the tourist attractions in Chittorgarh. The temple is adorned with

beautiful sculpture, admired by the entire tourist on their visit to Chittorgarh fort. A center of pilgrimage for many Rajasthanis, the temple is stuffed with fables and stories.

**Kumbha Shyam Temple:** The many monuments and palaces in Chittorgarh still bear evidence to its gory history. Bappa Rawal who was the founder of the Sisodia dynasty in Chittorgarh received Chittorgarh in the middle of the 8th century. Chittor was sacked three times by the Muslim rulers and leading them was the powerful Sultan of Delhi, Alauddin Khilji in 1303. It was said that Alauddin Khilji was smitten by the beauty of Rani Padmini who was the queen of Chittorgarh.

**Meera Temple:** Chittorgarh is one of the most frequented places in Rajasthan. In fact the history of Chittorgarh is more intense and gory than in the other parts of Rajasthan. It is a long saga of battles, bloodshed, land acquisition, and Jauhar. It is located in the Southern part of Rajasthan on the banks of the Gambhir River. This erstwhile city is replete with derelict forts, palaces, and quaint temples. The Chittaur Fort is one of the hot spot of the tourist. Located on a cliff it bears testimony of the siege of Chittorgarh for three times by Alauddin Khilji, Bahadur Shah and Akbar.

**Birla Temple:** Built by the Birlas, one of the leading business families in India, the Birla Temple is one of the most important tourist attractions in Jaipur. Known for its exquisite architecture, this temple is indeed a sight to marvel at. No wonder, the temple attracts hundreds of tourists and devotees every single day. Construction on the Birla Temple was started in 1985.

**Govind Dev Ji:** A temple tour in Jaipur can never be considered complete without a visit to the Govind Dev Ji Temple. It is dedicated to Lord Krishna, the Govind Dev Ji Temple is housed in the City Palace complex of Jaipur and is an important visit attraction for devotees and tourists alike. The Govind Dev Ji Temple is the place where visitors can find enshrined an image of Lord Krishna. It is believed that, Sawai Jai Singh, the most celebrated king brought this idol all the way from Vrindavan and installed in Jaipur. Ever since, the royal family has worshiped Lord Krishna as its patron deity.

**Akshardham:** The temples of Jaipur reflect its rich cultural heritage and tradition. The city replete numerous shrines, which boast of exceptional artistic proficiency. It is a fact that the rulers of this pink city were very benevolent and spiritual in their approach towards religion.

**Jain Temples:** Visit the Jain Temples of Jaisalmer with Rajasthan Holiday and discover a world of divine peace and tranquil comfort. The Jain temples Jaisalmer are situated within the Jaisalmer Fort walls and are among the most interesting tourist attractions of Jaisalmer, Rajasthan, India. Each temple is dedicated to a particular Jain tirthankara. The Paraswanathji Temple is the largest and the most beautiful.

**Shri Ramdevji:** It is a most wonderful pilgrim centre which symbolises national unity and communal harmony as devotees of all religion come here to pay

homage. The majestic Shri Ramdev temple at Ramdevra, Runicha, 13 kms from Pokram in Jaisalmer district, houses the shrine of Ramdev.

**Kansua:** Kota, is rich in its scenic beauty. It is also famous for its religious places which comprises of temples and other places of worship. Kansua Temple, Kota deserves special mention, out of all the Temples in Kota. It is a great site for Shaivaite pilgrim tour. In spite of being a favorite amongst Shaivaite devotees, Kota's Kansua Temple holds a lot of appeal to the other tourists as well.

**Mathuradheesh:** Kota is a beautiful place in Rajasthan where you can find a large number of worshipping venues; here, the swiftly flowing Chambal River that flows nearby offers a soothing sight to the visitors. For the religiously inclined people, Kota holds a special appeal. Of the numerous Temples in Kota, one significant temple is the Mathuradheesh Temple, Kota.

**Nathdwara:** Srinathji represents the form of Krishna, in which he lifted the Govardhana hill and subdued Indra the king of Devas who was sending an incessant downpour of rain, causing immense hardship to the cowherds of Gokul. The image of Srinathji is believed to have been a self manifested one. At about 90 min. drive (about 48 kms) from Udaipur in Rajasthan lies a very popular dham, Nathdwara set amidst idyllic hills on the left bank of the Banas river, where one can see devotees in large numbers flocking for worship. The place is most popular for its sacred Vaishnava temple of Lord Srinathji, the manifestation of Lord Krishna. .

**Pushkar:** Pushkar is an important pilgrimage as well as the venue of mammoth cattle fair, well known and marked with largest participation of all the festivals of Rajasthan, Bazaars, auctions, music and sports are highlight of this event. Recommended. Pushkar the sister city of Ajmer, is only 11 kms away from the city. Accounts of this city can be founded in the 4th century writing of the Chinese traveler Fa-Hien and also in the scripts writing during the era of Muslims invasions. It is famous for its fairs and festivals and for Brahma Temple.

**Jagat Shri Brahma Temple:** The only standing Hindu temple in India dedicated to Lord Brahma, the creator of the universe, the structure around the temple was built in the 14th century and stands on a high platform near Pushkar lake. Brahma is one of the Holy Trinity in Hinduism, sharing the honour with Vishnu the Preserver and Shiva the Destroyer.

**Khatu Shamir:** The temple of Khatu Shyamji dedicated to Lord Krishna, is situated 65 kms from Sikar and 80 kms from Jaipur. According to an ancient tale at the time of Mahabharat war, Barbareek, the son of famous Pandav Bhim and a snake princess wished to see the war of Mahabhart with lord Krishna. Barbareek was blessed with three Bows (arrows), which were given to him by Lord Shiva to conquer the three worlds when he pleased lord Shiva by his fighting skills. .

**Ambika Mata:** Temple of Ambika Mata is a little holy place made in crevice of a rock. The temple is connected to Goddess Ambika. It located at Jagat village in Rajasthan, the temple is also known as Jagat Temple. The temple is located at a

distance of 58kms in the southeast of Udaipur. Built in 961 A.D, the Jagat Temple is well known for its intricate carvings in the exteriors. The doorway of the temple is delightfully carved with exotic etchings, which drape the whole temple with their delicate charm.

**Jagdish Temple:** Jagdish Temple is the famous temple in Udaipur is. This temple is dedicated to Lord Vishnu (Laxmi Narayan), the preserver of the Universe. It is located at City Palace complex in Udaipur, this temple is made in the Indo-Aryan style of architecture. In 1651, Maharana Jagat Singh, who ruled Udaipur during 1628-53, built this temple. This three-storied temple is a wonder of architecture that comprises beautifully carved pillars, decorated ceilings, painted walls and lush halls. In those times, 1.5 million rupees were spent to raise this structure. The spire of the main temple is around 79 feet high that undoubtedly dominates the skyline of Udaipur. This shikhar (spire) is festooned with sculptures of dancers, elephants, horsemen and musicians making it truly a sight to behold.

---

### CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 1

---

1. Jama-Al-Tamish is popularly known as

.....  
 .....

2. Name some of the popular temples of Bharatpur..

.....  
 .....

3. Kalia Mata temple is situated at which place?

.....  
 .....

4. Which temple is made by Birlas?

.....  
 .....

---

## 14.3 RELIGIOUS CENTRES AND SITES

---

### 14.3. 2 GUJARAT

---

**Ajitnath Temple:** Ajitnath Temple located 56 kms from Mehsana, nestled in the hills of Taranga, is the temple devoted to Ajitnath, the 22nd Tirthankara of Jains. One of the most beautiful locations, the temples are a "must visit" on a Gujarat traveller's circuit. Though the hills are not high, only 365 metres (1200 ft), due to

their atmosphere and panoramic views, they offer a marked change from the surrounding region.

**Bala Hanuman Temple:** Since August 1st 1964, there has been a continuous chanting of 'Shri Ram', 'Jai Ram', 'Jai Jai Ram', or 'Ram Dhun' (invocation of Lord Rama) 24 hours a day. This continuous rendition has earned the temple a place in the Guinness Book of Records. The Bala Hanuman Temple is on the South-Eastern side of Ranmal Lake, and here, 24 hours a day since 1 August 1964, there's been continuous chanting of the invocation Shri Ram, Jai Ram, Jai Jai Ram'. This devotion has earned the Temple a place in the Guinness Book of Records. Early evening is a particularly good time to visit as its reasonably energetic then. In fact this whole area on the South-Eastern border of the lake becomes very lively around sunset.

**Kalika Temple (PAVAGADH):** Champaner-Pavagadh, usually referred to as just Pavagadh, is a key centre of pilgrimage in Gujarat, and has been so for centuries. Pavagadh is a famous place of pilgrimage located in the Halol Taluka, 49 kms from Vadodara. In old inscriptions, the name of the hill also appears as 'Pavagadh' or 'Fire-Hill'. It covers about 42 kms in circumference. The most well-known of the lot is the Kalika Temple, located at the highest point. Parts of this temple have been described in a drama written in the 15th century.

**Modhera:** Modhera is famous for its Sun Temple. The Sun Temple is one of the finest examples of Indian temple architecture of its period. Built in 1026 A.D the temple is dedicated to the Sun God, Surya and stands high on a plinth overlooking a deep stone-steeped tank. Every inch of the edifice, both inside and outside is superbly carved with Gods and Goddesses, birds, beasts and flowers which depict the incidents from the Ramayan and the Mahabharat, and forms of Gods and Goddesses and the way of life of the people of that time. An interesting iconograph is one with three heads, three arms and three legs.

**.Shankeshwar Temple:** Image of Parsvanath. Shankeshwar Temple is a well-known old Jain pilgrimage site where a newer temple dated 1811-1812 AD, now stands. The village where the temple stands was given on a rent - grant by Emperor Shah Jahan to the Nagarsheth of Ahmedabad, named Seth Shantidas. The temple ranks next only to Palitana in importance for the Jains. The image of the main Tirthankara Parshvanath belongs to Samvat 1666 while the inscriptions date back to 1656-1686 AD. It is amazing that the cells are built of brick, which have been moulded and not cut to shape.

**Takhteshwar Temple:** Takhteshwar located on a hill, the site provides a panoramic view. This holy temple of Lord Shiva named in the memory of Maharaja Takhtasinhji is a very popular place. It is made of pure marble and constructed in the late nineteenth century. The picturesque view from the temple adds to the serenity of the place. Thousands of people pay their visit daily to this hilly place

**Akshardham Temple:** Lord Swaminarayan was born in Chapaya in UP, and took a 7 year pilgrimage to Gujarat to preach his religion. He built 6 temples, the

first being in Kalupur at Ahmedabad, and his followers built a series of others. There are numerous important pilgrim spots for the million followers of this faith all over the world, including Gondal, Gadhada, Sarangpur etc.

The Swaminarayan temple of Gandhinagar is a modern complex, built in traditional Indian architectural style from 6000 metric tons of long lasting pink sandstone, from Rajasthan, and carved by expert artisans from Bansipahadpur.

The temple is set in the multi-acre garden, called Sahajanand van, with intricate sculpture of Hindu Gods, wonderfully landscaped garden, cafeteria and amusements. Gold leaf copper sculpture of lord Swaminarayan faced by similar gold leaf sculpture of Gunatinand Swami and Gopalanand Swami. The interiors have beautiful columns and rosewood, and rise up to a high dome.

**Dwarkadheesh Temple (Jagat Mandir): LORD KRISHNA'S ABODE:** Gujarat has been a gateway of commerce and culture between the East and the West. It is one of the oldest civilizations on the earth. Dwarka is one of four most scared pilgrimage centers (Chardham) of Hindu faith and is associated with Lord Krishna's life. The main giant ornate shrine is situated on the western most tip of saurashtra. According to the epic Mahabharata, the city in due course was submerged by the sea. Ornate, exquisite and majestic, Dwarkadhish Temple (Jagat Mandir) is one of the most imposing five- storied structures of Hindu architecture in Gujarat on the confluence of river Gomti and Arabian Sea. Jagat Mandir, or Nija Mandir, which dates back at least 2500 years. formed the sanctum of the temple. The Jagat Mandir has a tall tower and a hall of audience. There are two entrances to the temple. The main entrance (north entrance) is called "Moksha Dwara" (Door to Salvation). This entrance leads to the main market. The south entrance is called "Swarga Dwara" (Gate to Heaven). Outside this doorway are 56 steps that lead to the Gomati River.

**Jama Masjid:** Jama Masjid was constructed by Ahmad Shah in 1423 and is placed in the center of the old city.. The mosque was built in the Indo- Saracenic architectural era and is said to be the most beautiful mosque in the East. The mosque has 260 pillars supporting 15 domes arranged symmetrically. A particular characteristic of the mosque is the Muluk-Khana, or the Royal Gallery, which is a platform standing on pillars and enclosed upto the roof with beautiful stone work. The mosque had minarets which were destroyed in an earthquake. There is a spacious courtyard in marble.

**Rani Rupmati Masjid:** Rani Roopmati Masjid, with its exquisite details and the grand Shah Alam complex are a living tribute to the reign of Muhmad Shah Begra of the 15th century. The Queen's Mosque in Mirzapur, built between 1430 and 1440, is more representative of the pattern of mosque building in 15th century Ahmedabad. Three domes stand on 12 pillars each, with the central part so raised as to let in natural light without direct sunlight. Mosque lost its minarets in the earthquake of 1818.

**Kirti Mandir:** This temple was built in 1936 by Maharaja Sayaji Rao to perpetuate the glorious memory of his beloved ancestors. Meaning 'Hall of

Fame', it's a memorial for the Gaekwad rulers. Designed in the Hindu style, it is a magnificent stone building with domes, terraces, balconies and a central 'shikhara'. It is decorated with murals by the famous Indian artist, Nandlal Bose

**Siddi Sayyed's Mosque:** The Mosque of Sidi Sayed, near Lal Darwaja is world-renowned for its magnificent stone tracery. Sidi Sayed, is celebrated all over the world for its exquisite stone window tracery - a superb example of delicate carving that transforms stone into filigree. Known as Shaking Minaret or Jhulta Minar. When one minarets is shaken the other one begins to vibrate. The mosque was obviously built by master craftsmen and the crucial mechanism that causes the vibration is still a mystery.

**Temple of Amba Mata:** Amba Mata located on top of the peak, this is the temple where newly weds go to worship in order to ensure a happy marriage. The Temple is dedicated to Goddess Ambaji. It is situated on the Arasur Hill, and can be approached by road from Abu Rd. Ambaji (Banaskantha district) is the seat of Ambe Mata, the mother goddess. Hers is a household name in the state. People pay honor to her during Navratri in song and dance. Navratri in Gujarat is comparable to the worship of Saraswati in Bengal. Ambe Mata is the Adya Shakti- the primordial female power, the mother goddess.

In Rajasthan, as well as from all other important places in Gujarat. Folk drama called 'Bhavai' is performed in the courtyards of the temple. The Kumbhariya Jain temples are located just 3 km from here.

**Bahucharaji Temple:** The most famous temple of Goddess Bahucharaji, the town is 35kms. from Mehsana. There are three temples of the Goddess, of which two are termed '**Adyasthan**' (the original site), and the center temple as a '**Madhyasthan**'. The first of these encloses a Varkhadi tree from where the Goddess is supposed to have appeared. Maratha Fadnis built the little temple and the principal place of worship, the outer temple was built by Manajirao Gaekwad in 1781A.D. The Adyasthan contains the Sphatik Bala Yantra with gold cover. On every full moon day, the temple of the Goddess is visited by a bulky number of devotees and tonsorial ceremonies are performed.

**Hatheesing Jain Temples:** It was built outside Delhi Gate in 1850 by a rich Jain Merchant; this is the best known of Ahmedabad's many ornate Jain Temples. Built of pure white marble, it has a paved courtyard surrounded by an imposing row of cloisters containing 52 shrines, each with an image of a tirthankara, profusely decorated with rich carvings, one containing the marble image of the 15th tirthankar. The temple is a two storied structure with elaborate porches on three sides and front porch crowned by a large dome. It was designed by Premchand Salat and is dedicated to Dharmanath, the fifteenth Jina or Jain apostle.

**Jumma Masjid – Ahmedabad:** Described by some as the most beautiful mosque in India, Jumma Masjid is located in the centre of the old city of Ahmedabad . The congregational mosque was built by the city's founder, Sultan Ahmed Shah in 1423/1424 AD. Built in yellow sandstone, it combines the best of

Hindu and Muslim styles of architecture. It stands on pillars that support domes at varying elevations. The mosque is located in the centre of the old city.

**Maqbara:** Maqbara was built around 1586, the tomb of Qutbuddin (the army general of the great king Akbar) has beautiful windows carved in stone; there is an old step-well in the large grounds surrounding it. One of the oldest Mughal monuments of the city is Maqbara.

**Somnath Mahadev Temple:** The Someshwar Mahadev temple stands tall among the temples of India. The construction of the present temple in Junagadh district began in 1950. It is the seventh temple built to commemorate the glory of Lord Somnath. Soma constructed the temple as a gesture after Lord Shiva cured him of his illness. This illness was caused by his father-in-law Daksha Prajapati's curse. Daksha cursed him to wane as he was infatuated with Rohini and was neglecting the other 26 wives, all 26 of whom were the daughters of Prajapati. It is said that Brahma advised him to build the temple in honour of Shiva. In the first phase of construction the shikhar portion, the sanctum sanctorum and the sabha mandap (assembly hall) were built. The nritya mandap (the dancing hall) was built later.

Thus Rajasthan and Gujarat holds a very important position while describing India's greatest treasure of historical temples and monuments.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 2**

---

1. In which temple there is a continuous chanting of Ram-Dhun?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

2. Which temple is famous for pilgrimage?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

3. Mofhera is famous for?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

4. Moksha Dwara & Swarg Dwara are the entrance of which temple?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

---

## 14.4 ROLE OF RELIGIOUS CENTERS AND SITES IN TOURISM PROMOTION

---

The international tourism market is no longer about “one shoe fitting all.” It is divided into specialized segments ranging from shopping to adventure sports and from animal safaris to nightlife. Each region of the world is seeking to exploit its strengths. India’s competitive advantage lies in the area of religious tourism because its religious heritage and culture is unique. Religious tourism has a big future in India. India is richly endowed with ancient temples and religious festivals. Religions originating in India, be it Hinduism, Sikhism, Jainism or Buddhism, have a vibrant culture and spiritual philosophy. Together, they present a viable, alternative way of life as compared to the materialism and confrontation prevalent in the West. There is a revival of religious attitudes not only in India but the world over. The 2nd and 3rd generations of the Indian Diaspora are actively seeking out their roots in religion. The religions of Indian origin are also proving to be an attraction to many persons of non-Indian origin because these religions advocate a pacifist and inclusive approach to life. This is evident from the posts that can be read on the numerous blog sites devoted to religion & there can be no better way to introduce these aspirants to Indian religions than to entice them to come to India and undertake and experience religious tourism themselves.

---

## 14.5 GLOSSARY

---

- **Mosque-** A Muslim place of worship.
- **Courtyard-**An unroofed area that is completely or partially enclosed by walls or buildings, typically one forming part of a castle or large house
- **Edifice-** A building, esp. a large, imposing one
- **Invocation-** The action of invoking something or someone for assistance or as an authority
- **Infatuated-** Be inspired with an intense but short-lived passion or admiration for.

---

## 14.6 ANSWERS TO ‘CHECK YOUR PROGRESS’

---

### Check Your Progress – 1

1. Dhai-Din-Ka-Jhopra
2. Laxman Temple
3. Chittorgarh, Rajasthan
4. Birla Temple in Jaipur

### Check Your Progress – 2

1. Bala Hanuman Temple
2. Payagarh
3. Sun Temple
4. Jagat Mandir and nija mandir

---

## 14.7 REFERENCES BOOKS

---

- Smelser, N.; Lipset, S., eds. (2005), *Social Structure and Mobility in Economic Development*, Aldine Transaction, ISBN 0-202-30799-9
- Smith, Huston (1991), *The World's Religions: Our Great Wisdom Traditions*, San Francisco: HarperSanFrancisco, ISBN 0-06-250799-0
- Vasu, Srisa Chandra (1919), *The Catechism Of Hindu Dharma*, New York: Kessinger Publishing, LLC
- Vivekananda, Swami (1987), *Complete Works of Swami Vivekananda*, Calcutta: Advaita Ashrama, ISBN 81-85301-75-1
- Walker, Benjamin (1968), *The Hindu world: an encyclopedic survey of Hinduism*, Praeger.

---

## 14.8 FURTHER STUDY

---

- Religious Travel Directory
- Faith Travel Expo
- Encyclopedia of Religion and Society – Religious Tourism
- South-East Asian Tourism Organisation A new South-east Asian based organisation looking at ways to use other initiatives to spread the benefits of tourism more widely.
- Destination of the World News
- CBS Early Show: Rest, relaxation, & religion
- TIME Magazine: Spirit and adventure

---

## 14.9 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### Short Answer Type

1. Write a about Bala Hanuman Temple.
2. Describe in brief the about the Shankeshwar temple..
3. What are the main features of Jama Masjid of Gujarat?
4. Give the description of the Somnath Mahadev Temple.
5. Give a brief description on the contribution of the Birala's in Temple making.
6. Write about the importance of Nathwara temple.
7. Write about the importance of Pushkar Temple.
8. Write a short note on Nasiyan Jain Temple.

### Long Answer Type

1. Write a long note on the temple dedicated to Lord Krishna in Rajasthan.
2. Describe the significant of Gujarat in connection with tourism industry.
3. Discuss about the significance of Pushkar.

---

## UNIT 15: FOLK TRADITIONS, ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES

---

### STRUCTURE

- 15.1 INTRODUCTION
- 15.2 OBJECTIVES
- 15.3 FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES
  - 15.3.1 RAJASTHAN
  - 15.3.2 GUJRAT
- 15.4 ROLE OF FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES IN TOURISM PROMOTION: 1. RAJASTHAN 2. GUJARAT
- 15.5 GLOSSARY
- 15.6 ANSWER TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS
- 15.7 REFERENCES
- 15.8 SUGGESTED READINGS
- 15.9 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### 15.1 INTRODUCTION

---

India had always been known as the land that portrayed cultural and traditional vibrancy through its conventional arts and crafts. The 35 states and union territories sprawled across the country have their own distinct cultural and traditional identities, and are displayed through various forms of art prevalent there. Every region in India has its own style and pattern of art, which is known as folk art. There is a brief typology of tourists and reasons why they travel, whether for relaxation, to spend money or to expand their personal education or intellectual development; as a result of winning money, or to seek new fields in which to expand their trade relations. A list of cultural tourist attractions is then given, including the people of the region, their food, life style, clothes, houses, the physical and natural environment, ceremonies, rituals and festivals, but above all, the folklore, folk art and craft.

Other than folk art, there is yet another form of traditional art practiced by several tribes or rural population, which is classified as tribal art. The folk and tribal arts of India are very ethnic and simple, and yet colorful and vibrant enough to speak volumes about the country's rich heritage.

The need for legislation to protect, for example, the folk performer and craftsman, is stressed. They should be respected as individuals and bearers of culture and history, not as mass producers of objects or entertainment purely for economic gain. Every region in India has its own style and pattern of art, which is known as folk art. Other than folk art, there is yet another form of traditional art practiced by several tribes or rural population, which is classified as tribal art. The folk and tribal arts of India are very ethnic and simple, and yet colorful and vibrant enough to speak volumes about the country's rich heritage.

---

## 15.2 OBJECTIVES

---

After reading carefully this unit you will be able to:

- Know the importance of Folk Art, Craft and Festivities
- Know in details about the various cultural activity, art and craft
- Enrich your knowledge of various Folk Art, Craft and Festivities of different states of India.

---

## 15.3 FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES

---

---

### 15.3.1 RAJASTHAN

---

**Arts and Crafts of Rajasthan:** As far as the field of arts and crafts is concerned, Rajasthan is among the richest states in the country. It may be a result of the war-like lifestyle of the people of Rajasthan. It sharpened the creative senses, artistic skills and inspired the people to create the most opulent and richest of treasures. The most brilliant forms were given to stone, clay, leather, wood, ivory, lac, glass, brass, silver, gold and textiles.

In 2nd-1st centuries B.C, art flourished in this region and continued over the centuries. Presence of several sculptures prove that a regular art school existed in the 10th century in Baroli, in the Hadoti region. The cave paintings, terracotta and other stone sculptures excavated at different sites corroborate this. It was a period of constant strife, when the Rajputs came to dominate this region. They were almost always in battle with their neighbouring kingdoms. Victory of new kingdoms and new ruler was depicted by the change of paintings, scenes from the battle and processions of the victorious march were faithfully reproduced on the walls and handmade paper. The refinement and delicacy of the Mughal courts were received by few folk arts. They borrowed freely from the Agra and Delhi courts and in some cases, also sent their skilled craftsmen to adorn the Mughal courts. Jaipur meenakari is famed for its delicacy and its use of colours. Two other centres which produced fine quality enamel work were Pratapgarh and Nathdwara.

**Jewellery:** Each area of Rajasthan have its own unique style of jewellery. Some of the traditional designs are rakhri, tirnaniyan, bala, bajuband, gajra, gokhru, jod, etc. Almost all the time, Tribal women wear heavy, simply crafted jewellery upto the weight (almost up to five kgs) without much discomfort. Men too wear their share of ornaments in the form of chockers and earrings.

**Ivory:** The ivory bangles are considered auspicious, that most Rajasthani women wear. Ivory is also inlaid and shaped into intricate items of great beauty. Miniature paintings were also executed on ivory.

**Lac and Glass:** Lac bangles are sometimes inlaid with glass and made in bright colours. Other decorative and functional items are also available.

**Sandalwood and Wood:** Carved wood is presented in a wide range of objects. It is simple and inexpensive.

**Stone:** Religious themes on statues are carved all over Rajasthan and in several cities there are still entire lanes where the stone carvers can be seen giving final touches to statues or even pillars. Various other crafts can be found all over Rajasthan like blue pottery, hand block printing, tie and dye, terracotta sculptures, painting on camel hide, embroidery, cloth painting, carpets, durries, inlay work on brass and wood.

**Festivals of Rajasthan:** Festivals in India add color to life. Rajasthan The inseparable element of the cultural identity of the state are the Fairs and Festivals. The state of Rajasthan in India looks more vibrant during the festivity. All Rajasthan citizens enjoy these festivals keeping aside all their tensions and worries with full zest and zeal. There are also the traditional fairs of Rajasthan in India, in addition to the festivals celebrated by the Hindus, Muslims and others,

**Pushkar Fair of Rajasthan in India:** The occasion of the world famous Pushkar Fair is held in every November, which makes the state alive, with a riot of colors and a frenzied burst of activity. It is the world's largest camel fair held in the holy town of Pushkar in Rajasthan. It is the event when a better population of the state can be found at one place and at one time. It seems as if the whole state has come alive at Pushkar to stand witness to its pulsating cultural heritage. Various contest are held such as the "Matka Phod", "moustache", and "bridal competition" which attract thousands of tourists.

**Desert Festival of Jaisalmer:** The sands around Jaisalmer are adorned with vibrant hues of music and dance, accompanied with sounds of laughter and joy; during the desert festival. The Jaisalmer Fort provides an ethereal backdrop to the annual Desert Festival of Rajasthan celebrating the traditional performing arts & creative crafts of Rajasthan. The otherwise barren landscape is splashed with vibrant colors marking the opening of the Desert Festival of Rajasthan. Over the years, the desert dwellers in their solitude have woven a fascinating tapestry with threads of music and rhythm. The Desert Festival is a celebration of their heritage. It is a chance of a lifetime to see the folk art forms against the landscape that has nurtured them for hundreds of years during your Rajasthan tour.

**Elephant Festival of Jaipur:** One of the most popular festivals held annually in the famous Chaugan ground of Jaipur, the capital of the north Indian state of Rajasthan the Elephant Festival of Rajasthan is a unique event; Elephant festival of Rajasthan has its own charm. On the occasion of Holi, the festival of colors is celebrated in March every year. The festival has a unique concept of its own kind. They enjoy the festivity, by dancing and playing. It is a festival time for Elephants. For the overall entertainment of people so many Live Folk dances and music programs are organized. The people enjoy the glorious Elephant ride in the ground. Royalty of Jaipur of Rajasthan is revived through the festival of Elephants.

**Gangaur Festival:** Gangaur is an important festival of Rajasthan, especially meant for the women. Throughout the state of Rajasthan, Gangaur festival is widely acclaimed and celebrated. The word Gangaur is derived from two words, 'Gan' and 'Gauri' which are synonyms of 'Siva' and his consort 'Parvati' respectively

It is celebrated in the month of Chaitra (March-April), which is the first month of the Hindu calendar. This month marks the onset of spring and the end of winter. The festival of Gangaur of Rajasthan starts with the subsequent day of Holi and persists for about 2 weeks.

Gauri is worshipped with all the means of devotion by the womenfolk of Rajasthan. The married women worship Gauri for the well-being of their husband, while the unmarried girls worship the goddess to get the husband of their choice. Young people elect their life partners on this auspicious day.

**Marwar Festival of Jodhpur :** Rajasthan is a state at its colorful best all the year round, the land of royalty, with an amazing mingling of history, religion, music, dance, arts & crafts, desert sand, wildlife & birdlife, lakes, palaces and friendly people. Gods and Goddesses are the basic themes of the fairs in Rajasthan. They are even celebrated to commemorate the brave deeds of medieval heroes. The Marwar Festival, held in memory of the heroes of Rajasthan, is one such example. The two day long Marwar festival of Jodhpur provides a glimpse of the days of yore, of battles and valiant heroes who still live on in the songs sung by the singers. The ingenuity, might and valour of the Rajputs are symbolized by the massive Mehangarh fort and the impressive Umaid Bhawan Palace.

**Camel Festival of Bikaner:** The city of Bikaner comes alive with the celebration of the Camel Festival for two days every year, in the month of January. Every year, a lively and colourful event, of the Camel Festival is organised by the Department of Tourism, Art & Culture, Rajasthan in Bikaner. January is just the right month for a desert spree, and Bikaner just the right place to see the Ships of the Desert. Camel is known as the Ship of the Desert.

**Teej Festival:** One of the most popular festivals of India is Teej Festival of Rajasthan. It is celebrated with great enthusiasm and devotion by the women in India. Since Teej falls at the outbreak of the monsoons, it is also popularly known as the 'Sawan Festival'. Teej is usually celebrated in the month of July-August. Festival of Teej is dedicated to the divine couple - Lord Shiva and Goddess Parvati. Hariyali, Kajari and Hartalika Teej are the three different variations of Teej. All the three Teej falls in different times and are celebrated with fervor and enthusiasm by womenfolk in India. Date of Teej Festival of Rajasthan is decided according to the arrival of monsoon and hence it changes every year. Every Teej is associated with special rituals and customs. These traditions hold great importance for women celebrating the festival of Teej of Rajasthan. Read on to learn about different dates of all the three Teej celebrations.

Teej is celebrated with immense fun and fanfare in the capital city of Jaipur. Women and young girls wear their best clothes and adorn themselves

with fine jewelry. On this day, they gather at a nearby temple or a common place and offers prayers to Goddess Parvati for well-being of their husband. Some unique features of Teej celebrations in Rajasthan are Swings, traditional songs and dancing. Women perform traditional folk dance dressed in green colored clothes and sing beautiful Teej songs while enjoying their sway on swings bedecked with flowers.

All over Rajasthan, swings are hung from trees and decorated with fragrant flowers. Women love to swing on these swings to celebrate the 'sawan festival' of Teej. Teej fairs are held in number of cities in Rajasthan.

**Desert Kite festival:** Our country India holds a unique position in the world due to its various festivals that are distinctive and attractive and each one is special in itself. One such festival, which is celebrated with great zeal and zest, is the kite festival of Jodhpur. The desert kite festival is becoming more and more popular among kite fliers all over the world which has started just a few years ago,. The best kite flyers from India and abroad take part in this splendid celebration of the art of kite flying.

Every year, on January 14 Makar Sankranti or the Hindu New Year is celebrated with merriment, kites, street plays, folk art performances and exotic food all over India and especially in Jaipur. This Desert Kite Festival is held every year. Kite makers flaunt kites sized as big as 1.5km of various shapes and Designs. Certain Kites carry messages; depict social issues, some as caricatures of politicians.

**Nagaur Fair:** The Nagaur Fair of Rajasthan is well known all over the state of Rajasthan and Cattle are the special guests of honor at this fair. It has the unique distinction of being the second largest cattle fair in India. The festive ambience during the Nagaur Fair is permeated by the bellows of the cattle that are decorated by their owners and the general buzz that is associated with fairs such as these.

One of the largest eight days cattle fair in the country is the Nagaur Fair of Rajasthan which is, held annually during the month of Magh, between late January and early February. Nagaur awakens with the thronging of cattle, horses and camels accompanied by their colourfully turbaned owners. Trading over 70,000 bullocks, horses and about 25,000 camels on display every year, Nagaur becomes a sea of animals. One of the most picturesque of Rajput townships stirs to life during the Nagaur Fair.

**Baneshwar Fair:** The majestic forts, placid lakes, sprawling palaces and terrific wildlife of Rajasthan dazzle every visitor and thus form the cynosure of this popular tourist destination. On one hand, the rich culture and tradition of Rajasthan attracts a large number of tourists. There are also a lot of other things to watch around in Rajasthan apart from the tourist attractions. The fairs and festivals of Rajasthan play a major role in attracting horde of tourists from not only the domestic but also from the international level. One such festival that catches the attention of the tourists is the Baneshwar Fair of Rajasthan in India.

**Mewar Festival of Udaipur:** The Mewar festival of Rajasthan indicates the onset of spring brings. The Mewar Festival of Rajasthan is celebrated in the Hindu month of Chaitra (March-April). The tradition and culture of Rajasthan dominates every other thing in one's mind, during the festival. The Mewar Festival is celebrated to welcome the advent of spring. It coincides with the festival of Gangaur in Udaipur of Rajasthan and has a unique charm about it. A visual feast with Rajasthani songs, dances, processions, devotional music and firework are displayed in the Mewar festival of Rajasthan. The festival of Gangaur of Rajasthan is very important for women of Rajasthan. It is a time for them to dress up in their best clothes and participate in the festival.

**Shilpgram Festival of Udaipur:** This festival literally means a "Craftsmen's Village" which is a living ethnographic museum depicting the enormous diversities in craft, art & culture between various Indian states, but the exquisite terracotta work mainly in dark red and dark brown sand material along with the wooden carvings are the forte of this ethnic village. Shilpgram is situated at the foot of the Aravali Hills. Comprised 26 huts set in 70 acres of natural surroundings. Viaticity and zest is induced by a colourful craft festival during winter seasons.

**Urs Festival at Ajmer Sharif:** A holy place for both Hindus and Muslims is Ajmer of Rajasthan. It consist the mausoleum of the Sufi saint, Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti, whose blessings are eagerly sought by pilgrims to his dargah known as the 'Dargah Sharif. The saint's marble is India's most important shrine for Muslims which is the domed mausoleum. It receives an endless flow of visitors of all religions as the sick, the troubled and the childless come here seeking a boon, a blessing or just peace of mind. The saint obliged the Legend Mughal emperor, Akbar who came here to the saint in the 16th century in quest of a boon for an heir and.

**Summer Festival of Mount Abu:** Mount Abu of Rajasthan is a major pilgrim tourist center located near Udaipur in south-west of the state of Rajasthan in India. It is also the only Hill Station of Rajasthan. This beautiful paradise comes alive with festivities every summer in the Hindu month of Aashadh (May – June). Every year during Buddha Poonima in the month of May or June, the summer festival of Mt.Abu of Rajasthan is held. The festival of Rajasthan celebrates the warmth and cheerfulness of the people of hill station, their colorful life and vivacious nature, It welcome the tourist from the depth of their hearts.

**Fairs and festivals of Gujarat:** Gujarat—the state is known as the land of fairs and festivals. It celebrates around more than 1000 festivals. Some of these fairs and festivals are as follows:

**Bhavnath Mahadev Mela (February):** The Bhavnath Mahadev Temple situated at the foot of Mount Girnar in the city of Junagadh. Bhavnath Mahadev fair held for five days in February, during the festival of Mahashivratri. At midnight in this temple, on the 14th day of the dark half of the month of Magh, the Mahapuja of

Lord Shiva takes place .When the puja (prayer ceremony) starts, Naga Bavas (naked sages) living nearby move towards the fair seated on elephants, holding flags and blowing conch shells.

**Dangs Darbar:** Every year in Ahwa Dangs, the annual fair named as Darbar is held. One of the most delightful districts of Gujarat is Dangs which is located high in the Saputara hills, the original home of the adivasis, the tribal population of Gujarat. The name "Darbar" dates back to the time of the British, when a darbar of Rajas and Naiks of neighbouring area used to assemble there. Today it is called Jamabandi Darbar, and the District Collector officiates at it.

**Chitra — Vichitra Mela:** One of the largest purely Adivasi (tribal) fairs, is attended by around 60,000 to 70,000 tribal people. People celebrate it, every year in the village of Gunbhakhari in Sabarkantha district, very near the borders of Rajasthan. It is held a fortnight after Holi, the festival of colours. The temple overlooks the rivers Sabarmati, Akul, and Vyakul. The name of the fair is derived from Chitravirya and Vichitraviraya, the sons of King Shantanu, who are believed to have lived there and been cured of diseases which afflicted them. Bhils (tribals) attracted by the fair a group of large numbers, who come from all the surrounding districts using every imaginable form of transport. The Garasis and Bhil tribals dress in their customary colourful costumes.

**Dhrang Fair:** It is known for the samadhi of the famous saint Menkan Dada who served the community with great love and dedication and won their devotion is situated around 40 km from Bhuj, He was supposed to be the incarnation of Lakshmanji. On Magh Vad, a large fair is held when a large number of Dada's followers from different parts of Gujarat and Rajasthan come to the Samadhi and participate in religious rituals.

**Trinetreshwar Mahadev Fair:** About 75 kilometers from Rajkot, The small hamlet of Tarnetar, , annual fairs are held here during the first week of Bhadrapad (September–October). This fair is primarily a "marriage mart" or "Swayamvar" for the tribal youth of today who still visit Tarnetar, to search a suitable life partner. The tribal youth elegantly dressed in colourful dhotis, waistcoats and eye-catching turbans come to be chosen by village belles dressed in colourful finery.

**Vautha Mela:** Every year at Vautha where two rivers, the Sabarmati and the Vatrak, meet, Vautha fair is held. It has both mythological and current religious associations. The Vautha Mela site is 3 square miles (7.8 km<sup>2</sup>) in area. This site was visited by Kartik Swami or Kartikeya, the son of Lord Shiva. This is why the fair is held during Kartika Purnima, the full moon night of the month of Kartik, generally in November. Saptasangam, is the other name of this site which is at the confluence of seven rivers. The most important Shiva temple here is the temple of Siddhanath.

**Shamlaji Melo:** The Shamlaji Melo, also known as the Kartik Purnima fair which is held in the month of November every year and lasts for about two weeks. It is attended by almost two hundred thousand people from adjoining districts and

even from Rajasthan. Pilgrims of various castes and communities including the Garasias and Bhils rush to this festival. These pilgrims come in groups, singing devotional songs and carrying religious banners to have a darshan (worship) of the deity at the Shamlaji Temple. Vaishnav Shrine is also renowned as a part of The Shamlaji Temple. And the deity housed here is known by various names included Gadadhar (bearer of the mace) and Shaksi Gopal.

**Tarnetar Fair:** One of the most happening events in Gujarat, is The Venkatarreddy Tarnetar Fair which is held at the Temple of Shiva or Trinetrishwar (three-eyed god), popularly known as Tarnetar. It is believed that the Swayamwar (marriage) of Draupadi after Arjun performed the Mastsyavedh, an unparalleled feat of archery. Villagers from all over the state, dressed in their brilliant traditional costumes and exquisite jewellery, flock to Tarnetar. A veritable feast for the eyes is the Rasada, a captivating folk dance performed by hundreds of women moving gracefully in a single circle, dancing gaily to the accompaniment of four drums and jodja pava (double flutes). It is in district Surendranagar.

**Kutch Utsav:** During the end of February and the beginning of March, the Kutch Mahotsava is usually organized. Splendid beaches, fascinating wildlife, and beautiful palaces and monuments add more beauty to the Kutch region in Gujarat.

**Sanskriti kunj Fair:** The Sanskriti kunj Festival shows the different cultures of the states of India. It is organized in the winter session in the capital city, Gandhinagar. All the competitors of India come during this fair and show their state's culture & dance.

It's 10 day long festival and this located on the bank of river Sabarmati over 12-hectare landscaped land. Timing for Sanskriti kunj between 2.00 pm and 10.00 pm and every evening from 7.30 pm, the folk song and dance performances would be presented.

**Shamlaji Fair:** The Shamlaji shrine and the site boast of an ancient and glorious heritage. Thousands of tribal people flock to the Shamlaji fair.

**Chitra Vichitra Fair:** This fair is held near the border of Rajasthan, in Sabarkantha District, in the village named as Gunbhakhari. Chitra- Vichitra means "Different," and there is an interesting story behind the name of this fair. Folklore says that the two sons of Shantanu, Chitraveer and Vichitraveer, wished to repent for the sins they had committed.

They were advised by a meditating saint to locate the confluence of three rivers where a Shiva shrine was located. During their quest, the two came to this ancient spot, which is now known as Chitra Vichitra, and immolated them. Since then the tribal folk celebrate the fair every year at the place where the Aakar, Vakar, and Sabarmati rivers meet.

**Vautha No Melo:** It is situated at the confluence of two rivers near Ahmedabad. Animals, particularly donkeys and camels, are sold in large numbers during this fair. Parab Vavdi Fair (July) Ashdhi. This site attracts people of all communities.

**Festivals:** There are festivities specific to Gujarat, other than those festivals observed throughout India.

**Makar Sankranti and Kite Flying Festival:** When the Sun's direct rays reach the Tropic of Capricorn after the winter solstice then The Kite Flying Festival takes place in mid January. It is celebrated with lots of folk music and dance as well as kite flying. People of Gujarat gather on terraces to fly kites of various colours to celebrate Makar Sanskranti or Uttrayana, the welcome to the sun after the cold winter months. Glass strengthened threads of the Indian fighter kites are matched against each other in the air — the kite fighter who cuts the other thread is the victor. At night, kites with Chinese lanterns are flown and held aloft. To celebrate the day, various eatables arte served such as Undhiya, sugar cane juice and local sweets.

**Dance Festival — Modhera:** Resting on a knoll in the village of Modhera are the ruins of the 11th century Sun Temple. The outer walls of the temple are covered with sculptures in which the figures of Surya, the sun god, are prominent. The Sun Temple is the site of an annual festival of Indian classical dances organized by the Tourism Corporation of Gujarat. The idea is to present classical dance forms in an atmosphere they were originally presented in.

**The Kutch Mahotsav:** The 'Kutch Festival' or the 'Rann festival' is celebrated at the time of the Shiv Ratri in February/ March. The centre of the festival is Bhuj in Kutch. It has crafts, fairs and folk dances and music and cultural shows, all organized by the Gujarat Tourism. Tours are also conducted out to the ruins of Dhola Vera, a city that was once a part of the Indus Valley civilization.

**Bhadra Purnima:** One of the four most important festival days of the year, is the full moon of Bhadrapad is when farmers and agriculturists come to Ambaji, a place that derives its name from Goddess Ambaji, whose shrine is located there. A large fair is organized on full moon days, on this occasion. In the evening, performances of Bhavai, the folk drama of the state, is held and Garba programmes are organized. The devout attend readings of the Saptashati, the seven hundred verses in praise of the goddess, and visit the temple for a darshan (worship) of her.

---

## CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 1

---

1. Write the name of some of the important art and craft things of Rajasthan.

.....

2. Pushker fair is celebrated in which month?

.....

3. Which festival is celebrated in Chaugan Ground of Jaipur?

.....

4. Gangur festival dedicated to whom?

.....

---

**15.3.2 GUJARAT**

---

One of the most vibrant states of India is Gujarat. This is due to the fact that it has a rich culture. The people of the state still follow the ancient practices of art and craft with great zeal. Gujarat arts and crafts are famous worldwide. They were originally made for daily use purpose in homes. So many things and persons contributed for the growth of the art and craft such as, skilled artisans, inherent good taste, creativity and economical use of the resources. Consequently, there are varied items available in the craft galore of the state.

The wide array of items to choose from include furniture, jewelry, metalwork items, embroidered garments, colorful linen, leatherwork, beadwork, mirror work, baked clay articles, etc. Gujarat is famous for its furnishings also. You can decorate your home with ethnic craft pieces, ranging from elegant cushion covers to quilts and from tablemats to bedcovers. These items are available in simple colorful geometric designs as well as complex patterns. Gujarat's arts and crafts are essentially the legacy of its glorious past. They truly exhibit the lifestyle, culture and, above all, the spirit of the state.

**Garments:** One of the most prosperous industries in India is the state garment industry of Gujarat. It provides a wide variety to the buyers. Salwars, Kurtas, Ghaghras, Cholis, Odhanis, Skirts and Jackets are some of the popular dress items of the industry. All of these are produced from authentic hand block-printed material.

**Handicrafts:** Gujarat has an ancient history and a glorious cultural heritage. The age old crafts of the place have survived till date. The art and crafts are preserved and are even practiced widely across the state. The handicrafts of Gujarat are famous for their color scheme, detail and intricate work and artistic appearance. The queen of all silk is often referred as the Patola silk. One of the finest hand-woven sarees produced today are Patola Sarees of Gujarat. The place associated with Patola is Patan. Here, exquisite patterns are woven on sarees with great precision.

**Textiles:** Gujarat contributes to the arts and crafts of India by their large flourishing textile industry. The textiles have a large variety to offer to the end consumer. It mainly depends on factors like varied raw materials, combination of yarns and effective use of traditional techniques.

The mood and psyche of the people of the period is reflected by any form of art, be it sculpture, architecture, paintings, poetry or music. All forms of art and crafts in Gujarat reflect the aggressive individuality and religious impulses of an average Gujarati. With this individuality and religious impulses the Gujarati had adopted as a counter balance to the lack of real political identity, as the areas of Gujarat, known by different names, went on shifting under different regions.

**Sculpture and Miniature Painting:** Own school of sculpture and miniature paintings have been launched in Gujarat. The basic aggressiveness and individuality of Gujarati is very much mirrored in sculpture and miniature painting

with their bold outlines, pronounced curves and bright and bold colours. The sculpture in Gujrat has a grace, not of roman type, but a grace which is rugged and aggressive and has its own dialect of its own. The Gujarati School of miniature illustrations flourished in the 11th century under the Jain patronage. These miniatures highly influenced the later rajasthan and rajputhana paintings.

**Calligraphy:** A dizzy height was achieved by calligraphy in Gujrat and was considered both as an art and as a science. It has been handed down from father to son and from master to disciple. It included not only writing and painting but also preparing colors. Specialty of these colors has been that they do not fade not harm the background on which they are used. Wall decorations and painting through these colors are very common in countryside.

**Music and stage art:** Gujrat was rich in tradition of music and stage art. The saint poets of medieval Gujrat were also great musicians and composers. A number of ragas of Hindustani music bear the names of territories in gujarat from where they first originated. Great Hindustani music was influenced by the saint poet narsingh mehta and baiju bawara from Gujrat. The present day guajarati folk music is also the continuity of its glorious past. A typical form of guajarati folk stage art is 'bhavai.'

**Dance:** the distinctive feature of Gujrat, are the folk dances having legendary origins. They are traced back to mythological times of lord Krishna. All the forms of guajarati folk dance are based on 'bhakti' cult however with excellent sense of rhythm and music. Two distinguished form of guajarati folk dance are ras nritya and garba.

**Wood carving:** the use of woodwork in the vernacular architecture of Gujrat is on so extensive a scale and with such a wealth of artistic skill that it is matched in no other region. The tradition of using wood as a structural material in association with brick or stone goes back to the early 12th century.

Regarding wood carving, four different kinds of carvings can be distinguished. The figure work is prominent in the first, which is of Hindu. In Muslim house, there is great use of abstract and geometrical patterns. The third kind of carving is found in decorated ceilings of the reception room of merchants. The area of Ahmedabad depicts the fourth kind. Here there appears a special kind of carving in house front just above the level of balcony, in which the surface is minutely carved in floral patterns.

**Stone carving:** the non sculptural village tradition of Gujrat's stone carving has a high degree of vibrancy and lively character caused by its spontaneous expression. This in turn has resulted into the development of local style influenced by prevailing folk traditions. Belonging to this class of work are local shrines, memorial canopies, hero and sati stones, architectural fixer and objects of daily household use. The tradition of stone carving is still alive in Gujrat, since building of temples never ceases in Gujrat.

**Metal work:** as early as the chalcolithic (cooper stone age), gujarat has been the home of metal workers from it is believed that the remains of the harappan man

have been found in abundance in gujarat, had excelled in forging, hammering and casting of cooper and bronze.

The tradition of rural object of metal work of Gujrat can be divided into two categories i.e. the figurative work and the objects of household use in everyday life

**Pottery:** the tradition of pottery goes back to the Harappa civilization, for the pots found at lothal continue to be made even today. There are however variation in designs from area to area. The dialect of the pottery form has subtle variations from one village to another and each area has its own distinct style. Even today Gujrat is a leading province in the manufacture of modern ceramic items, which is a continuation of its age old art.

**Printing and embriodery:** another specialty of Gujrat is costume printing and 'bandhani'. A great work of art is denoted by thee color scheme on skirts and blouses, the use of beads, sheets and tiny mirrors in such a form and design. The hand printed costume worn by women belonging to cattle breeders, the rabaris, the maldharis and bharvads can match, if not surpass, any Parisian designers as far as color scheme is concerned.

Gujrat printing, pottery, metal work, stone carving, dance, garments, art, culture and festivals make this land outstanding.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 2**

---

1. Which fair is known as the Adivasi fair?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

2.Vautha Mela having organized in which river sites of Rajasthan?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

3. Which type of saree famous in Gujarat?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

4. Whose saint poets have influenced greatly the Hindustani Music?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

---

## 15.4 ROLE OF FOLK ART, CRAFT AND FESTIVITIES IN TOURISM PROMOTION

---

There is no doubt that India with its extensive geographical dimensions and a population with multi-cultural ethnicity presents almost infinite varieties of traditional arts and crafts. In an earlier article (Traditional art of India) we had discussed the traditional art forms or paintings of India. Now we present a two-part article on the different folk art and craft practiced across the length and breadth of the sub-continent. In the first part of the series we bring you the varieties of sculptural forms practiced in India. The stone carvings on the temple walls of India and the intricate marble works on the Taj Mahal are something that are now common knowledge and grace almost every tourist brochure headlining India. Yet there is so much more that Indian sculpture has to offer, not just in terms of styles but also the material and techniques used.

---

## 15.5 GLOSSARY

---

- **Distinctive-** Characteristic of one person or thing, and so serving to distinguish it from others.
- **Vermicular-** Like a worm in form or movement; vermiform
- **Miniature-** A thing that is much smaller than normal.
- **Patronage-** The power to control appointments to office or the right to privileges.
- **Dialect-** A particular form of a language that is peculiar to a specific region or social group.

---

## 15.6 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

---

### Check Your Progress - 1

1. Jewelry, Ivory and lac & glass
2. November
3. Elephant festival
4. For the women

### Check Your Progress - 2

1. Chitra Vichitra mela
2. Sabarmati and Vartak
3. Patola Silk Saree
4. Narsingha Mehta and Bajju Bawra

---

## 15.7 REFERENCES BOOKS

---

- The study of folklore by Alan Dundes
- Studies in Indian Textiles by Vanakuri Sugna Sarma
- Folk Art of India by Ajit Mookerjee

---

**15.8 FURTHER STUDY**

---

- "Tourism in India has little to cheer". 2007.
- Incredible India- Official Information website of Ministry of Tourism, India
- Uttaranchal Tourism, Uttarakhand India Tourism, Uttaranchal Travel, Tourism In Uttaranchal, Adventure Trekking Tour Uttaranchal India, Trekking Wildlife Hill Station Tour Packages Uttaranchal India". Uttaranchaltourism.in. Retrieved 2011-07-23.

---

**15.9 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS**

---

**Short Answer Type:**

1. Describe briefly about the Desert festival.
2. Write a short note on Marwar festival.
3. What is the various work done by metal?
4. What is the importance of Teej festival?
5. Write a short note on the Urs festival.
6. Where ivory and lac works are done?
7. What is the unique feature of Gujarat calligraphy?
8. Briefly describe about the metalwork of Gujarat.

**Long Answer Type**

1. What is the difference between Gujarat and Rajasthan metal work?
2. Explain some of the important festivals of Rajasthan and Gujarat.
3. Explain Folk art and craft of Gujarat

---

## UNIT 16: SEA BEACHES AND SCOPE FOR WATER SPORTS AND NATURE TOURISM IN GUJARAT

---

### STRUCTURE

16.1 INTRODUCTION

16.2 OBJECTIVES

16.3 SEA BEACHES AND SCOPE FOR WATER SPORTS AND NATURE TOURISM IN GUJARAT

16.3.1 NATURAL PLACES OF GUJARAT

16.3.2 BEACHES OF GUJARAT

16.3.3 WATER SPORTS ON GUJARAT BEACHES

16.4 ROLE OF SEA BEACHES AND SCOPE FOR WATER SPORTS AND NATURE TOURISM IN GUJARAT IN TOURISM PROMOTION

16.5 GLOSSARY

16.6 ANSWER TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

16.7 REFERENCES

16.8 SUGGESTED READINGS

16.9 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS

---

### 16.1 INTRODUCTION

---

Gujarat is situated on the west coast of India. It has a long coastline extending to 1,600 kms. The state is dotted with some of the finest beaches of India famous for its clear blue water, swaying palm trees and a wonderful climate. A pleasant beach holiday is promised at the Gujarat beaches by relaxing on sea beaches and with sightseeing and other activities. The coastal area is also famous for Portuguese forts, shore temples, port cities and beach resorts.

The state is well endowed with Gujarat's loveliest beach and Ahmedpur Mandvi whose chief attraction is the ethnic beach resort. One of the state's chief centres for water sports are the Cottages modeled on rural Gujarati architecture look out onto a secluded beach.

---

### 16.2 OBJECTIVES

---

After reading carefully this unit you will be able to:

- Know the importance of Sea Beaches and Scope for Water Sports and Nature Tourism in Gujarat.
- Know in details about the Sea Beaches and Scope for Water Sports and Nature Tourism in Gujarat.
- Enrich your knowledge of various Sea Beaches and Scope for Water Sports and Nature Tourism in Gujarat.

---

## 16.3: SEA BEACHES AND SCOPE FOR WATER SPORTS AND NATURE TOURISM IN GUJARAT

---

---

### 16.3.1: NATURAL PLACES OF GUJARAT

---

Some of most tranquil and elegant beaches in India increase the beauty of Gujarat. The undulating trees of palm swinging with the melody of sea breeze can be viewed on the beautiful shores. Beach tours make this Gujarat extremely memorable. Varying consistency in sands and assortment in colors from grey to golden to silver on the coastlines of the state forms an enchanting view. On some of its exotic beaches, Gujarat also offers alluring water sports. On the shores of Gujarat one can find spume topped wave breakers rumbling. In the greenish blue Arabian waters, the beaches also offer the pleasure to view the beautiful sun setting. All these are the enchanting assets of the affluent coastal bequest of Gujarat.

Gujarat can include some of the best beaches in this state. Ahmedpur Mandvi beach is situated at a distance of about 228 km from Ahamdabad. Diu is called a marvelous island. The place makes you feel that you are on a Mediterranean island. A perfect place to swim and surf can be found on the white beaches with blur waters are idyllic for freaking and enjoying.

One can also have the enjoyment and pleasure of thundering water sports. The shores of Diu offer the opportunity of skiing boards, water scooters, surfboards, speedboats and Para sailing.

Earlier, the Chorwad beach served as an imperial retreat to the Junagadh Nawabs. The daunting Choward bastion and the exquisite span of beach near it make it the most equisite place in your beach tours of Gujarat. This is the only beach bastion resort of India.

**Kankaria Lake:** Sultan Qutub-ud-Din built a circular lake in 1451. Nagina Wadi is known as summer palace, which is in the centre of the lake island garden. It has a very beautiful Musical Fountain show (although the music sucks but the lights and fountain are worth a trip). Various sources of recreations are "Bal Vatika" - an aquarium, a boat club, a natural history museum and a zoo.

**Vastrapur Lake:** A lake which is situated in the city of Ahmedabad in the state of Gujarat in western India is The Vastrapur Lake. It is located in the western part of the city in the Vastrapur area. The Ahmedabad Municipal Corporation beautified the lake and has since become a popular spot in the city. The prestigious Indian Institute of Management Ahmedabad is located about 1km from the lake. The lake is about 5-10 minutes away from the Sarkhej-Gandhinagar highway.

Every weekend, a large number of people visit this lake. It currently boasts an open air theatre, children"s park and boating facilities. There is a pathway all around the lake which serves many walkers and joggers in the early mornings and in the evenings. There is also a multi-speciality hospital "Sanjivani" located near the lake.

**Dutch Garden:** Other attractions are the ancient Dutch gardens, the Dutch cemetery and Makaipul, the ancient original port from where the ships sailed to other parts of the world.

**Sursagar Lake:** Earlier Chandan Talao, was known as the Sursagar Lake. In 18th century the lake was rebuilt with stone banks and masonry. It has a marvelous view particularly on moonlit nights, and is now used for boating.

**Ajwa Dam:** Ajwa is a reservoir situated around 10 miles east of the city of Vadodara. It's an earthen dam that was built early in 20th century by the ruler of Vadodara, Maharaja Sayajirao Gaekwad III. Its major goal was to provide water to the residents of Vadodara. It was the ruler's vision to build the reservoir 3 times larger, although the population of Baroda at that time was 100,000. Hence now this reservoir has ability to attend to water requirements of about 300,000 people residing in the eastern parts of the city. The dam is about 5 km long and can store water to the height of 212 feet above the sea level. The depth of the reservoir is at around 196 feet. The excess water in event of floods is dispatched to this river because it is connected to the Vishwamitri River which flows through the city of Baroda. Adjacent to the dam are the famous Vrindavan Garden which are also known as Ajwa gardens. They are an adaptation of the famous Vrindavan gardens located in Mysore.

**Pavagadh:** About 46 kilometres (29 miles) away from Vadodara, Gujarat, India, there is a narrow, tall mountain in the Panchmahal district which is known as Pavagadh. It is home to a famous Mahakali temple which draws thousands of pilgrims' every day. Pavagadh is the gateway to Panchmahal. It is populated predominantly by the Bhils tribe. The locations of hilly areas around Halol provide good scenery. A film studio at Halol has this added advantage.

**Champaner Pavagadh Archaeological Park:** A UNESCO World Heritage Site is Champaner - Pavagadh Archaeological Park which is located in Panchmahal district in India. It was inscribed in 2004. There is a collection of largely unexcavated archaeological, historic and living cultural heritage properties cradled in an impressive landscape which involves prehistoric (chalcolithic) sites, a hill fortress of an early Hindu capital, and remains of the 16th century capital of the state of Gujarat.

**Jubilee Garden:** A large, open park area in the center of the city featuring many monuments to colonial time is known as the Jubilee Garden. It is located prominently in the center of the garden which is the Connaught Hall. Other special attractions near the Garden include the Alfred High School, Watson Museum, and Lang Library.

**Aji River and Dam:** At a distance of 8kms, Aji River and dam is situated, which are the main source of water supply to the city of Rajkot. The most important river of Saurashtra is river Aji . It originates from the hills of Sardhar and Lodhika region and travels through most taluks of Rajkot district before flowing into the Arabian Sea. The name "Aji" is referred to the Sanskrit word meaning mother. The government of Gujarat had built this dam. The downstream area of the dam

is maintained by the Rajkot Municipal Corporation. The citizens can spend their leisure time in a beautiful step garden, amusement park for children, zoo, bird aviary, Crocodile Park.

**Lal Pari Lake and Randerda:** Lal Pari Lake and Randerda is popular picnic spot which is located at a distance of 5kms from Rajkot. It is one of the most exotic natural spots on the outskirts of the city and is a popular bird watching venue. The lakes are roosting places for different species of birds including rare migratory birds. Black tailed godwit, rosy pastor, pheasant tailed jagan, and purple moor hen, wigeon, common teal, pelican and spoon bill are some of the species of birds found here.

**Marine National Park:** India's first marine national sanctuary, the park is located almost 16 nautical miles away in Great Arabian Sea near Jamnagar and spreads over an area of about 458 kms. It is located at about 7 km from the city centre; the park includes an archipelago of 42 islands well known for their coral reefs and mangroves. It is possible to visualize dolphins, finless porpoise and sea turtles and various colourful tropical fish. Various marine lives can be found in the entire forest. The area also attracts a host of water birds.

**Rozi and Bedi Ports:** Two prominent ports along the shores of the mighty Arabian Sea are Rozi and Bedi. Fishing and angling are the excellent facilities which these attractive seaside picnic spots offer.

**Ghogha Seashore:** A favorite outing spot, Ghogha beach is 19 km away from Bhavnagar.

**Mahuva:** Mahuva is a small town situated in the district of Bhavnagar in Gujarat. The scenery around makes it Kashmir of Saurashtra. The coconut tree plantations add to the beauty of the town. Tourists also enjoy at the beach of the city. Near the beach is the ancient Bhavani Temple, which is the major attraction of the city of Bhavnagar. Throughout the year, the town enjoys an extremely pleasant climate.

**Sunrise Point:** Sunrise is a point which gives the opportunity to visualize the Saputara and adjoining Malegoan. It could be reached after a walk of 1.5 km in the direction of Waghai. The naming restricts the tourist traffic to this best place as tourists believe that the point should only be visited at sun rise, however, one may visit it at any time of the day to catch a panoramic view. Valley View Point is the name suggested by the Tata Consultancy Services for this point, as to enhance tourist traffic.

**Girnar Hill:** A collection of mountains in the Junagadh District of Gujarat, India is known as 'Girnar Hill'. The tallest of these rises to 945 meters (3600 feet), the highest peak in Gujarat. Digambar and Shwetamber temples are located on the first peak of Girnar. The Shwetambar temples are more intricately carved but are more modern in terms of history. It is claimed that there are exactly 9,999 steps from the trailhead to the last temple on the highest peak, but the actual number is roughly 8,000.

**Saputara:** Saputara is a hill station town in Gujarat. 'Adobe of Serpent' means Saputara, is situated at an altitude of 1000 m, and is located in the heart of Dangs district. Any tourist may be swayed away with the beauty of the second highest plateau of the Sahyadri range with cool bracing climate and a scenic view of the verdant valley. Saputara has been developed as a planned hill resort with a; the necessary amenities. The thick forest around Saputara is dotted with tribal villages and their unique dances are of great interest. Gujarat's picturesque hill station is perched on a plateau in the Dang forest area of the Sahyadri Range. It has a cool bracing climate.

**Vansda National Park:** The private forest of Maharaja of Vansda was later named as the Vansda National Park. It is situated over an area of 24 sq km; the park is now under the control of the government. Tigers, leopards, four horned antelope, pangolins, rusty spotted cats, pythons and giant squirrels lived here. The main attractions of the park are Monkeys and langoor. Covered by tall teak trees, some parts of the park are dark even during day time. Prior permission is needed to visit the park.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 1**

---

1. Which lake was built by Sultan Qutub-ud-din?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

2. Where is Vastapur Lake is situated?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

3. In which century Surasagar Lake was rebuilt?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

4. Who's built the Ajwa Dam?

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

---

**16.3.2: BEACHES OF GUJARAT**

---

**Ubharat Beach:** Ubharat is a place which is full of natural wonders. Ubharat captivates the imagination of the travelers within no time whether it is the golden and serene sea beach or the splendid aura of the place.

**Diu Beach:** It is located at a distance of 125 km from Junagada. The island Diu is a beautiful beach holiday destination in Gujarat. A combination of sun, sand and deep blue sea with numerous historic buildings and churches of Portuguese architecture make it one of the most sought after beach holiday destination in Gujarat.

**Mandwi Beach:** It is situated on the northern coast of the Gulf of Kutch, the Mandwi beach is at a distance of 288km from Ahmedabad. It is an ideal for beach for walking and swimming. It also offers several water sport options like skiing, scooting, surfing, Para sailing etc.

**Chorwad Beach:** Chorwad is a small fishing village which is located at a distance of 66 km from Junagadh. A delightful beach is most ideal for long beach walks and a quiet holiday. It was once the royal summer retreat for the erstwhile Nawab of Junagadh and the old palace adds beauty to this unique beach.

**Ahmedpur Mandvi Beach:** One of the finest beaches in India on the coastline of Gujarat is Ahmedpur Mandvi. It is heaven for the water sports freaks. So many adventurous activities are there such as water scooting, skiing, surfing, Para sailing, and speed boat trips. It has beautiful blue waters, bubbly birds, soft sands and the captivating colorful fishing hamlets.

**Gopnath Beach:** Gopnath Beach is profusely supplied with a dainty and colorful birdlife along with the presence of limestone cliffs. Other adjuncts to the Gopnath Beach like a pleasurable sea breeze and breathtakingly beautiful views enthrall the tourists who come down to these beaches. It also houses the world's biggest ship breaking zone and along with that there is the Talja temple famous for its sacredness, which is built on a 350 feet high volcanic hill.

**Beyt Dwarka Beach:** Beyt Dwarka, is a very picturesque and scenic island which is enthralling enough for the tourist and attracts them to visit it often. Beyt Dwarka, in Dwarka is an isolated island with the people coming to visit from the seafront of Okha. A ferry or a small boat takes around half an hour to reach the Beyt Dwarka seafront with the separation between the Okha land portion and the Beyt Dwarka Island located in around four kilometers.

**Porbandar Beach:** The beach of Porbandar is amongst the many un-spoilt beaches of Gujarat which is on the southeast coast in between Veraval and Dwarka. Porbandar is picture perfect with the many beautiful beaches and beach villas on the seaport of the Arabian Sea.

**Veraval Beach:** It is located at a distance of 6 kilometers from the Somnath town and Veraval is the fortified royal town of the dynasty of Junagarh. The fort in Veraval lies alongside the Veraval Beach and though many thick and impressive walls have been pulled down but still the impressive veneer of the Veraval fort

near the Veraval Beach remains intact. The benches and a jogging track is provided on the Veraval Beach which can be utilized by the morning joggers. It is also for safe swimming.

**Chorwad Beach:** One of the most popular excursions from Junagadh is Chorwad Beach. The spectacular views of the rocky shores are one of the main attractions of this place. The tourists also enjoy a ride on country boats as well.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 2**

---

1. Where Diu Beach is located?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. Where is Mandwi Beach situated?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. In which site Chorwad beach is situated?

.....  
.....  
.....

4. Where is Porbandar beach is situated?

.....  
.....  
.....

---

**16.3.3: WATER SPORTS ON GUJARAT BEACHES**

---

Some of the serene beaches in Gujarat are Somnath beach, Ahmedpur Mandvi beach, Chorwad Beach, Kutch Mandvi Beach, Gopnath beach and Dwarka beach. Swimming in the turquoise waters of the Arabian Sea is an exhilarating experience. Strolling on these beaches provides relaxation from the humdrum of the buzzing city life. The panoramic view of fishermen catching fish in their fish trawlers is simply outstanding.

Indian Beaches are full of water sports and Gujarat beaches are one of them. Various beach resorts and sports clubs offer Water sports activities, sailing, Para Sailing Windsurfing, and Water Skiing. Every beach destination of India is completely unique in its own way and they all have varieties of dive conditions and marine life. One of the best coastal beauties in India is the Gujarat Beach and because of its natural location; it affords facilities for a safe sea bath.

**Scuba Diving:** The underwater world has always been a mystery for those who would like to touch the depths of the mysterious sea world. Unexplored and unspoiled, destinations are usually opting for diving, which are like a never-ending adventure. The sports destinations of Gujarat in India are considered to be the most unique diving haunts of India.

In Gujarat has the clear blue lagoons of soft and hard corals, and then second forming are gifted with some of the most amazing and least explored coral reef sites in the world. The next forming that will catch a diver's interest are the beaches of Gujarat.

**Snorkeling:** A family activity for the kids and adults at a beach side is Snorkeling in the shallow water besides making a sand castle, while on a beach holiday. An easy way to visit and solve the mysteries of the underwater world, take a dip and we will be hooked. Many new tourist take trainings about what is snorkeling is all about and the safety measure that one should follow while involving in this water sport. It is an enjoyable experience to learn about marine life.

**Canoeing, Kayaking & Surfing:** Surfing is one of the best sports when it comes to making a splash in water and the craze of this water sport is fastly catching up as a favorite beach water sport in India. There are lots of thrills, surfing for enjoyment. Here are a quick senses and a balancing act on the surfboard. But one must always remember that with the thrills comes the danger. The beaches of the Indian western coast have quiet unpredictable surprises for a water sport lover. The beaches of Gujarat include the major surfing and canoeing sites in India where numerous beach resorts are well equipped with excellent quality surf boards, Kayaks and canoes. Even untrained and inexperienced people may derive enjoyment through these water activities as the beaches also offer expert training.

**Water Skiing:** One of the major extreme sports in the sport is Skiing and even water skiing is something that gives water sport lover the opportunity to make a splash at the watery depths of the sea world. Similarly as in surfing, you do get to balance on the ski board, but a strong a sensory power is also required over here too. When you are on a beach, water skiing is one sport that one must indulge into if you are eligible to try one out. There aren't many private beaches at Goa, but the beaches attached to the luxurious beach resorts that provide the facilities of hi-tech water sports with proper equipment and the highest safety standards.

Water Skiing, Canoeing, Kayaking & Surfing, Snorkeling, Scuba Diving makes the visit of tourist more memorable. One can also participate in fun and frolic activities. Riding a water scooter, wind surfing, paragliding, skiing, sailing offer more than mere entertainment.

---

**CHECK YOUR PROGRESS - 3**

---

1. Which kind of water sports are played in Gujarat beach?

.....  
.....  
.....

2. What is scuba diving?

.....  
.....  
.....

3. Which kind of equipped is used in water sports?

.....  
 .....

4. In which beaches we enjoyed water sports?

.....  
 .....

## 16.4 ROLE OF SEA BEACHES AND SCOPE FOR WATER SPORTS AND NATURE TOURISM OF GUJARAT IN TOURISM PROMOTION

On the bank of Arabian Sea in Gujarat, Porbandar is located. The beaches at Porbandar offer splendid sunsets, trendy boulevards and luscious maritime foodstuffs in Bistros. Various things allure the populace like Tourist chalets and inns serving along the sea façade. Chowpatty is a beautiful beach at Porbandar which is popular among the people not finicky about the beaches.

The beautiful shrine of Somnath is most popular of the 12 jyotirlingas. Prabhas Patan is it's another name which is located on ten bank of violent Arabian Sea. In the wake of Ahilwadi shrine, a magnificent beach of Somnath serves people with its pleasing sands. A gorgeous sea sight, colt and camel rides, coconut freezes and nibble stores are some of the enthralling features of this beach. The place is included in the religious as well as beach tours of Gujarat. Veraval .is located a few kms from Somnath. One can find extensive sea beaches with grey colored sand at the place. This place is perfect for the masses that yearn for wacky beaches.

## 16.5 GLOSSARY

- **Reservoir-** A large natural or artificial lake used as a source of water supply.
- **Adjacent-** Having a common vertex and a common side.
- **Cradled-** Hold gently and protectively.
- **Mangroves-** A tree or shrub (families Rhizophoraceae and Verbenaceae or Avicenniaceae) that grows in muddy, chiefly tropical coastal swamps.

## 16.6 ANSWERS TO 'CHECK YOUR PROGRESS'

### Check Your Progress - 1

1. Kankaria Lake
2. Western part of Gujarat
3. 18<sup>th</sup> century
4. Maharaja Sayajirao Gaekwad III

**Check Your Progress - 2**

1. 125 km from Junagada
2. Northern coast the Gulf of Kutch.
3. 66c km from Junagada
4. Southeast coast in between Verval and Dwarka

**Check Your Progress - 3**

1. Para-Sailing, Windsurfing, Water Skiing
2. Touch the depths of mysterious sea world
3. Surf boards, Kayaks and canoes
4. Somnath beach, Chorwad Beach, Kutch Mandvi Beach etc.

---

**16.7 REFERENCES BOOKS**

---

- Kumar Suresh Singh; Rajendra Behari Lal (2003). *Anthropological Survey of India*. Popular Prakashan. ISBN 978-81-7991-104-4.
- Bhandarkar, Devadatta Ramakrishna (1989). *Some Aspects of Ancient Indian Culture*. Asian Educational Services. p. 64. ISBN 81-206-0457-1.
- Kamal Prashad Sharma; Surinder Mohan Sethi (1997). *Costumes and ornaments of Chamba*. ISBN 978-81-7387-067-5.
- Dhar, P. N. (2000). *Excerpted from 'Indira Gandhi, the "emergency", and Indian democracy' published in Business Standard*. Oxford University Press. ISBN 0195648994, 9780195648997. Retrieved 23 November 2012.

---

**16.8 FURTHER STUDY**

---

- Gujarat: The making of a tragedy by Siddharth Varadarajan
- "Kutch Museum". Gujarat Tourism Government of Gujarat. Retrieved 14 February 2012.
- "Watson Museum". Lonely Planet. Retrieved 14 February 2012.
- "Jyotirlinga". Wikipedia. Retrieved 14 February 2012.
- "Murtipujakas, Jainism", Encyclopedia of World Religions (PHILTAR), University of Cambria
- "Sun Temple, Modhera". Archaeological Survey of India. Retrieved 14 February 2012.
- "Modhra Dance Festival". Government of Gujarat. Retrieved 14 February 2012.
- "Karna". Wikipedia. Retrieved 14 February 2012.
- "Tarnetar Fair". Government of Gujarat. Retrieved 14 February 2012.
- "Gujarat Civil Aviation Policy 2010". Government of Gujarat. Retrieved 19 April 2012.
- "Guj to get 11 new airports, renovate 10 defunct strips". The Times of India. 10 April 2011. Retrieved 1 March 2012.

---

## **16.9 TERMINAL AND MODEL QUESTIONS**

---

### **Short Answer Type**

- Why Ajwa Dam famous?
- Which lake was known as the Chandan Talao?
- In which city site Aji River and dam is situated?
- Discuss the Mandwi beach.
- Explain main attraction of Gopnath beach.
- Which beach known as the isolated island?
- Explain Scuba Diving.
- Discuss the water skiing.

### **Long Answer Type**

1. Describe the main natural tourism places of Gujarat.
2. Discuss about the Gujarat beaches on regard of tourism.
3. Explain the main water adventure mode related to tourism.